

FREE
GIANT OP-AMP
DATA CHART

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY

APRIL 2002

PRACTICAL

ELECTRONICS

£2.85

**PIC
CONTROLLED
INTRUDER
ALARM**
Sophisticated
multi-zone
system



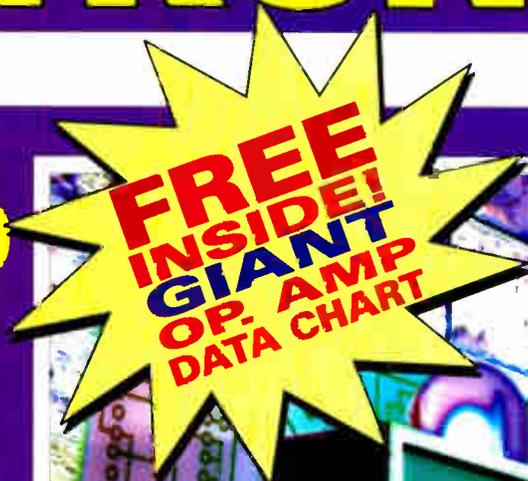
**SOLAR
CHARGE & GO**
Solar mobile
phone charger

**ELECTRIC
GUITAR TUNER**
Inexpensive, easy to build project

PLUS

News • New Technology Update
Net Work • Ingenuity Unlimited

<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>



YUASA ENDURANCE 6V 100AH sealed lead acid batteries. £59 each or 10 for £499.

GAS MASKS RUSSIAN, new and boxed standard NATO - filter. £39.

LOW COST NIGHT VISION system. Russian handheld complete with infra-red illuminator, 100m range. Runs on 2 AA batteries, just £109.95.

COBRA NIGHT VISION equipment also stocked, more info on our web site at www.cobra-optics.co.uk.

ELECTRIC SCOOTERS 180hp, 24V motor, 6 hour charge time, 22kg weight, max load 90kg, running time up to 1 hour, range 15km, 8.5A motor, 24V, direct drive. Our Price £229.95. Ref ESCOOT.

VOICE CHANGERS Hold one of these units over your phone mouthpiece and you can adjust your voice using the controls on the unit. Battery operated. £15. Ref CC3.

EMMINENCE LOUDSPEAKERS 12in. dia., 50W nom, 100W peak, 16 ohm impedance. Pack of 4 just £39.95. Ref SPEAK39.

PIR SECURITY SWITCHES These brand new swivel mounting PIR units will switch up to 2 kilowatts. Adjustable sensitivity, light level and time delay (9 seconds to 10 minutes), 15m detection range, mains operated, waterproof. £5.99 Ref PIR1PACK or a pack of 5 for £22.95 Ref PIR5PACK or 10 for £39.95 Ref PIR10PACK.

12V 18Ah SEALED LEAD-ACID BATTERIES, new and boxed, output, pack of 4 £69.95 Ref CYC7 or £21.95 each Ref CYC6.

12V 6.5Ah SEALED LEAD-ACID BATTERIES, new and boxed, pack of 5 £34.95 Ref CYC65A or individually at £8.99 Ref CYC65B.

12V 12Ah SEALED LEAD ACID BATTERIES, 100mm x 150mm x 95mm, 4kg, £15 each. Ref SSLB.

6V 100Ah SEALED LEAD ACID BATTERIES, 200mm x 208mm x 238mm, £59.

SEALED LEAD-ACID CHARGER AND FLOAT CHARGER. Complete unit will charge 12V lead acids and maintain them with an automatic trickle charge. Charger on its own is £15 Ref LAC or charger and a 12V 12Ah battery (all fully cased) is £25 Ref ACB.

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY KIT. This rocket comes with a built-in camera! It flies up to 500 feet (150m), turns over and takes an aerial photograph of the ground below. The rocket then returns with its film via its parachute. Takes 110 film. Supplied with everything including a launch pad and 3 motors (no film). £29.98 Ref Astro.

BUILD YOUR OWN WINDFARM FROM SCRAP. New publication gives step-by-step guide to building wind generators and propellers. Armed with this publication and a good local scrapyard could make you self-sufficient in electricity! £12. Ref LOT81.

MAGNETIC CREDIT CARD READERS AND ENCODING INFO. £9.95. Cased with flyleads, designed to read standard credit cards! Complete with control electronics p.c.b. and manual covering everything you could want to know about what's hidden in that magnetic strip on your card! Just £9.95 Ref BAR31.

77 KILO LIFT MAGNET. These Samarium magnets measure 57mm x 20mm and have a threaded hole (5/16th UNF) in the centre and a magnetic strength of 2.2 gauss. We have tested these on a steel beam running through the offices and found that they will take more than 170lb. (77kg) in weight before being pulled off. Supplied with keeper. £19.95 ea. Ref MAG77.

HYDROGEN FUEL CELL PLANS. Loads of information on hydrogen storage and production. Practical plans to build hydrogen fuel cell (good working facilities required). £8 set. Ref FCP1.

STIRLING ENGINE PLANS. Interesting information pack covering all aspects of Stirling engines, pictures of home made engines made from an aerosol can running on a candle! £12 STIR2.

12V OPERATED SMOKE BOMBS. Type 3 is a 12V trigger and 3 smoke cannisters, each cannister will fill a room in a very short space of time! £14.99. Ref SB3. Type 2 is 20 smaller cannisters (suitable for mock equipment fires etc.) and 1 trigger module for £29. Ref SB2. Type 1 is a 12V trigger and 20 large cannisters. £49. Ref SB1.

BRAND NEW NATO ISSUE RADIATION DETECTORS. SALE PRICE JUST £69.95. Current NATO issue standard emergency services unit. Used by most of the world's military personnel. New and boxed. Normal retail price £400. Bull's bargain price just £69.95. Ref PDM.

BASIC GUIDE TO BIO DIESEL. How to make diesel fuel from used kitchen oil. £6. Ref DIEF.

SAVE ££££s. RCb UNITS. Inline IEC lead with fitted RC breaker. Installed in seconds. Fit to any computer, monitor, office equipment and make it safe! Pack of 10 just £9.98. Ref LOT5B.

INFRA-RED REMOTE CONTROL WATCHES. £16.99.

VIBRATING WATCHES, vibrate when your phone rings. £16.99.

PULSE WATCHES, display your pulse. £16.99.

www.quemex.co.uk

MINIATURE TOGGLE SWITCHES. These top quality Japanese panel mounting toggle switches measure 35mm x 13mm x 12mm, are 2-pole changeover and will switch 1A at 250V a.c., or 3A at 125V a.c. Complete with mounting washers and nuts. Supplied as a box of 100 switches for £29.95. Ref SWT35 or a bag of 15 for £4.99. Ref SWT34.

STEPPER MOTORS. Brand new stepper motors, 4mm fixing holes with 47-14mm fixing centres, 20mm shaft, 6-35mm diameter, 5V/phase, 0.7A/phase, 1.8 deg. step (200 step). Body 56mm x 36mm, £14.99 each. Ref STEP6, pack of 4 for £49.95.

BASIC GUIDE TO LOCKPICKING. New publication gives you an insight! £6. Ref LPK.

NEW HIGH POWER MINI BUG. With a range of up to 800 metres and 3 days use from a PP3 this is our top selling bug! Less than 1in. square and a 10m voice pick-up range. £28. Ref LOT102.

IR LAMP KIT. Suitable for CCTV cameras, enables the camera to be used in total darkness! £6. Ref EP138.

INFRA-RED POWERBEAM. Handheld battery powered lamp, 4in. reflector, gives out powerful pure infra-red light! Perfect for CCTV use, night sights, etc. £29. Ref PB1.

YOUR HOME COULD BE SELF-SUFFICIENT IN ELECTRICITY. Comprehensive plans with loads of info on designing systems, panels, control electronics etc. £7. Ref PV1.

200 WATT INVERTERS, plugs straight into your car cigarette lighter socket and is fitted with a 13A socket so you can run your mains operated devices from your car battery. £49.95. Ref SS66.

THE TRUTH MACHINE. Tells if someone is lying by micro tremors in their voice, battery operated, works in general conversation and on the phone and TV as well! £42.49. Ref TD3.

AIR RIFLES FROM LESS THAN £40, CROSSBOWS, WIDE RANGE OF BB GUNS, AMMO, TARGETS, PISTOLS, REPLICA GUNS, UZI MACHINE GUN REPLICAS (BB), REPEATERS, LASER SIGHTS, ELECTRIC BB, GAS BB

www.airpistol.co.uk

INKJET CARTRIDGES

FROM JUST £3 AT

www.officebits.co.uk

INFRA-RED FILM. 6in. square piece of flexible infra-red film that will only allow IR light through. Perfect for converting ordinary torches, lights, headlights etc. to infra-red output using only standard light bulbs. Easily cut to shape. 6in. square. £15. Ref IRF2 or a 12in. square for £29.95. Ref IRF2A.

HYDROGEN FUEL CELLS. Our new hydrogen fuel cells are 1V at up to 1A output, hydrogen input, easily driven from a small electrolysis assembly or from a hydrogen source, our demo model uses a solar panel with the output leads in a glass of salt water to produce the hydrogen! Each cell is designed to be completely taken apart, put back together and expanded to whatever capacity you like (up to 10 watts and 12V per assembly). Cells cost £49. Ref HFC11.

SMOKE ALARMS. Mains powered, made by the famous Gent company, easy fit next to light fittings, power point. Pack of 5 £15. Ref SS23, pack of 12 £24. Ref SS24.

CCTV CAMERAS FROM £25. Check out our web site at www.cctv5up.co.uk and www.home-cctv.co.uk.

14 WATT SOLAR PANELS. Amorphous silicon panel fitted in an anodised aluminium frame. Panel measures 3ft. by 1ft. with 3m leads for easy connection. 3ft. x 1ft. solar panel £79. Ref MAG45. Unframed 4 pack, 8-9W (3ft. x 1ft.). £99. Ref SOLX. 35 watts of solar power for just £99. 4 panels, each one 3ft. x 1ft. and producing 8W min., 13V. Pack of four £99. Ref SOLX.

NEW 12V 12in. SQUARE SOLAR PANEL. Kevlar backed, 3 watt output, copper strips for easy solder connections. £14.99 Ref 15P42. Pack of our just £39.95. Ref 15P425P.

NEW UNIVERSAL SOLAR CHARGER. Charges AAAs, AAs, Cs and D-type NiCads. £29.99. Ref UNISOL.

12V SOLAR POWER WATER PUMP. Perfect for many 12V d.c. uses, from solar fountains to hydroponics! Small and compact yet powerful, works direct from our 10W solar panel in bright sun. Max HD: 17ft, max flow = 8 Lpm, 1.5A. Ref AC88, £18.99.

SOLAR MOTORS. Tiny motors which run quite happily on voltages from 3V-12V d.c. Works on our 6V amorphous 6in. panels and you can run them from the sun! 32mm dia., 20mm thick. £1.50 each.

MAMOD STEAM ENGINES and a full range of spare parts. Check out www.mamodspares.co.uk.

SUPER WIDE BAND RADAR DETECTOR. Whistler 1630. Detects both radar and laser, X, K and KA bands, speed cameras and all known speed detection systems. 360 degree coverage, front and rear waveguides, 1.1m. x 2.7in. x 4.6in., fits on visor or dash, new low price £99. Ref WH1630. Other models available at www.radar.org.uk.

BUG DETECTORS. A new detector at a sensible price! Detects bugs hidden in rooms, computers etc., between 1-200MHz, adjustable sensitivity, 9V PP3 battery required. £29.95. Ref BDET2.

GIANT WEATHER BALLOONS made by Torex, we blew one up to 7ft. diameter then it popped due to stones on the ground! £13.99. Ref TOTOX.

PHILIPS VP406 LASER DISC PLAYERS, sale price just £9.95. Scart output, just put your video disk in and press play, standard audio and video outputs. £9.95. Ref VP406.

12V DC SIRENS. Very loud, suitable for indoors or outdoors, two-tone, 160mm x 135mm, finished in white with bracket. £4.99. Ref SIR2A.

FREEZER/MAINS FAIL ALARMS. Designed to fit around the mains cable on a freezer, this alarm will sound if the device is unplugged from the mains supply, battery operated, cased, built-in sounder, ideal for TVs, Hi-Fi equipment etc. £7.01. Ref FRE2.

BARNET CROSSBOWS. We stock the entire range of crossbows, check out our web site at www.xbows.co.uk.

HOT AIR BALLOON KITS. Everything you need to build a 1.7m high, 4.5m in circum, hot air balloon, launch over a small burner or heater. £12.49. Ref HA1.

CROOKES RADIOMETER. Fascinating glass bulb contains blades driven around by the sun. £9.99. Ref SC120B.

GIANT TV OR PC VIEWING SCREEN. Turn your TV into a super-size screen, converts small screens into a super size 26in. £26.99. Ref SVGA2.

RADIOSONDES. Made by Valsala, unused, they measure pressure, temperature and humidity. Model RS80, good stripper at £15. Ref SOND.

AIR WIND POWER MODULE. Produces nearly 400 watts of power from the wind, 1.14m blade, 12V d.c. output, 3 year warranty, built-in battery regulator. £549. Ref AIR1.

WORMERIES. The ideal solution for your kitchen waste! Supplied complete with worms. Turn your rubbish into liquid feed! Two sizes available, small (ideal for 1-2 people), £25.45. Ref WM2, and a large one (ideal for 4 or more), £42.44. Ref WM1.

COMPLETE WIRELESS CCTV SYSTEM. Includes monitor, camera, up to 100m range, audio and video, UK legal, complete with infra-red lights. £169. Ref WMS333.

PELTIER MODULES. 56W, 40mm x 40mm, 16V, sealed edges, new and boxed. Supplied with 18-page Peltier design manual featuring circuit designs, design information etc. 1 module and manual is £29.99. Ref PELT1, pack of 4 modules and manual is £99.99. Ref PELT2. The manual on its own is £4. Ref PET3.

DC MOTOR. 12V d.c., general purpose model motor, 70mm x 50mm, 12V d.c., permanent magnet, 4mm x 25mm shaft. £6. Ref GPM1, pack of 10 is just £40. Ref GPM2.

180R.P.M. MAINS MOTOR. Induction type, 90mm x 70mm, 50mm x 5mm shaft, 12A continuous rating, thermal protected. £22. Ref MGM1.

SOLID STATE RELAYS. P.C.B. mounting, these relays require 3-32V d.c. to operate but will switch up to 3A a.c. mains. Pack of 4 £5. Ref SPEC1B.

12V RELAYS. 2 x 2 c/o 16A contacts p.c.b. mount (will fit Ver0), tray of 25 relays for just £9.95. Ref SPEC1.

VENNER TIME CONTROL S. Designed to be wired in permanently they will switch up to 16A 240V a.c. motorised with dial and pins. New and boxed, £15. Ref VTS.

GYROSCOPES. We still sell original 1917 design, hours of fun for all the family, complete with stand, string, box and info. £6. Ref EP70.

INNOVATIONS. We also sell a wide range of innovative products for the home, these are at www.seemans.com.

INVERTERS. Convert 12V d.c. into 240V mains (modified sine wave). 300 watt (150 watt continuous), £59.95. Ref VER3. 600 watt model (330 watt continuous), £79.97. Ref VER4.

10 WATT SILICON SOLAR PANEL, 10 year life, waterproof, 365mm x 365mm x 26mm, 14V, 10W, 1.8kg, framed. £84.99. Ref PAN.

STICKY LABELS. Small address labels etc. are very useful and can be ordered online at www.stickon.co.uk.

RED L.E.D.s. Hewlett Packard red l.e.d.s, 5V operation, available in a pack of 50 for £8, Ref SS200, or 500 for £29.95, Ref SS201.

MICROSOFT TRACKBALL AND MOUSE. Called the Microsoft Ballpoint this has 4 buttons, a trackball and PS2 connector. Will work with most PCs. £5.99. Ref EP50.

MAXON WALKIE TALKIES, up to 2 mile range, UK legal, 300 channel, 2 x walkie talkies, £74.95. Ref. Maxon1. Chargers £14. Ref. Maxonc. battery packs £12. Ref. Maxonb (otherwise uses AAA batteries).

2-WAY MIRROR KIT. Contains enough material to make up to a 500mm x 2200mm mirror (excl. glass), full instructions. £19.95. Ref WF001.

.22 AIR RIFLE. Under lever type, powerful Chinese training rifle, £38.26. Ref A1047. 500 pellets, £2.68. Ref A1091.

.22 AIR RIFLE STANDARD TYPE. Chinese training rifle, on legal limit for air rifles. £29.75. Ref A1040. Pellets £2.68. Ref A1091.

SHUT THE BOX. Check out www.bullybeef.co.uk for a range of pub games and magic tricks.

WANT TO MAKE SOME MONEY? STUCK FOR AN IDEA? We have collated 140 business manuals that give you information on setting up different businesses, you peruse these at your leisure using the text editor on your PC. Also included is the certificate enabling you to reproduce (and sell) the manuals as much as you like! £14. Ref EP74.

ANICS CO2 GAS POWERED PISTOL. Russian handheld pistol powered by Sparklets CO2 cylinders (give approx. 70 shots), fires steel BB. Pistol £58.22, Ref AGA101, tub of 1500 BB shot £5.10. Ref A1015, pack of 5 CO2 cartridges £3.50. Ref GAS5.

33 KILO LIFT MAGNET. Neodymium, 32mm diameter with a fixing bolt on the back for easy mounting. Each magnet will lift 33 kilos, 4 magnets bolted to a plate will lift an incredible 132 kilos! £15. Ref MAG33A. Pack of 4 just £39. Ref MAG33AA.

BSA METEOR AIR RIFLE. UK made. 22 rifle, top quality professional air rifle. £84.15. Ref BSAMET 500 Lazapell pellets £5. Ref LAZAPELL.

MAMOD 1313 TE1A TRACTION ENGINE. Attractive working model of traditional steam engine. £85. Ref 1313.

MAMOD STEAM ROADSTER (white), magnificent working steam model car. £112. Ref 1319.

MAMOD STEAM WAGON. Working model steam wagon finished in blue. £112. Ref 1318. Brown version (with barrels), £122. Ref 1450.

POCKET SPY MONOCULAR. Clever folding monocular with 8 x 21 magnification, made by Helios, with case. £14.99. Ref MONOC.

KEVLAR BRITISH ARMY HATS. Broken or missing straps, hence just £8 each. Ref KEV99.

CCTV SYSTEMS, £24.99. Complete with camera, 20 metres of cable, p.s.u. and ino simple connection to scart. £24.99. Ref CCTVCAM2.

FM BROADCAST BAND HIGH POWER TRANSMITTERS can be viewed and bought online at www.veronica-kits.co.uk.

TONER CARTRIDGES FOR COPIERS AND PRINTERS can be bought online at www.nationaltoners.co.uk.

VELOSOLEX. Traditional French style two-stroke moped (engine over front wheels), black only, £695. Ref VELO. Delivered direct in a box, you need to fit the pedals etc. then register it with your local DVLC.

HYDROPONIC GROWING SYSTEMS. Complete, everything you need apart from plants and light, contains grow tank, nutrients, pump, tester etc. GT205 710mm x 390mm, NFT system, £31.45. Ref GT205. GT424 1070mm x 500mm, NFT system, £58.65. Ref GT424.

ELECTRIC BIKES, £679. Viking, built-in indicators, radio, lights, 13mph, 5 hour charge, Shimano gears, up to 50 mile range, horn, 26in. wheels, suspension, no licence needed, key operated. £679. Ref VIKING.

PIR PCBs. These contain a standard PIR detector circuit with all components, easy to wire up and use. Pack of 4 £6. Ref PIRB.

NEBULISER, WATER ATOMISER. Ultrasonic module that you place in water, atomises the water into a very fine mist, many applications from special effects to scientific. £69. Ref NEB6.

PORTABLE X-RAY MACHINE PLANS. Easy to construct plans on a simple and cheap way to build a home X-ray machine! Effective device, X-ray sealed assemblies, can be used for experimental purposes. Not a toy or for most! £5/sets. Ref FXP1.

TELEKINETIC ENHANCER PLANS. Mystify and amaze your friends by creating motion with no known apparent means or cause. Uses no electrical or mechanical connections, no special gimmicks yet produces positive motion and effect. Excellent for science projects, magic shows, part demonstrations or serious research and development of this strange and amazing psychic phenomenon. £4/set. Ref F/TKE1.

ELECTRONIC HYPNOSIS PLANS & DATA. This data shows several ways to put subjects under your control. Included is a full volume reference text and several construction plans that when assembled can produce highly effective stimuli. This material must be used cautiously. It is for use as entertainment at parties etc. only, by those experienced in its use. £15/set. Ref F/EH2.

GRAVITY GENERATOR PLANS. This unique plan demonstrates a simple electrical phenomena that produces an anti-gravity effect. You can actually build a small mock spaceship out of simple materials and without any visible means cause it to levitate. £10/set. Ref F/GRA1.

TESLA COIL/LIGHTNING DISPLAY GLOBE PLANS. Produces up to 750,000 volts of discharge, experiment with extraordinary HV effects. 'Plasma in a jar', St Elmo's fire, corona, excellent science project or conversation piece. £5/set. Ref F/BTC1/LG5.

COPPER VAPOUR LASER PLANS. Produces 100mW of visible green light. High coherency and spectral quality similar to argon laser but easier and less costly to build, yet far more efficient. This particular design was developed at the Atomic Energy Commission of NEGVEV in Israel. £10/set. Ref F/CVL1.

VOICE SCRAMBLER PLANS. Miniature solid-state system turns speech sound into indecipherable noise that cannot be understood without a second matching unit. Use on telephone to prevent third party listening and bugging. £6/set. Ref F/V59.

PULSED TV JOKER PLANS. Little handheld device utilises pulse techniques that will completely disrupt TV picture and sound! Works on FM too! Discretion advised. £8/set. Ref F/TJ5.

BODYHEAT TELESCOPE PLANS. Highly directional long range device uses recent technology to detect the presence of living bodies, warm and hot spots, heat leaks etc. Intended for security, law enforcement, research and development etc. Excellent security device or very interesting science project. £8/set. Ref F/BHT1.

BURNING, CUTTING CO2 LASER PLANS. Projects an invisible beam of heat capable of burning and melting materials over a considerable distance. This laser is one of the most efficient, converting 10% input power into useful output. Not only is this device a workhorse in welding, cutting and heat processing materials, but it is also a likely candidate as an effective directed energy beam weapon against missiles, aircraft, ground-to-ground etc. Burning and etching wood, cutting, plastics, textiles etc. £12/set. Ref F/LC7.

www.bullnet.co.uk

BULL ELECTRICAL

UNIT D, HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK,
HENFIELD, SUSSEX BN5 9SL

TERMS: CASH, PO OR CHEQUE WITH
ORDER PLUS £5.00 P&P (UK) PLUS VAT

24 HOUR SERVICE £7.50 (UK) PLUS VAT
OVERSEAS ORDERS AT COST PLUS £3.50
(ACCESS/VISA/SWITCH ACCEPTED)

'phone: 01273 491490 Fax 491813

Sales@bull-electrical.com

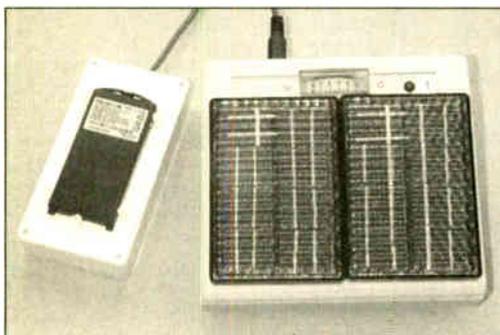
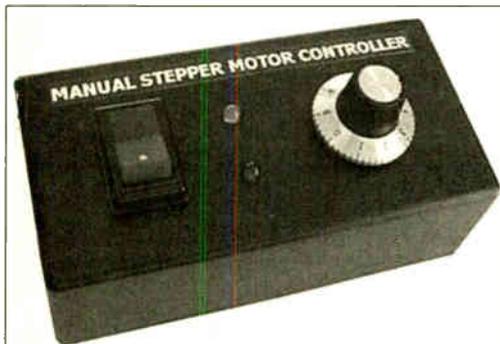
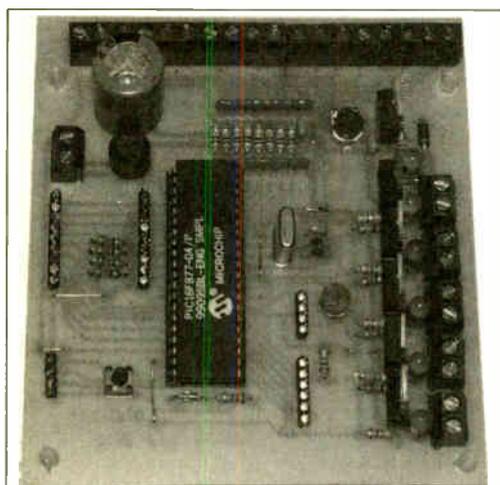
ISSN 0262 3617
PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

VOL. 31. No. 4 APRIL 2002
Cover illustration by Jonathan Robertson

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
EPE Online: www.epemag.com



© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2002. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our May 2002 issue will be published on Thursday, 11 April 2002. See page 227 for details

Projects and Circuits

- ELECTRIC GUITAR TUNER** by Robert Penfold 236
Six fixed frequencies and an l.e.d. help you to stay in tune
- INGENUITY UNLIMITED** hosted by Alan Winstanley 246
Switch Mode Regulators; Lottery Predictor
- PIC CONTROLLED INTRUDER ALARM** by John Becker 260
A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers deluxe monitoring facilities
- MANUAL STEPPER MOTOR CONTROLLER** by Thomas Scarborough 274
Illustrates how a 4-phase stepper motor can be controlled bi-directionally using a conventional rotary switch
- SOLAR CHARGE AND GO** by Terry de Vaux-Balbirnie 286
Use solar power to charge your 2.4V or 3.4V NiCad and nickel metal hydride mobile phone batteries

Series and Features

- NEW TECHNOLOGY UPDATE** by Ian Poole 240
FinFET devices feature ultra-thin silicon fins that further-reduce chip sizes
- TEACH-IN 2002 - 6. Magnetic Sensors, Interference and Noise,** 248
with experiments by Ian Bell and Dave Chesmore
- INTERFACE** by Robert Penfold 258
PC Serial Port Interfacing
- NET WORK - THE INTERNET PAGE** surfed by Alan Winstanley 273
Java applets speed EPE online ordering; JMail helps reduce spam
- ELECTRONIC PRINCIPLES V7.1 REVIEW** by Robert Penfold 278
The range of V7.1 is vast, offering tutorials on various aspects of computing, electronics, maths, physics, etc., with interactive screens
- PROGRAMMING PIC INTERRUPTS - 2** by Malcolm Wiles 291
How to use interrupts successfully with your PIC programs
- CIRCUIT SURGERY** by Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell 299
More on grounded and floating supply lines; Charging Yaesu transceiver batteries; Eco Warrior battery charging

Regulars and Services

- ELECTRONICS MANUALS** 230
Essential reference works for hobbyists, students and service engineers
- EDITORIAL** 235
- ELECTRONICS VIDEOS** Our range of educational videos 242
- NEWS** - Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge 243
Plus everyday news from the world of electronics
- BACK ISSUES** Did you miss these? Many now on CD-ROM! 270
- READOUT** John Becker addresses general points arising 282
- CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS** 284
A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers
- SHOPTALK** with David Barrington, 290
The *essential* guide to component buying for EPE projects
- PLEASE TAKE NOTE** PIC Virus Zapper; Dog and Cat Scarer (I/U) 290
- DIRECT BOOK SERVICE** 296
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs
- PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE** 301
PCBs for EPE projects. Plus EPE software
- ADVERTISERS INDEX** 304
- FREE GIANT OP.AMP DATA CHART** Between pages 264/265

Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 235

Visit our website
www.distel.co.uk

THE ORIGINAL SURPLUS WONDERLAND!

THIS MONTH'S SELECTION FROM OUR VAST EVER CHANGING STOCKS

Surplus always
wanted for cash!

THE AMAZING TELEBOX

Converts your colour monitor into a QUALITY COLOUR TV!!



TV SOUND & VIDEO TUNER
CABLE COMPATIBLE

The TELEBOX is an attractive fully cased mains powered unit, containing all electronics ready to plug into a host of video monitors or AV equipment which are fitted with a composite video or SCART input. The composite video output will also plug directly into most video recorders, allowing reception of TV channels not normally receivable on most television receivers* (TELEBOX MR) Push button controls on the front panel allow reception of 8 fully tuneable 'off air' UHF colour television channels. TELEBOX MR covers virtually all television frequencies VHF and UHF including the HYPERBAND as used by most cable TV operators. Ideal for desktop computer video systems & PiP (picture in picture) setups. For complete compatibility - even for monitors without sound - an integral 4 watt audio amplifier and low level Hi Fi audio output are provided as standard. Brand new - fully guaranteed.

TELEBOX ST for composite video input type monitors £36.95
TELEBOX STL as ST but fitted with integral speaker £39.50
TELEBOX MB Multiband VHF/UHF/Cable/Hyperband tuner £69.95
For overseas PAL versions state 5.5 or 6 mHz sound specification.
*For cable / hyperband signal reception Telebox MB should be connected to a cable type service. Shipping on all Telebox's, code (B)

NEW State of the art PAL (UK spec) UHF TV tuner module with composite 1V pp video & NICAM hi fi stereo sound outputs. Micro electronics all on one small PCB only 73 x 160 x 52 mm enable full tuning control via a simple 3 wire link to an IBM pc type computer. Supplied complete with simple working program and documentation. Requires +12V & +5V DC to operate. **BRAND NEW - Order as MY00. Only £49.95 code (B)**
See www.distel.co.uk/data_my00.htm for picture + full details

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES 2 1/2" - 8"

All units (unless stated) are **BRAND NEW** or removed from often brand new equipment and are fully tested, aligned and shipped to you with a full 90 day guarantee. Call or see our web site www.distel.co.uk for over 2000 unlisted drives for spares or repair.

- 3 1/2" Mitsubishi MF355C-L 1.4 Meg. Laptops only £25.95(B)
- 3 1/2" Mitsubishi MF355C-D 1.4 Meg. Non laptop £18.95(B)
- 5 1/4" Teac FD-55FR 1.2 Meg (for IBM pc's) RFE £18.95(B)
- 5 1/4" Teac FD-55F-03-U 720K 40/80 (for BBC's etc) RFE £22.95(B)
- 5 1/4" BRAND NEW Mitsubishi MFS01B 360K £22.95(B)
- Table top case with integral PSU for HH 5 1/4" Floppy / HD £29.95(B)
- 8" Shugart 800/801 8" SS refurbished & tested £210.00(E)
- 8" Shugart 810 8" SS HH Brand New £195.00(E)
- 8" Shugart 851 8" double sided refurbished & tested £260.00(E)
- 8" Mitsubishi M2894-63 double sided NEW £295.00(E)
- 8" Mitsubishi M2896-63-02U DS slimline NEW £295.00(E)
- Dual 8" cased drives with integral power supply 2 Mb £499.00(E)

HARD DISK DRIVES 2 1/2" - 14"

- 2 1/2" TOSHIBA MK1002MAV 1.1Gb laptop (12.5 mm H) New £79.95
 - 2 1/2" TOSHIBA MK2101MAN 2.16 Gb laptop (19 mm H) New £89.50
 - 2 1/2" TOSHIBA MK4309MAT 4.3Gb laptop (8.2 mm H) New £105.00
 - 2 1/2" TOSHIBA MK6409MAV 6.1Gb laptop (12.7 mm H) New £190.00
 - 2 1/2" to 3 1/2" conversion kit for PC's, complete with connectors £14.95
 - 3 1/2" FUJI FK-309-26 20mb MFM / RFE £59.95
 - 3 1/2" CONNER CP3024 20 mb IDE / F (or equiv.) RFE £59.95
 - 3 1/2" CONNER CP3044 40 mb IDE / F (or equiv.) RFE £69.00
 - 3 1/2" QUANTUM 40S Prodriv v6 42mb SCSI / F £49.00
 - 5 1/4" MINISCRIBE 3425 20mb MFM / F (or equiv.) RFE £49.95
 - 5 1/4" SEAGATE ST-208R 30 mb RLL / F Return £59.95
 - 5 1/4" CDC 94205-S1 40mb HH MFM / F RFE tested £69.00
 - 5 1/4" HP 97548 850 Mb SCSI RFE tested £99.00
 - 5 1/4" HP C3010 2 GbE SCSI differential RFE tested £195.00
 - 8" NEC D2246 85 Mb SMD interface, New £199.00
 - 8" FUJITSU M2322K 160Mb SMD / F RFE tested £185.00
 - 8" FUJITSU M2322K 2 Gb SMD / F RFE tested £345.00
- Many other drives in stock - Shipping on all drives is code (C1)

IC's - TRANSISTORS - DIODES

OBSOLETE - SHORT SUPPLY - BULK
10,000,000 items EX STOCK

For MAJOR SAVINGS
CALL OR SEE OUR WEB SITE www.distel.co.uk

VIDEO MONITOR SPECIALS

One of the highest specification monitors you will ever see - At this price - Don't miss it!!

Mitsubishi FA3415ETKL 14" SVGA Multisync colour monitor with fine 0.28 dot pitch tube and resolution of 1024 x 768. A variety of inputs allow connection to a host of computers including IBM PC's in CGA, EGA, VGA & SVGA modes, BBC, COMMODORE (including Amiga 1200), ARCHIMEDES and APPLE. Many features: Etched faceplate, text switching and LOW RADIATION MPP specification Fully guaranteed, in EXCELLENT like used condition.

Tilt & Swivel Base £4.75
VGA cable for IBM PC included.
External cables for other types of computers available - CALL

Only £119 (E) Order as MITS-SVGA

Ex demo 17" 0.28 SVGA Mitsubishi Diamond Pro monitors, Full multisync etc. Full 90 day guarantee. Only £199.00 (E)

Just in - Microvitec 20" VGA (800 x 600 res.) colour monitors. Good SH condition - from £299 - CALL for info

PHILIPS HCS35 (same style as CM8833) attractively styled 14" colour monitor with RGB and standard composite 15.625 KHz video inputs via SCART socket and separate phono jacks. Integral audio power amp and speaker for all audio visual uses. Will connect direct to Amigs and Atari BBC computers. Ideal for all video monitoring / security applications with direct connection to most colour cameras. High quality with many features such as front concealed flap controls, VCR correction button etc. Good used condition - fully tested - guaranteed Dimensions: W14" x H12 3/4" x 15 1/2" D. Only £99.00 (E)

PHILIPS HCS31 Ultra compact 9" colour video monitor with standard composite 15.625 KHz video input via SCART socket. Ideal for all monitoring / security applications. High quality, ex-equipment fully tested & guaranteed (possible minor screen burns). In attractive square black plastic case measuring W10" x H10" x 13 1/2" D. 240 V AC mains powered. Only £79.00 (D)

KME 10" 15M10009 high definition colour monitors with 0.28" dot pitch. Superb clarity and modern styling. Operates from any 15.625 khz sync RGB video source, with RGB analog and composite sync such as Atari, Commodore Amiga, Acorn Archimedes & BBC. Measures only 13 1/2" x 12" x 11". Good used condition. Only £125 (E)

20" 22" and 26" AV SPECIALS

Superbly made UK manufacture. PIL all solid state colour monitors, complete with composite video & optional sound input. Attractive leak style case. Perfect for Schools, Shops, Disco, Clubs, etc. In EXCELLENT little used condition with full 90 day guarantee.

20"....£135 22"....£155 26"....£185 (F)

We probably have the largest range of video monitors in Europe. All sizes and types from 4" to 42" call for info.

DC POWER SUPPLIES

Virtually every type of power supply you can imagine. Over 10,000 Power Supplies Ex Stock Call or see our web site.

- HP6030A 0.200V DC @ 17 Amps bench power supply £1950
- Intel SBC 486/125C08 Enhanced Multibus (MSA) New £1150
- Nikon HFX-11 (Ephiphot) exposure control unit £1450
- PHILIPS PM5518 pro. TV signal generator £1250
- Motorole YME Bus Boards & Components List. SAE / CALL £1250
- Trio 0-18 vdc linear, metered 30 amp bench PSU. New £550
- Fujitsu M3041R 600 LPM high speed bench printer £1950
- Fujitsu M3041D 600 LPM printer with network interface £1250
- Perkin Elmer 299B Infrared spectrophotometer £500
- Perkin Elmer 597 Infrared spectrophotometer £3500
- VG Electronics 1035 TELETEXT Decoding Margin Meter £3250
- LightBand 60 output high spec 2u rack mount video VDA's £495
- Sekonic SD 150H 18 channel digital Hybrid chart recorder £1995
- B&K 2633 Microphone pre amp £300
- Taylor Hobson Talysurf amplifier / recorder £750
- ADC S5200 Carbon dioxide gas detector / monitor £1450
- BBC AM20/3 PPM Meter (Ernst Turner) + drive electronics £75
- ANRITSU 9654A Optical DC-2.5Gb waveform monitor £5650
- ANRITSU MS9001B1 0.6-1.7 uM optical spectrum analyser £900
- ANRITSU ML93A optical power meter £990
- ANRITSU Fibre optic characteristic test set £750
- R&S FTDZ Dual sound unit £650
- R&S SBUF-E1 Vision modulator £775
- WILTRON 6630B 12.4 / 20GHz RF sweep generator £5750
- TEK 2445 150 MHz 4 trace oscilloscope £1250
- TEK 2465 300 MHz 300 MHz oscilloscope rack mount £1955
- TEK TDS380 400MHz digital realtime + disk drive, FFT etc £2900
- TEK TDS524A 500MHz digital realtime + colour display etc £5100
- HP3585A Opt 907 20Hz to 40 kHz spectrum analyser £3950
- PHILIPS PW1730/10 60KV XRAY generator & accessories £900
- CLAUDE LYONS 12A 240V single phase auto volt. regs £325
- CLAUDE LYONS 100A 240V 3 phase auto volt. regs £2900

19" RACK CABINETS



Superb quality 6 foot 40U
Virtually New, Ultra Smart
Less than Half Price!

Top quality 19" rack cabinets made in UK by Optima Enclosures Ltd. Units feature designer, smoked acrylic lockable front door, full height lockable half louvered back door and louvered removable side panels. Fully adjustable internal fixing struts, ready punched for any configuration of equipment mounting, plus ready mounted integral 12 way 13 amp socket switched mains distribution strip make these racks some of the most versatile we have ever sold. Racks may be stacked side by side and therefore require only two side panels to stand singly or in multiple bays. Overall dimensions are: 77 1/2" H x 32 1/2" D x 22" W. Order as:

OPT Rack 1 Complete with removable side panels. £345.00 (G)
OPT Rack 2 Rack, Less side panels. £245.00 (G)

Over 1000 racks, shelves, accessories
19" 22" & 24" wide 3 to 46 U high.
Available from stock !!

32U - High Quality - All steel RakCab

Made by Eurocraft Enclosures Ltd to the highest possible spec, rack features all steel construction with removable side, front and back doors. Front and back doors are hinged for easy access and all are lockable with five secure 5 lever barrel locks. The front door is constructed of double walled steel with a 'designer style' smoked acrylic front panel to enable status indicators to be seen through the panel, yet remain unobtrusive. Internally the rack features fully slotted reinforced vertical fixing members to take the heaviest of 19" rack equipment. The two movable vertical fixing struts (extras available) are pre punched for standard 'cage nuts' A mains distribution panel internally mounted to the bottom rear, provides 6 x IEC 3 pin Euro sockets and 1 x 13 amp 3 pin switched utility socket. Overall ventilation is provided by fully louvered back door and double skinned top section with top and side louvers. The top panel may be removed for fitting of integral fans to the sub plate etc. Other features include: fitted castors and floor levelers, pre-punched utility panel at lower rear for cable / connector access etc. Supplied in excellent, slightly used condition with keys Colour Royal blue. External dimensions mm=1625H x 635D x 603 W. (64" H x 25" D x 23 3/4" W)



Sold at LESS than a third of makers price !!
A superb buy at only £245.00 (G)
42U version of the above only £345 - CALL

12V BATTERY SCOOP - 60% off !!

A special bulk purchase from a cancelled export order brings you the most amazing savings on these ultra high spec 12V DC14 Ah rechargeable batteries. Made by Hawker Energy Ltd, type SB515 featuring pure lead plates which offer a far superior shelf & guaranteed 15 year service life. Fully BT & BS6290 approved. Supplied BRAND NEW and boxed. Dimensions 200 wide, 137 high, 77 deep. M6 bolt terminals. Fully guaranteed. Current makers price over £70 each **Our Price £35 each (C) or 4 for £99 (E)**

RELAYS - 200,000 FROM STOCK

Save £££'s by choosing your next relay from our Massive Stocks covering types such as Military, Octal, Crede, Hermetically Sealed, Continental, Contactors, Time Delay, Relay, Mercury Wetted, Solid State, Printed Circuit Mounting etc. CALL or see our web site www.distel.co.uk for more information. Many obsolete types from stock. Save £££'s

COLOUR CCD CAMERAS

Undoubtedly a miracle of modern technology & our special buying power! A quality product featuring a fully cased COLOUR CCD camera at a give away price! Unit features full autolight sensing for use in low light & high light applications. A 10 mm fixed focus wide angle lens gives excellent focus and resolution from close up to long range. The composite video output will connect to any composite monitor or TV (via SCART socket) and most video recorders. Unit runs from 12V DC so ideal for security & portable applications where mains power not available. Overall dimensions 66 mm wide x 117 deep x 43 high. Supplied BRAND NEW & fully guaranteed with user data. 100's of applications including Security, Home Video, Web TV, Web Cams etc. Web ref = 1K33 **ONLY £99.00 or 2 for £180.00 (B)**

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

NT4 WorkStation, complete with service pack 3 and licence - OEM packaged. **ONLY £89.00 (B)**
ENCARTA 95 - CDROM, Not the latest - but at this price! £7.95
DOS 5.0 on 3 1/2" disks with concise books c/w QBasic £14.95
Windows 95 for Workgroups 3.11 + Dos 6.22 on 3.5" disks £55.00
Wordperfect 6 for DOS supplied on 3 1/2" disks with manual £24.95 shipping charges for software is code B.

DISTEL on the web !! - Over 16,000,000 items from stock - www.distel.co.uk



ALL MAIL TO
Dept PE, 29/35 Osborne Rd
Thornton Heath
Surrey CR7 8PD
Open Mon - Fri 9.00 - 5:30

LONDON SHOP
Open Mon - Sat 9.00 - 5.30
215 Whitehorse Lane
South Norwood
On 68A Bus Route
N. Thornton Heath &
Selhurst Park SR Rail Stations

DISTEL
Visit our web site
www.distel.co.uk
email = admin@distel.co.uk

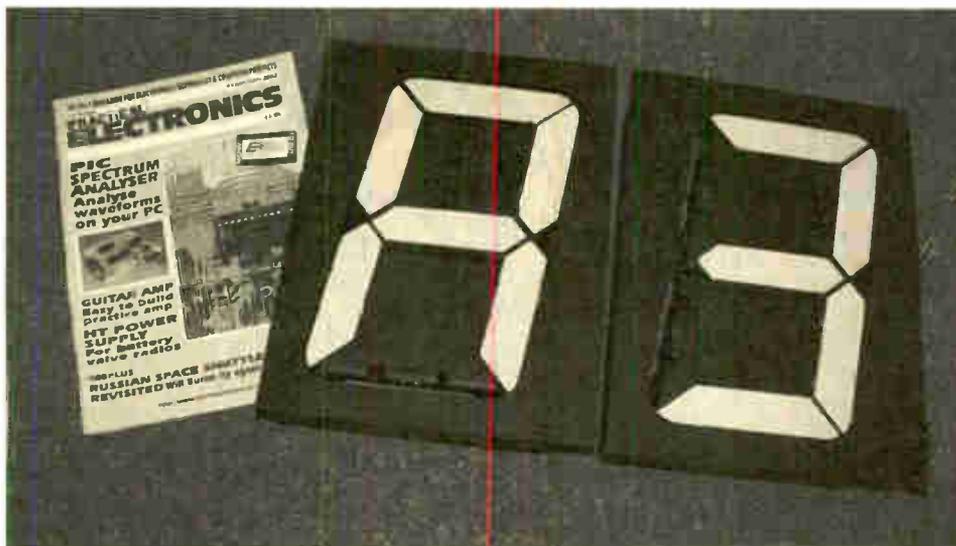
ALL ENQUIRIES
0208 653 3333
FAX 0208 653 8888

All prices for UK Mainland, UK customers add 17.5% VAT to TOTAL order amount. Minimum order £10. Bona Fide account orders accepted from Government, Schools, Universities and Local Authorities - minimum account order £50. Cheques over £100 are subject to 10 working days clearance. Carriage charges (A)-£3.00, (A1)-£4.00, (B)-£5.00, (C)-£8.50, (C1)-£12.50, (D)-£15.00, (E)-£18.00, (F)-£20.00, (G)-CALL. Allow approx 6 days for shipping - faster CALL. All goods supplied to our Standard Conditions of Sale and unless stated guaranteed for 90 days. All quantities on a return to base basis. All rights reserved to change prices / specifications without prior notice. Orders subject to stock. Discounts for volume. Top CASH prices prevail for surplus goods. All trademarks, tradenames etc acknowledged © Display Electronics 1999 E & O. L. 07/99



NEXT MONTH

PIC BIG DIGIT DISPLAY



RECENTLY Display Electronics acquired several thousand individual electromechanical "big digits". These had previously graced the platforms of British Rail in 6-digit 7-segment clocks. The digits measure 12in. high, 9in. wide and 2.25in. deep (30.5cm x 23cm x 5.5cm). The angled display area is effectively 10in. high x 7in. wide (25.5cm x 18cm) and comprises seven bright-yellow hinged segments.

This EPE design provides a versatile interface that can control the digits. It is capable of driving from one to eight digits, with expansion up to 64 digits possible. They can be controlled via a standard 4 x 4 data entry keypad, or via a PC-compatible computer running under MS-DOS or Win95/98/ME.

A PIC16F84 microcontroller is the controlling device between the PC or keypad and the multiplexed digits. The PC software is written in QBasic/QuickBASIC but can be run as a stand-alone program without the need for QB to be installed.

The digits are ideal for use in any situation that requires a large electronically controlled display where the data is to be input intermittently. Applications that come to mind are sporting score boards, ticket draw results, display of outdoor temperature in public arenas – well, you've seen where large digits can be used, think up your own applications!

NEW SERIES: SIMPLE AUDIO CIRCUITS

A selection of practical "pick-n-mix" low cost audio circuits. Part 1 describes six different power amplifiers using five different i.c.s. Part 2 covers pre-amplifiers, tone control and filters with seven different projects, whilst Part 3 is all about power supplies, loudspeakers, crossover networks and filters. Finally, Part 4 describes loudspeaker enclosures and includes practical designs for a simple low frequency tuning oscillator and a resonance detector.

Seventeen different p.c.b. designs providing dozens of project combinations, all with full constructional details.

WASHING READY INDICATOR

This little unit will tell you when the washing machine has finished its cycle – even if it is in the garage etc. It is battery powered and does not require any modification to the appliance, thus using the Indicator will not invalidate any manufacturer's warranty.

NO ONE DOES IT BETTER

EVERYDAY
PRACTICAL
ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

**DON'T MISS AN
ISSUE – PLACE YOUR
ORDER NOW!**

Demand is bound to be high

MAY 2002 ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, APRIL 11

QUASAR ELECTRONICS LIMITED

PO Box 6935, BISHOPS STORTFORD, Herts. CM23 4WP

TEL: 01279 467799 FAX: 07092 203496

ADD £2.00 P&P to all orders for 1st Class Recorded £4 Next day (Domestic) £25.00 Europost £25.00 Rest of World £10.00. We accept all major credit cards. Make cheques/PO's payable to Quasar Electronics. Prices include 17.5% VAT MAIL ORDER ONLY FREE CATALOGUE with order or send 2 x 1st class stamps (refundable) for details of over 150 kits & publications.



PROJECT KITS

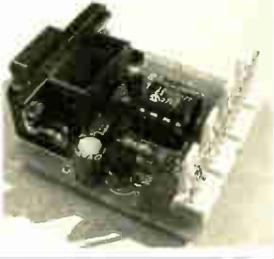
Our electronic kits are supplied complete with all components, high quality PCBs (NOT cheap Tripad strip board) and detailed assembly/operating instructions

- **2 x 25W CAR BOOSTER AMPLIFIER** Connects to the output of an existing car stereo cassette player, CD player or radio. Heatsinks provided. PCB 76x75mm. **1046KT £24.95**
- **3-CHANNEL WIRELESS LIGHT MODULATOR** No electrical connection with amplifier. Light modulation achieved via a sensitive electret microphone. Separate sensitivity control per channel. Power handling 400W/channel. PCB 54x112mm. Mains powered. Box provided. **6014KT £24.95**
- **12 RUNNING LIGHT EFFECT** Exciting 12 LED light effect ideal for parties, discos, shop-windows & eye-catching signs. PCB design allows replacement of LEDs with 220V bulbs by inserting 3 TRIACs. Adjustable rotation speed & direction. PCB 54x112mm. **1026KT £15.95; BOX (for mains operation) 2026BX £9.00**
- **DISCO STROBE LIGHT** Probably the most exciting of all light effects. Very bright strobe tube. Adjustable strobe frequency. 1-60Hz. Mains powered. PCB: 60x68mm. Box provided. **6037KT £28.95**
- **ANIMAL SOUNDS** Cat, dog, chicken & cow. Ideal for kids farmyard toys & schools. **SG10M £5.95**
- **3 1/2 DIGIT LED PANEL METER** Use for basic voltage/current displays or customise to measure temperature, light, weight, movement, sound levels, etc. with appropriate sensors (not supplied). Various input circuit designs provided. **3061KT £13.95**
- **IR REMOTE TOGGLE SWITCH** Use any TV/VCR remote control unit to switch onboard 12V/1A relay on/off. **3058KT £10.95**
- **SPEED CONTROLLER** for any common DC motor up to 100V/5A. Pulse width modulation gives maximum torque at all speeds. 5-15VDC. Box provided. **3067KT £12.95**
- **3 x 8 CHANNEL IR RELAY BOARD** Control eight 12V/1A relays by Infra Red (IR) remote control over a 20m range in sunlight. 6 relays turn on only, the other 2 toggle on/off. 3 operation ranges determined by jumpers. Transmitter case & all components provided. Receiver PCB 76x89mm. **3072KT £25.95**

PRODUCT FEATURE

COMPUTER TEMPERATURE DATA LOGGER

PC serial port controlled 4-channel temperature meter (either deg C or F). Requires no external power. Allows continuous temperature data logging of up to four temperature sensors located 200m+ from motherboard/PC. Ideal use for old 386/486 computers. Users can tailor input data stream to suit their purpose (dump it to a spreadsheet or write your own BASIC programs using the INPUT command to grab the readings). PCB just 38mm x 38mm. Sensors connect via four 3-pin headers. 4 header cables supplied but only one DS18S20 sensor. Kit software available free from our website. **ORDERING: 3145KT £23.95 (kit form); AS3145 £29.95 (assembled); Additional DS18S20 sensors £4.95 each**



- **SOUND EFFECTS GENERATOR** Easy to build. Create an almost infinite variety of interesting/unusual sound effects from birds chirping to sirens. 9VDC. PCB 54x85mm. **1045KT £8.95**
- **ROBOT VOICE EFFECT** Make your voice sound similar to a robot or Darlek. Great fun for discos, school plays, theatre productions, radio stations & playing jokes on your friends when answering the phone! PCB 42x71mm. **1131KT £8.95**
- **AUDIO TO LIGHT MODULATOR** Controls intensity of one or more lights in response to an audio input. Safe, modern opto-coupler design. Mains voltage operation required. **3012KT £8.95**
- **MUSIC BOX** Activated by light. Plays 8 Christmas songs and 5 other tunes. **3104KT £7.95**
- **20 SECOND VOICE RECORDER** Uses non-volatile memory - no battery backup needed. Record/replay messages over & over. Playback as required to greet customers etc. Volume control & built-in mic. 6VDC. PCB 50x73mm. **3113KT £12.95**
- **TRAIN SOUNDS** 4 selectable sounds: whistle blowing, level crossing bell, 'clickety-clack' & 4 in sequence. **SG01M £6.95**
- **PC CONTROLLED RELAY BOARD** Convert any 286 upward PC into a dedicated automatic controller to independently turn on/off up to eight lights, motors & other devices around the home, office, laboratory or factory. Each relay output is capable of switching 250VAC/4A. A suite of DOS and Windows control programs are provided together with all components (except box and PC cable). 12VDC. PCB 70x200mm. **3074KT £31.95**
- **2 CHANNEL UHF RELAY SWITCH** Contains the same transmitter/receiver pair as 30A15 below plus the components and PCB to control two 240VAC/10A relays (also supplied). Ultra bright LEDs used to indicate relay status. **3082KT £27.95**
- **TRANSMITTER RECEIVER PAIR** 2-button keyboard style 300-375MHz Tx with 30m range. Receiver encoder module with matched decoder IC. Components must be built into a circuit like kit 3082 above. **30A15 £14.95**
- **PIC 16C71 FOUR SERVO MOTOR DRIVER** Simultaneously control up to 4 servo motors. Software & all components (except servos/control pots) supplied. 5VDC. PCB 50x70mm. **3102KT £15.95**
- **UNIPOLAR STEPPER MOTOR DRIVER** for any 5/6/8 lead motor. Fast/slow & single step rates. Direction control & on/off switch. Wave, 2-phase & half-wave step modes. 4 LED indicators. PCB 50x65mm. **3109KT £14.95**
- **PC CONTROLLED STEPPER MOTOR DRIVER** Control two unipolar stepper motors (3A max each) via PC printer port. Wave, 2-phase & half-wave step modes. Software accepts 4 digital inputs from external switches & will single step motors. PCB fits in D-shell case provided. **3113KT £17.95**
- **12-BIT PC DATA ACQUISITION/CONTROL UNIT** Similar to kit 3093 above but uses a 12 bit Analogue-to-Digital Converter (ADC) with internal analogue multiplexer. Reads 8 single ended channels or 4 differential inputs or a mixture of both. Analogue inputs read 0-4V. Four TTL/CMOS compatible digital input/outputs. ADC conversion time <10µs. Software (C, QB & Win), extended D shell case & all components (except sensors & cable) provided. **3118KT £52.95**
- **LIQUID LEVEL SENSOR/RAIN ALARM** Will indicate fluid levels or simply the presence of fluid. Relay output to control a pump to add/remove water when it reaches a certain level. **1080KT £5.95**
- **AM RADIO KIT 1 Tuned Radio Frequency front-end, single chip AM radio IC & 2 stages of audio amplification.** All components inc. speaker provided. PCB 32x102mm. **3063KT £10.95**
- **DRILL SPEED CONTROLLER** Adjust the speed of your electric drill according to the job at hand. Suitable for 240V AC mains powered drills up to

SURVEILLANCE

High performance surveillance bugs. Room transmitters supplied with sensitive electret microphone & battery holder/drip. All transmitters can be received on an ordinary VHF/FM radio between 88-108MHz. Available in Kit Form (KT) or Assembled & Tested (AS).

ROOM SURVEILLANCE

- **MTX - MINIATURE 3V TRANSMITTER** Easy to build & guaranteed to transmit 300m @ 3V. Long battery life. 3-5V operation. Only 45x18mm. **B 3007KT £6.95 AS3007 £11.95**
- **MRTX - MINIATURE 9V TRANSMITTER** Our best selling bug. Super sensitive, high power - 500m range @ 9V (over 1km with 18V supply and better aerial). 45x19mm. **3018KT £7.95 AS3018 £12.95**
- **HPTX - HIGH POWER TRANSMITTER** High performance, 2 stage transmitter gives greater stability & higher quality reception 1000m range. 6-12V DC operation. Size 70x15mm. **3032KT £9.95 AS3032 £18.95**
- **MMTX - MICRO-MINIATURE 9V TRANSMITTER** The ultimate bug for its size performance and price. Just 15x25mm. 500m range @ 9V. Good stability. 6-18V operation. **3051KT £8.95 AS3051 £14.95**
- **VTX - VOICE ACTIVATED TRANSMITTER** Operates only when sounds detected. Low standby current. Variable trigger sensitivity. 500m range. Peaking circuit supplied for maximum RF output. On/off switch. 6V operation. Only 63x38mm. **3028KT £12.95 AS3028 £21.95**
- **HARD-WIRED BUG/TWO STATION INTERCOM** Each station has its own amplifier, speaker and mic. Can be set up as either a hard-wired bug or two-station intercom. 10m x 2-core cable supplied. 9V operation. **3021KT £15.95 (kit form only)**
- **TRVS - TAPE RECORDER VOX SWITCH** Used to automatically operate a tape recorder (not supplied) via its REMOTE socket when sounds are detected. All conversations recorded. Adjustable sensitivity & turn-off delay. 115x19mm. **3013KT £9.95 AS3013 £21.95**



TELEPHONE SURVEILLANCE

- **M7TX - MINIATURE TELEPHONE TRANSMITTER** Attaches anywhere to phone line. Transmits only when phone is used! Tune-in your radio and hear both parties. 300m range. Uses line as aerial & power source. 20x45mm. **3016KT £8.95 AS3016 £14.95**
- **TRF - TELEPHONE RECORDING INTERFACE** Automatically record all conversations. Connects between phone line & tape recorder (not supplied). Operates recorders with 1.5-12V battery systems. Powered from line. 50x33mm. **3033KT £9.95 AS3033 £18.95**
- **TPA - TELEPHONE PICK-UP AMPLIFIER/WIRELESS PHONE BUG** Place pick-up coil on the phone line or near phone earpiece and hear both sides of the conversation. **3055KT £11.95 AS3055 £20.95**

HIGH POWER TRANSMITTERS

- **1 WATT FM TRANSMITTER** Easy to construct. Delivers a crisp, clear signal. Two-stage circuit. Kit includes microphone and requires a simple open dipole aerial. 8-30VDC. PCB 42x45mm. **1009KT £14.95**
- **4 WATT FM TRANSMITTER** Comprises three RF stages and an audio preamplifier stage. Piezoelectric microphone supplied or you can use a separate preamplifier circuit. Antenna can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for those who wish to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting and want a good basic circuit to experiment with. 12-18VDC. PCB 44x146mm. **1028KT £22.95 AS1028 £34.95**
- **15 WATT FM TRANSMITTER (PRE-ASSEMBLED & TESTED)** Four transistor based stages with Philips BL788 in final stage. 15 Watts RF power on the air. 80-108MHz. Accepts open dipole, Ground Plane, 5/8, J or YAGI antennas. 12-18VDC. PCB 70x220mm. SW5 meter needed for alignment. **1021KT £99.95**
- **SIMILAR TO ABOVE BUT 25W Output.** **1031KT £109.95**

- 700W power. PCB: 48mm x 65mm. Box provided. **6074KT £17.95**
- **3 INPUT MONO MIXER** Independent level control for each input and separate bass/treble controls. Input sensitivity: 240mV. 18V DC. PCB: 60mm x 185mm. **1052KT £16.95**
- **NEGATIVE/POSITIVE ION GENERATOR** Standard Cockcroft-Walton multiplier circuit. Mains voltage experience required. **3057KT £10.95**
- **LED DICE** Classic intro to electronics & circuit analysis. 7 LED's simulate dice roll, slow down & land on a number at random. 555 IC circuit. **3003KT £9.95**
- **STAIRWAY TO HEAVEN** Tests hand-eye co-ordination. Press switch when green segment of LED lights to climb the stairway - miss & start again! Good intro to several basic circuits. **3005KT £9.95**
- **ROULETTE LED 'Ball'** Spins round the wheel, slows down & drops into a slot. 10 LED's. Good intro to CMOS decade counters & Op-Amps. **3006KT £10.95**
- **12V XENON TUBE FLASHER TRANSMITTER** steps up a12V supply to flash a 25mm Xenon tube. Adjustable flash rate. **3163KT £13.95**
- **LED FLASHER 1** 5 ultra bright red LED's flash in 7 selectable patterns. **3037MKT £5.95**
- **LED FLASHER 2** Similar to above but flash in sequence or randomly. Ideal for model railways. **3052MKT £5.95**
- **INTRODUCTION TO PIC PROGRAMMING.** Learn programming from a scratch. Programming hardware, a P16F84 chip and a two-part, practical, hands-on tutorial series are provided. **3081KT £21.95**
- **SERIAL PIC PROGRAMMER** for all 8/18/28/40 pin DIP serial programmed PICs. Shareware software supplied limited to programming 256 bytes (registration costs £14.95). **3096KT £12.95**
- **ATMEL 89C051 PROGRAMMER** Simple-to-use yet powerful programmer for the Atmel 89C1051, 89C2051 & 89C4051 uC's. Programmer does NOT require special software other than a terminal emulator program (built into Windows). Can be used with ANY computer/operating system. **3121KT £24.95**
- **3V/1-5V TO 9V BATTERY CONVERTER** Replace expensive 9V batteries with economic 1.5V batteries. IC based circuit steps up 1 or 2 'AA' batteries to give 9V/18mA. **3035KT £5.95**
- **STABILISED POWER SUPPLY 3-30V/2.5A** Ideal for hobbyist & professional laboratory. Very reliable & versatile design at an extremely reasonable price. Short circuit protection. Variable DC voltages (3-30V). Rated output 2.5 Amps. Large heatsink supplied. You just supply a 24VAC/3A transformer. PCB 55x112mm. Mains operation. **1007KT £16.95.**

- **STABILISED POWER SUPPLY 2-30V/5A** As kit 1007 above but rated at 5amp. Requires a 24VAC/5A transformer. **1096KT £27.95.**
- **MOTORBIKE ALARM** Uses a reliable vibration sensor (adjustable sensitivity) to detect movement of the bike to trigger the alarm & switch the output relay to which a siren, bikes horn, indicators or other warning device can be attached. Auto-reset. 6-12VDC. PCB 57x64mm. **1011KT £11.95** Box **2011BX £7.00**
- **CAR ALARM SYSTEM** Protect your car from theft. Features vibration sensor, courtesy/boot light voltage drop sensor and bonnet/boot earth switch sensor. Entry/exist delays, auto-reset and adjustable alarm duration. 6-12V DC. PCB: 47mm x 55mm. **1019KT £11.95** Box **2019BX £8.00**
- **PIEZO SCREAMER** 110dB of ear piercing noise. Fits in box with 2 x 35mm piezo elements built into their own resonant cavity. Use as an alarm siren or just for fun! 6-9VDC. **3015KT £10.95**
- **COMBINATION LOCK** Versatile electronic lock comprising main circuit & separate keypad for remote opening of lock. Relay supplied. **3029KT £10.95**
- **ULTRASONIC MOVEMENT DETECTOR** Crystal locked detector frequency for stability & reliability. PCB 75x40mm houses all components. 4-7m range. Adjustable sensitivity. Output will drive external relay/circuits. 9VDC. **3049KT £13.95**
- **PIR DETECTOR MODULE** 3-lead assembled unit just 25x35mm as used in commercial burglar alarm systems. **3076KT £8.95**
- **INFRARED SECURITY BEAM** When the invisible IR beam is broken a relay is tripped that can be used to sound a bell or alarm. 25 metre range. Mains rated relays provided. 12VDC operation. **3130KT £12.95**
- **SQUARE WAVE OSCILLATOR** Generates square waves at 6 preset frequencies in factors of 10 from 1Hz-100KHz. Visual output Indicator. 5-18VDC. Box provided. **3111KT £8.95**
- **PC DRIVEN POCKET SAMPLER/DATA LOGGER** Analogue voltage sampler records voltages up to 2V or 20V over periods from milli-seconds to months. Can also be used as a simple digital scope to examine audio & other signals up to about 5KHz. Software & D-shell case provided. **3112KT £18.95**
- **20 MHz FUNCTION GENERATOR** Square, triangular and sine waveform up to 20MHz over 3 ranges using 'coarse' and 'fine' frequency adjustment controls. Adjustable output from 0-2V p-p. A TTL output is also provided for connection to a frequency meter. Uses MAX038 IC. Plastic case with printed front/rear panels & all components provided. 7-12VAC. **3101KT £69.95**

www.QuasarElectronics.com

Credit Card Sales: 01279 467799

X FACTOR PUBLICATIONS

THE EXPERTS IN RARE & UNUSUAL INFORMATION!

Full details of all X-FACTOR PUBLICATIONS can be found in our catalogue. NB: Minimum order charge for reports and plans is £5.00 PLUS normal P&P.

- **SUPER-EAR LISTENING DEVICE** Complete plans to build your own parabolic dish microphone. Listen to distant voices and sounds through open windows and even walls! Made from readily available parts. **R002 £3.50**
- **LOCKS** - How they work and how to pick them. This fact filled report will teach you more about locks and the art of lock picking than many books we have seen at 4 times the price. Packed with information and illustrations. **R008 £3.50**
- **RADIO & TV JOKER PLANS** We show you how to build three different circuits for disrupting TV picture and sound plus FM radio! May upset your neighbours & the authorities! DISCRETION REQUIRED. **R017 £3.50**
- **INFINITY TRANSMITTER PLANS** Complete plans for building the famous Infinity Transmitter. Once installed on the target phone, device acts like a room bug. Just call the target phone & activate the unit to hear all room sounds. Great for home/office security! **R019 £3.50**
- **THE ETHER BOX CALL INTERCEPT PLANS** Grabs telephone calls out of thin air! No need to wire-in a phone bug. Simply place this device near the phone lines to hear the conversations taking place! **R025 £3.00**
- **CASH CREATOR BUSINESS REPORTS** Need ideas for making some cash? Well this could be just what you need! You get 40 reports (approx. 800 pages) on floppy disk that give you information on setting up different businesses. You also get valuable reproduction and duplication rights so that you can sell the manuals as you like. **R030 £7.50**

BARGAIN BUY!

30-in-ONE Electronic Projects Lab

Great introduction to electronics. Ideal for the budding electronics expert! Build a radio, burglar alarm, water detector, Morse code practice circuit, simple computer circuits, and much more! NO soldering, tools or previous electronics knowledge required. Circuits can be built and unassembled repeatedly. Comprehensive 68-page manual with explanations, schematics and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 10+. Excellent for schools. Requires 2 x AA batteries. Order Code EPL030 ONLY £19.95 (phone for bulk discounts).



WEB: <http://www.QuasarElectronics.com>
email: epesales@QuasarElectronics.com

Secure Online Ordering Facilities
Full Kit Listing, Descriptions & Photos
Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

Enhanced 'PICALL' ISP PIC Programmer

Kit will program virtually ALL 8 to 40 pin* serial and parallel programmed PIC micro-controllers. Connects to PC parallel port. Supplied with fully functional pre-registered PICALL DOS and WINDOWS AVR software packages, all components and high quality DSPTH board. Also programs certain ATMEL AVR, SCENIX SX and EEPROM 24C devices. New devices can be added to the software as they are released. Blank chip auto detect feature for super-fast bulk programming. Hardware now supports ISP programming. *A 40 pin wide ZIF socket is required to program 0.3in. devices (Order Code AZIF40 @ £15.00).



3144KT	Enhanced 'PICALL' ISP PIC Programmer	£64.95
AS3144	Assembled Enhanced 'PICALL' ISP PIC Programmer	£74.95
AS3144ZIF	Assembled Enhanced 'PICALL' ISP PIC Programmer c/w ZIF socket	£89.95

ATMEL AVR Programmer



Powerful programmer for Atmel AT90Sxxx (AVR) micro controller family. All fuse and lock bits are programmable. Connects to serial port. Can be used with ANY computer and operating system. Two LEDs to indicate programming status. Supports 20-pin DIP AT90S1200 & AT90S2313 and 40-pin DIP AT90S4414 & AT90S8515 devices. NO special software required - uses any terminal emulator program (built into Windows). The programmer is supported by BASCOM-AVR Basic Compiler software (see website for details)

3122KT	ATMEL AVR Programmer	£24.95
AS3122	Assembled 3122	£39.95

Atmel 89Cx051 and 89xxx programmers also available.

PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit

With this kit you can use a PC parallel port as a real world interface. Unit can be connected to a mixture of analogue and digital inputs from pressure, temperature, movement, sound, light intensity, weight sensors, etc. (not supplied) to sensing switch and relay states. It can then process the input data and use the information to control up to 11 physical devices such as motors, sirens, other relays, servo motors & two-stepper motors.



FEATURES:

- 8 Digital Outputs: Open collector, 500mA, 33V max.
 - 16 Digital Inputs: 20V max. Protection 1K in series, 5-1V Zener to ground.
 - 11 Analogue Inputs: 0-5V, 10 bit (5mV/step.)
 - 1 Analogue Output: 0-2.5V or 0-10V. 8 bit (20mV/step)
- All components provided including a plastic case (140mm x 110mm x 35mm) with pre-punched and silk screened front/rear panels to give a professional and attractive finish (see photo) with screen printed front & rear panels supplied. Software utilities & programming examples supplied.

3093KT	PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit	£99.95
AS3093	Assembled 3093	£124.95

See opposite page for ordering information on these kits

ABC Mini 'Hotchip' Board

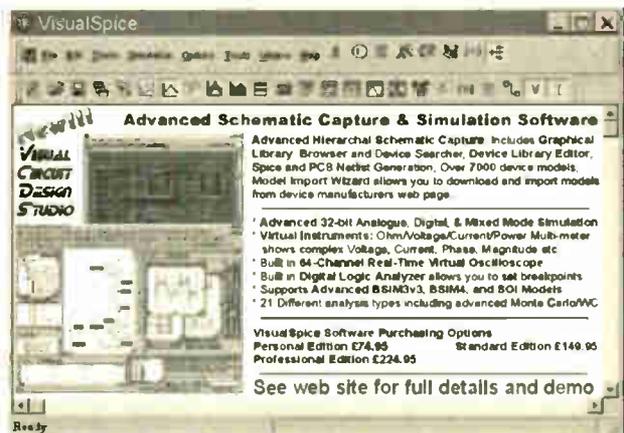


Currently learning about microcontrollers? Need to do something more than flash a LED or sound a buzzer? The ABC Mini 'Hotchip' Board is based on Atmel's AVR 8535 RISC technology and will interest both the beginner and expert alike. Beginners will find that they can write and test a simple program, using the BASIC programming language, within an hour or two of connecting it up.

Experts will like the power and flexibility of the ATMEL microcontroller, as well as the ease with which the little Hot Chip board can be "designed-in" to a project. The ABC Mini Board 'Starter Pack' includes just about everything you need to get up and experimenting right away. On the hardware side, there's a pre-assembled micro controller PC board with both parallel and serial cables for connection to your PC. Windows software included on CD-ROM features an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer. The pre-assembled boards only are also available separately.

ABCMINISP	ABC MINI Starter Pack	£64.95
ABCMINIB	ABC MINI Board Only	£39.95

Advanced 32-bit Schematic Capture and Simulation Visual Design Studio



Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller

Kit provides eight relay outputs capable of switching 4 amps at mains voltages and four optically isolated inputs. Can be used in a variety of control and sensing applications including load switching, external switch input sensing, contact closure and external voltage sensing.

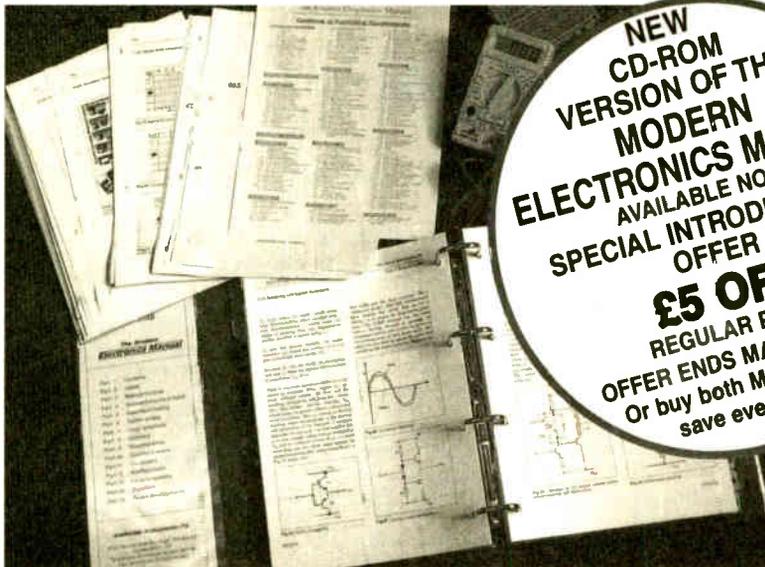


Programmed via a computer serial port, it is compatible with ANY computer & operating system. After programming, PC can be disconnected. Serial cable can be up to 35m long, allowing 'remote' control. User can easily write batch file programs to control the kit using simple text commands. NO special software required - uses any terminal emulator program (built into Windows). All components provided including a plastic case with pre-punched and silk screened front/rear panels to give a professional and attractive finish (see photo).

3108KT	Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller Kit	£54.95
AS3108	Assembled Serial Port Isolated I/O Controller	£69.95

**WHETHER ELECTRONICS IS YOUR HOBBY
OR YOUR LIVELIHOOD . . .
YOU NEED THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL
and the ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL**

THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL (CD-ROM VERSION ONLY)



*The essential reference
work for everyone
studying electronics*

- Over 800 pages
- In-depth theory
- Projects to build
- Detailed assembly instructions
- Full components checklists
- Extensive data tables
- Manufacturers' web links
- Easy-to-use Adobe Acrobat format
- Clear and simple layout
- Comprehensive subject range
- Professionally written
- Regular Supplements

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED AND GO FURTHER IN ELECTRONICS!

The revised CD-ROM edition of the Modern Electronics Base Manual (MEM) contains practical, easy-to-follow information on the following subjects:

BASIC PRINCIPLES: Electronic Components and their Characteristics (16 sections from Resistors and Potentiometers to Crystals, Crystal Modules and Resonators); Circuits Using Passive Components (10 sections); Power Supplies; The Amateur Electronics Workshop; The Uses of Semiconductors; Digital Electronics (6 sections); Operational Amplifiers; Introduction to Physics, including practical experiments; Semiconductors (5 sections) and Digital Instruments (3 sections).

CIRCUITS TO BUILD: There's nothing to beat the satisfaction of creating your own projects. From basic principles, like soldering and making printed circuit boards, to the tools needed for circuit-building, the Modern Electronics Manual and its Supplements describe clearly, with appropriate diagrams, how to assemble a radio, loudspeaker circuits, amplifiers, car projects,

a computer interface, measuring instruments, workshop equipment, security systems, medical and musical circuits, etc. The Base Manual describes 12 projects including a Theraemin and a Simple TENS Unit.

ESSENTIAL DATA: Extensive tables on diodes, transistors, thyristors and triacs, digital and linear i.c.s.

EXTENSIVE GLOSSARY: Should you come across a technical word, phrase or abbreviation you're not familiar with, simply look up the glossary included in the Manual and you'll find a comprehensive definition in plain English.

The Manual also covers **Safety** and provides web links to component and equipment **Manufacturers and Suppliers**. The most comprehensive reference work ever produced at a price you can afford, the CD-ROM edition of **THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL** provides you with all the *essential* information you need.

THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL (MEM – CD-ROM version only)

Revised CD-ROM Edition of Basic Work: Contains over 800 pages of information in Adobe Acrobat format. Edited by John Becker.

Regular Supplements: Additional CD-ROMs each containing four 160-page Supplements of additional material will be available for £19.95 each to MEM buyers. Information on the availability and content of each Supplement CD-ROM will be sent to you as they become available.

Presentation: CD-ROM suitable for any modern PC. Requires Adobe Acrobat Reader which is included on the MEM CD-ROM.

Price of the Basic Work: ~~£29.95~~ OFFER PRICE £24.95 POST FREE. Offer ends May 31st 2002

ORDER BOTH MANUALS TOGETHER AND SAVE ANOTHER £10

*A mass of well-organised and clearly explained information is brought to you by expert editorial teams whose combined experience ensures the widest coverage
Regular Supplements to these unique publications, keep you abreast of the latest technology and techniques if required*

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

(PRINTED VERSION ONLY)

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO GET STARTED IN REPAIRING AND SERVICING ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT

SAFETY: Be knowledgeable about Safety Regulations, Electrical Safety and First Aid.

UNDERPINNING KNOWLEDGE: Specific sections enable you to Understand Electrical and Electronic Principles, Active and Passive Components, Circuit Diagrams, Circuit Measurements, Radio, Computers, Valves and Manufacturers' Data, etc.

PRACTICAL SKILLS: Learn how to identify Electronic Components, Avoid Static Hazards, Carry Out Soldering and Wiring, Remove and Replace Components.

TEST EQUIPMENT: How to Choose and Use Test Equipment, Assemble a Toolkit, Set Up a Workshop, and Get the Most from Your Multimeter and Oscilloscope, etc.

SERVICING TECHNIQUES: The regular Supplements include vital guidelines on how to Service Audio Amplifiers, Radio Receivers, TV Receivers, Cassette Recorders, Video Recorders, Personal Computers, etc.

TECHNICAL NOTES: Commencing with the IBM PC, this section and the regular Supplements deal with a very wide range of specific types of equipment – radios, TVs, cassette recorders, amplifiers, video recorders etc..

REFERENCE DATA: Detailing vital parameters for Diodes, Small-Signal Transistors, Power Transistors, Thyristors, Triacs and Field Effect Transistors. Supplements include Operational Amplifiers, Logic Circuits, Optoelectronic Devices, etc.

ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL

(ESM – Printed version only)

Basic Work: Contains around 900 pages of information. Edited by Mike Tooley BA
Regular Supplements: Unlike a book or encyclopedia, this Manual is a living work – continuously extended with new material. If requested, Supplements are sent to you on approval approximately every three months. Each Supplement contains around 160 pages – all for only £23.50+£2.50 p&p. You can, of course, return any Supplement (within ten days) which you feel is superfluous to your needs. You can also purchase a range of past Supplements to extend your Base Manual on subjects of particular interest to you.

Presentation: Durable looseleaf system in large A4 format

Price of the Basic Work: ~~£39.95~~ **SALE PRICE £24.95**
 (to include a recent Supplement FREE). Offer ends May 31st 2002.

The essential work for servicing and repairing electronic equipment

- Around 900 pages
- Fundamental principles
- Troubleshooting techniques
- Servicing techniques
- Choosing and using test equipment
- Reference data
- Easy-to-use format
- Clear and simple layout
- Vital safety precautions
- Professionally written
- Regular Supplements
- Sturdy gold blocked ring-binder



Guarantee

Our 30 day money back guarantee gives you complete peace of mind. If you are not entirely happy with the *Electronics Service Manual*, for whatever reason, simply return it to us in good condition within 30 days and we will make a full refund of your payment – no small print and no questions asked. All we ask is that you pay the return postage. (Overseas buyers also have to pay our overseas postage charge). Sorry, but we can only make exchanges on the *Modern Electronics Manual* (CD-ROM version) if the CD-ROM is faulty, we cannot offer a money back guarantee on this product as the content can be printed out.

Wimborne Publishing Ltd., Dept Y4, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
 Online shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

PLEASE send me



- THE MODERN ELECTRONICS MANUAL (CD-ROM version only)
- ELECTRONICS SERVICE MANUAL plus a FREE SUPPLEMENT (Printed version only)
- I enclose payment of £24.95 (for one Manual) or £39.90 for both Manuals (saving another £10 by ordering both together) plus postage if applicable. (Offers end May 31st 2002)
- I also require the appropriate Supplements four times a year. These are billed separately and can be discontinued at any time. (Please delete if not required.)

FULL NAME
 (PLEASE PRINT)

ADDRESS

.....POSTCODE

SIGNATURE

- I enclose cheque/PO in UK pounds payable to Wimborne Publishing Ltd.
- Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch Switch Issue No.....

Card No. Card Exp. Date

ORDER FORM

Simply complete and return the order form with your payment to the following address:
Wimborne Publishing Ltd, Dept. Y4, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND
 We offer a 30 day MONEY BACK GUARANTEE on ESM – see the panel above for details.

POSTAGE CHARGES FOR ESM

MEM CD-ROM POST FREE TO ALL COUNTRIES
 (Note we use the VAT portion of the MEM CD-ROM payment to pay for overseas postage)

Postal Region	Price PER ESM PRINTED MANUAL	
	Surface	Air
Mainland UK	FREE	-
Scottish Highlands, UK Islands & Eire	£6 each	-
Europe (EU)	-	£22 each
Europe (Non-EU)	£22 each	£29 each
USA & Canada	£26 each	£36 each
Far East & Australasia	£33 each	£40 each
Rest of World	£26 each	£48 each

Please allow four working days for UK delivery.
 NOTE: Surface mail can take over 10 weeks to some parts of the world. Each ESM weighs about 4kg when packed.



MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT

**EPE MICROCONTROLLER
P.I. TREASURE HUNTER**

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN – highly stable & sensitive – with I.C. control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater



- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals

- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

KIT 847£63.95

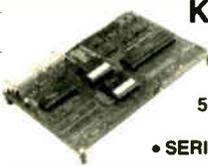
**PORTABLE ULTRASONIC
PEST SCARER**

A powerful 23kHz ultrasound generator in a compact hand-held case. MOSFET output drives a special sealed transducer with intense pulses via a special tuned transformer. Sweeping frequency output is designed to give maximum output without any special setting up.

KIT 842.....£22.56

**68000 DEVELOPMENT
TRAINING KIT**

- NEW PCB DESIGN
- 8MHz 68000 16-BIT BUS
- MANUAL AND SOFTWARE
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- PIT AND I/O PORT OPTIONS
- 12C PORT OPTIONS



**KIT 621
£99.95**

- ON BOARD 5V REGULATOR
- PSU £6.99
- SERIAL LEAD £3.99

Stepping Motors

MD38...Mini 48 step...£8.65

MD35...Std 48 step...£9.99

MD200...200 step...£12.99

MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95



PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING
- SWEPT FREQUENCY

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salts in the water behave. Kit includes case, P.C.B., coupling coil and all components. High coil current ensures maximum effect. L.E.D. monitor.

KIT 868 £22.95 POWER UNIT.....£3.99



**MICRO PEST
SCARER**

Our latest design – The ultimate scarer for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random delay and pulse time. Easy to build reliable circuit. Keeps pets/pests away from newly sown areas, play areas, etc. uses power source from 9 to 24 volts.

- RANDOM PULSES
- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION

KIT 867.....£19.99

KIT + SLAVE UNIT.....£32.50



Plug-in power supply £4.99

WINDICATOR

A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherproof sensing head. Mains power unit £5.99 extra.

KIT 856.....£28.00

★ TENS UNIT ★

DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue.

Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.

KIT 866. . Full kit including four electrodes £32.90

Set of 4 spare electrodes £6.50

**1000V & 500V INSULATION
TESTER**



Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.

Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

KIT 848. £32.95

**EPE
TEACH-IN
2000**

Full set of top quality NEW components for this educational series. All parts as specified by EPE. Kit includes breadboard, wire, croc clips, pins and all components for experiments, as listed in introduction to Part 1.

*Batteries and tools not included.

TEACH-IN 2000 -

KIT 879 £44.95

MULTIMETER £14.45

SPACEWRITER

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube plus instructions for message loading.

KIT 849£16.99

12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMs at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operates from a 12V supply (400mA). Used extensively for mobile work - updating equipment in the field etc. Also in educational situations where mains supplies are not allowed. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

KIT 790£29.90

**SUPER BAT
DETECTOR**

1 WATT O/P, BUILT IN
SPEAKER, COMPACT CASE
20kHz-140kHz
NEW DESIGN WITH 40kHz MIC.

A new circuit using a 'full-bridge' audio amplifier i.c., internal speaker, and headphone/tape socket. The latest sensitive transducer, and 'double balanced mixer' give a stable, high performance superheterodyne design.



KIT 861£24.99

ALSO AVAILABLE Built & Tested. . .£39.99

**MOSFET MKII VARIABLE BENCH
POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2.5A**

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment.



Kit No. 845£64.95

**EPE
PROJECT
PICS**

Programmed PICs for all* EPE Projects
16C84/18F84/16C71
All **£5.90 each**

PIC16F877 now in stock
£10 inc. VAT & postage
(*some projects are copyright)

ULTRASONIC PEST SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.



- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSDUCER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS

- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

KIT 812.....£15.00

NEW

SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

INCREDIBLE LOW PRICE! Kit 857 £12.99

INCLUDES 1-PIC16F84 CHIP SOFTWARE DISK, LEAD CONNECTOR, PROFESSIONAL PC BOARD & INSTRUCTIONS

Power Supply £3.99

EXTRA CHIPS:

PIC 16F84 £4.84

Based on February '96 EPE. Magenta designed PCB and kit. PCB with 'Reset' switch, Program switch, 5V regulator and test L.E.D.s, and connection points for access to all A and B port pins.

PIC 16C84 DISPLAY DRIVER

INCLUDES 1-PIC16F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM SOFTWARE DISK, PCB, INSTRUCTIONS AND 16-CHARACTER 2-LINE

LCD DISPLAY

Kit 860 £19.99

Power Supply £3.99

FULL PROGRAM SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED - DEVELOP YOUR OWN APPLICATION!

Another super PIC project from Magenta. Supplied with PCB, industry standard 2-LINE x 16-character display, data all components, and software to include in your own programs. Ideal development base for meters, terminals, calculators, counters, timers - Just waiting for your application!

PIC 16F84 MAINS POWER 4-CHANNEL CONTROLLER & LIGHT CHASER

- WITH PROGRAMMED 16F84 AND DISK WITH SOURCE CODE IN MPASM
- ZERO VOLT SWITCHING
- MULTIPLE CHASE PATTERNS
- OPTO ISOLATED
- 5 AMP OUTPUTS
- 12 KEYPAD CONTROL
- SPEED/DIMMING POT.
- HARD-FIRED TRIACS

Now features full 4-channel chaser software on DISK and pre-programmed PIC16F84 chip. Easily re-programmed for your own applications. Software source code is fully 'commented' so that it can be followed easily.

Kit 855 £39.95

LOTS OF OTHER APPLICATIONS

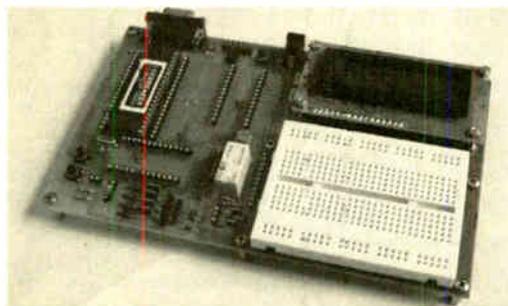
8-CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

As featured in Aug./Sept. '99 EPE. Full kit with Magenta redesigned PCB - LCD fits directly on board. Use as Data Logger or as a test bed for many other 16F877 projects. Kit includes programmed chip, 8 EEPROMs, PCB, case and all components.

KIT 877 £49.95 inc. 8 x 256K EEPROMS

ICEBREAKER

□□□□□□□□□□



PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator

- Icebreaker uses PIC16F877 in circuit debugger
 - Links to Standard PC Serial Port (lead supplied)
 - Windows™ (95+) Software included
 - Works with MPASM and MPLAB Microchip software
 - 16 x 2 L.C.D., Breadboard, Relay, I/O devices and patch leads supplied
- As featured in March '00 EPE. Ideal for beginners AND advanced users. Programs can be written, assembled, downloaded into the microcontroller and run at full speed (up to 20MHz), or one step at a time. Full emulation means that all I/O ports respond exactly and immediately, reading and driving external hardware. Features include: Reser; Hal; on external pulse; Set Breakpoint; Examine and Change registers, EEPROM and program memory; Load program, Single Step with display of Status, W register, Program counter, and user selected 'Watch Window' registers.

KIT 900 . . . £34.99

POWER SUPPLY £3.99 STEPPING MOTOR £5.99

EPE PIC TOOLKIT 3

- THE LATEST TOOLKIT BOARD - 8, 18, 28 AND 40-PIN CHIPS
- MAGENTA DESIGNED P.C.B. WITH COMPONENT LAYOUT AND EXTRAS
- L.C.D., BREADBOARD AND PIC CHIP INCLUDED
- ALL TOP QUALITY COMPONENTS AND SOFTWARE SUPPLIED

KIT 880 . . . £34.99 with 16F84 . . . £39.99 with 16F877

PIC TOOLKIT V2

- SUPER UPGRADE FROM V1 • 18, 28 AND 40-PIN CHIPS
- READ, WRITE, ASSEMBLE & DISASSEMBLE PICS
- SIMPLE POWER SUPPLY OPTIONS 5V-20V
- ALL SWITCHING UNDER SOFTWARE CONTROL
- MAGENTA DESIGNED PCB HAS TERMINAL PINS AND OSCILLATOR CONNECTIONS FOR ALL CHIPS
- INCLUDES SOFTWARE AND PIC CHIP

KIT 878 . . . £22.99 with 16F84 . . . £29.99 with 16F877

EPE PIC Tutorial

At last! A Real, Practical, Hands-On Series

- **Learn Programming from scratch using PIC16F84**
- **Start by lighting l.e.d.s and do 30 tutorials to Sound Generation, Data Display, and a Security System.**
- **PIC TUTOR Board with Switches, l.e.d.s, and on board programmer**

PIC TUTOR BOARD KIT

Includes: PIC16F84 Chip, TOP Quality PCB printed with Component Layout and all components* (*not ZIF Socket or Displays). Included with the Magenta Kit is a disk with Test and Demonstration routines.

KIT 870 £27.95, Built & Tested £42.95

Optional: Power Supply - £3.99, ZIF Socket - £9.99

LCD Display £7.99 LED Display £6.99

Reprints Mar/Apr/May 98 - £3.00 set 3

SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

- READS, PROGRAMS, AND VERIFIES
- WINDOWS® SOFTWARE
- PIC16C6X, 7X, AND 8X
- USES ANY PC PARALLEL PORT
- USES STANDARD MICROCHIP • HEX FILES
- OPTIONAL DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE (EXTRA)
- PCB, LEAD, ALL COMPONENTS, TURNED-PIN SOCKETS FOR 18, 28, AND 40 PIN ICs

• SEND FOR DETAILED INFORMATION - A SUPERB PRODUCT AT AN UNBEATABLE LOW PRICE.

Kit 862 £29.99

Power Supply £3.99

DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE £11.75

PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

INCLUDES PCB, PIC16F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM, SOFTWARE DISC, INSTRUCTIONS AND MOTOR.

Kit 863 £18.99

FULL SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED ALSO USE FOR DRIVING OTHER POWER DEVICES e.g. SOLENOIDS

Another NEW Magenta PIC project. Drives any 4-phase unipolar motor - up to 24V and 1A. Kit includes all components and 48 step motor. Chip is pre-programmed with demo software, then write your own, and re-program the same chip! Circuit accepts inputs from switches etc and drives motor in response. Also runs standard demo sequence from memory.

MAGENTA

All prices include VAT. Add £3.00 p&p. Next day £6.99

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932 E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk



Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ

Prices Exclude Vat @17.5%. UK Carriage £1.50 (less than 1kg) £3.50 greater than 1kg

Cheques / Postal orders payable to ESR Electronic Components. PLEASE ADD CARRIAGE & VAT TO ALL ORDERS



See Next / Last Months Ad for COMPONENT ACCESSORIES

Table listing electronic components such as 4000 Series resistors, 74 Series ICs, and 74LS Series ICs with their respective prices.

Table listing electronic components including RAM modules, A/D Converters, Voltage Regulators, Thyristors, Diodes, and various ICs like EPROMs and Linear ICs.

Table listing electronic components including Bridge Rectifiers, Thyristors, Diodes, and various ICs like EPROMs and Linear ICs.

Table listing electronic components including various ICs like EPROMs and Linear ICs, and other electronic parts.

Quality Components. No surplus or re-undundant stock. All from leading manufacturers.

Quality Service. Sameday despatch on all stock items. Friendly helpful staff.

Fast Delivery. Nextday service for all small (<1kg) orders at no extra charge. 3 day service for orders >1kg

No Minimum Order. Order what you need, no pack quantities or min order value.

Quantity Discounts Available. We offer discounts for all items subject to quantity required, phone, fax or email for a quote.

New Electronic Component Catalogue. Free - when requested or via Web Site

We carry a large range of capacitors in stock, including: Ceramic Mini Disc, Dipped Ceramic Multilayer, Dipped & Boxed Polyester, Mylar Film, Polystyrene, Plastic Film, MKT Polyester, Tantalum Bead, Sub-miniature Radial, 105°C Radial, Low Leakage Radial, Non Polarised Radial & Axial, PCB Can Electrolytics, Polypropylene & Ceramic Trimmers and Tuning capacitors. Full technical details available.

Resistors - Please State Value Required. per 100 of one value only. 1/8W Carbon Film 5% E12 Series 100-1M0 £0.02 Each, £0.80 per 100

Preset Resistors - Please State Value Required. Enclosed, 10mm Square Horz / Vert. 100Ω - 1M0 0.15W £0.12 Each

Potentiometers - Please State Value Required. Single Gang 1/2" Shaft, 25mm Dia. 470Ω-2M2 Linear £0.56 Each

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

VOL. 31 No. 4 APRIL 2002

WAY TO GO!

With so many developments in both electronics and computing plus the combination of these areas to allow such things as microcontroller programming etc., it's more and more difficult to try to keep *EPE* on track in our major areas of interest. Should we do more on programming languages and on programming microcontrollers from ranges other than the PIC devices from Microchip?

There is no doubt that other microcontrollers will feature in future projects – and indeed have featured in one or two past projects – but we do not feel it is sensible to start investigating too many software languages and their intricacies. We will stick to project building as our main area of interest and introduce the specialist PIC programming areas where we can – like this month's *Programming PIC Interrupts* article.

Having said that, let me assure those readers who do not want to go down the chip programming route that we will continue to cater for them. Not everything has to be programmed, fascinating and versatile though this technology is. So we have a varied content lined up for future issues, including a wide range of easy to build projects using both simple transistor and simple digital i.c. circuitry.

VARIETY

I think this issue is a good example of the variety of material we will continue to publish. Even if you are not into programming your own chips, John's *PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm* is an excellent and versatile project and, as with virtually all our PIC-based designs, is one that can be built without the need to understand the programming – just buy the pre-programmed chip for an easy to build project. Both the *Solar Charge And Go* and the *Electric Guitar Tuner* articles show the wide range of projects that can be built using very simple circuitry. So why not drag out that soldering iron and get stuck in.



AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see below), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yobo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$9.99(US – approx £7.70) per year available from www.epemag.com

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the

UK: 6 months £15, 12 months £28.50, two years £52; Overseas: 6 months £18 standard air service or £27 express airmail, 12 months £34.50 standard air service or £52 express airmail, 24 months £64 standard air service or £99 express airmail.

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$9.99(US – approx £7.70) for one year available from www.epemag.com.

Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £5.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.

Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Switch and MasterCard accepted, minimum card order £5. Send, fax or phone your card number and card expiry date with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.

Editorial Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL
WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD., 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST,
FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.

Email: epe@wimborne.co.uk

Web Site: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>

EPE Online www.epemag.com

EPE Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

See notes on *Readers' Enquiries* below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.

Advertisement Offices:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE
THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

Email: epeads@aol.com

Editor: MIKE KENWARD

Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON

Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER

Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER

Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG

Administration: FAY KENWARD

Editorial/Admin: (01202) 873872

Advertisement Manager:

PETER J. MEW, Frinton (01255) 861161

Advertisement Copy Controller:

PETER SHERIDAN, (01202) 873872

On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY

EPE Online (Internet version) Editors:

CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

READERS' ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons**. All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.

ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.

The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.



ELECTRIC GUITAR TUNER

ROBERT PENFOLD



Strike a chord with your group!

GUITAR tuner projects range from simple devices having l.e.d. displays to highly complex units using signal processing stages, frequency to voltage converters, and sophisticated displays. This unit is very much in the “cheap and cheerful” category, but it nevertheless works very well.

Guitar tuning is an application where the more sophisticated approaches tend to generate problems that take ever more electronics to solve. Most problems stem from the fact that the output waveform from a guitar tends to change quite dramatically during the course of a sustained note, with some of the harmonics becoming very strong at times.

True frequency measuring devices can have problems due to harmonics (multiples of the fundamental frequency) being measured at times, rather than the fundamental frequency itself. Without suitable signal processing

the tuning indicator can jump around, making precise adjustment very difficult.

IN COMPARISON

The guitar tuner featured here uses a very simple frequency comparison circuit that works just as well whether the input to the comparator is at the fundamental frequency or a harmonic. This avoids the need for any signal processing other than a simple input amplifier.

The display is just a single l.e.d. (light emitting diode) that flashes at a rate equal to the difference between the guitar's frequency and the correct frequency. Correct tuning is therefore indicated by a steady state from the l.e.d. indicator. The unit is powered from a small 9V battery and it is fully portable.

This project is simple enough to be tackled by a complete beginner at electronic project construction. No test equipment is

needed to set-up the finished unit, but an accurately tuned instrument or pitch-pipes are needed to provide reference frequencies.

HOW IT WORKS

The block diagram for the Electric Guitar Tuner project appears in Fig.1, and as will be apparent from this, the circuit is basically just an amplifier and an audio oscillator. An l.e.d. is connected between the outputs of these two stages. The amplifier has a high level of voltage gain so that its output signal will normally be a square-wave signal.

The audio oscillator also has an output waveform that is more or less square. A simple CR oscillator is used, and this has six switched resistors that provide output frequencies that are the same as the six open-string notes of a guitar.

The polarity of the indicator l.e.d. is such that it is switched on when the output of the amplifier is low and the oscillator's output is high. It is switched off with any other set of output states.

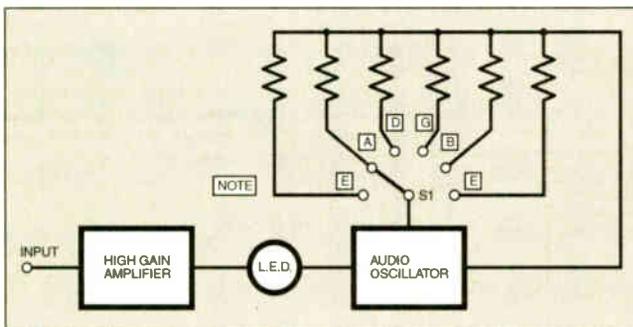


Fig.1. Block diagram for the Electric Guitar Tuner.

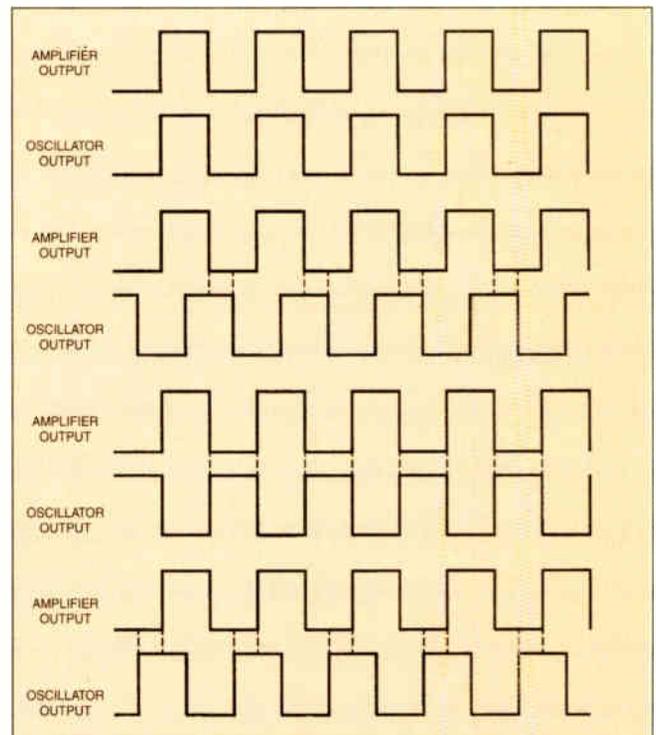


Fig.2. Output waveforms with various phase relationships between the two output signals. The dotted lines indicate when the l.e.d. is turned on.

COMPONENTS

Resistors

R1, R2	39k (2 off)
R3	1k5
R4	2M2
R5, R7	2k2 (2 off)
R6	4k7
R8	100k

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

Potentiometers

VR1, VR2	47k min enclosed carbon preset, horiz. (2 off)
VR3, VR4	22k min enclosed carbon preset, horiz. (2 off)
VR5, VR6	10k min enclosed carbon preset, horiz. (2 off)

See
**SHOP
TALK**
page

In Fig.2, the top pair of waveforms represents the output signals from the amplifier and oscillator with the same output frequencies and the two signals in-phase. With the two signals always at the same state the l.e.d. is never switched on.

In the next pair of waveforms the two signals are still at the same frequency, but they are now 90 degrees out-of-phase. This results in the l.e.d. being switched on for 25 per cent of each cycle. The pulses from the l.e.d. are at too high a frequency for the individual pulses to be perceived, and the l.e.d. seems to be switched on continuously, but at less than full brightness.

In the third pair of waveforms the signals are 180 degrees out-of-phase, and the l.e.d. is now switched on for 50 per cent of each cycle. Again, the individual pulses cannot be seen, and the l.e.d. appears to be

standard non-inverting configuration. Some guitar pickups produce much higher output levels than others, and the closed loop voltage gain of IC1 has therefore been set very high so that strong clipping is produced at the output even when it is used with a low output pickup.

Negative feedback resistors R4 and R5 set the voltage gain at just over 60dB (1000 times). Resistors R1 and R2 bias the input of the amplifier and set the input impedance at just under 20 kilohms (20k). This produces a good match for most guitar pickups.

The oscillator uses IC2 in the standard 555 oscillator mode. A low-power version of the 555 timer i.c. is used in order to keep the battery drain quite low, and the total current consumption of the circuit is only about 8mA.

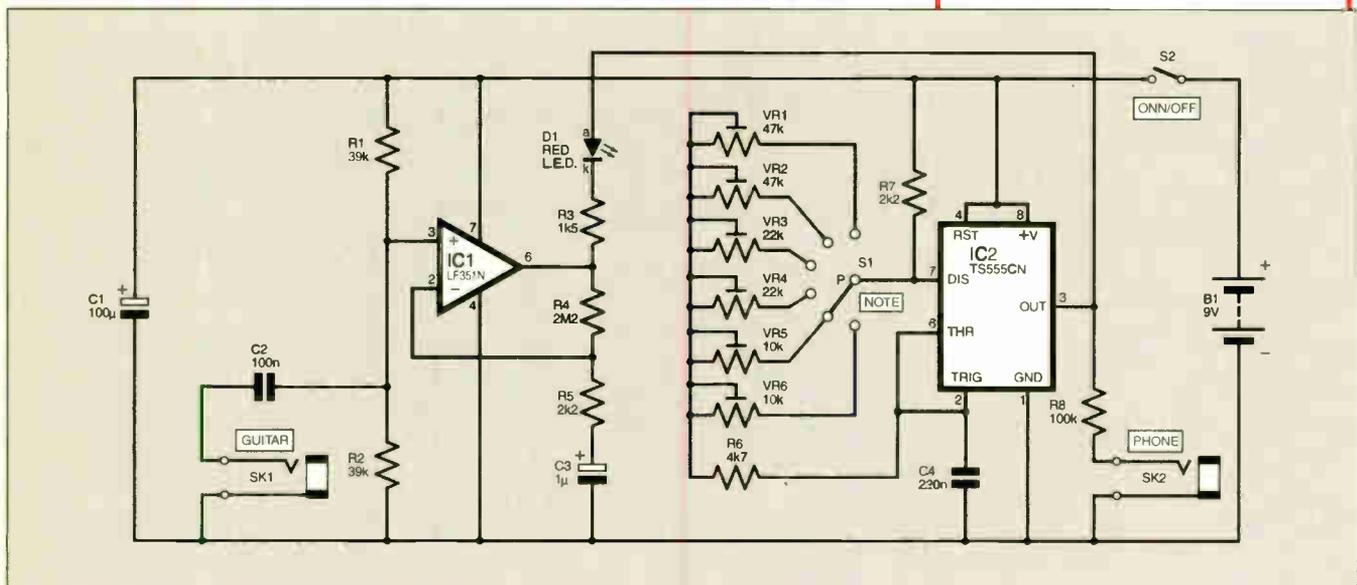


Fig.3. Complete circuit diagram for the Electric Guitar Tuner.

switched on continuously. It is at less than full brightness, but it is much brighter than with the signals 90 degrees out-of-phase. The drive current is set high enough to give reasonable brightness with the l.e.d. switched on for 50 per cent of the time.

In the final pair of waveforms the signals are 270 degrees out-of-phase, and the l.e.d. is again switched on for 25 per cent of the time. A further phase shift of 90 degrees would take things back to the beginning with the signals in-phase and the l.e.d. switched off.

With the guitar slightly off-tune so that there is a small mismatch in the two frequencies, the output signals gradually slip in and out of phase. As they do so, the l.e.d. varies from maximum brightness with the two signals 180 degrees out-of-phase, to fully switched off with the signals in-phase.

This produces the flashing from the l.e.d. at a rate equal to the difference in the two frequencies, or the "beat rate" as it is known. A lack of activity from the l.e.d., whether it is fully switched on, turned off, or anywhere in between, indicates that the two frequencies are accurately matched.

CIRCUIT OPERATION

The full circuit diagram for the Electric Guitar Tuner is shown in Fig.3. The amplifier uses operational amplifier IC1 in the

Resistor R7 provides one of the timing resistances, and the other one is made up from series resistor R6 and whichever of the six preset potentiometers (VR1 to VR6) is switched into circuit using rotary switch S1. The six presets provide the six reference frequencies, with VR6 and VR1 being used for the top and bottom E notes respectively. The value of R7 is kept low in comparison to the other timing resistances in order to give an output waveform at pin 3 of IC2 that has a mark-space-ratio of approximately 1-to-1.

Indicator D1 is the l.e.d. and R3 is the current limiter resistor. The l.e.d. current is about 4mA, but as the l.e.d. is never switched on for more than about 50 per cent of the time the average current never exceeds about 2mA. It is, therefore, advisable to use a high-brightness l.e.d. that is designed for operation on low currents.

Socket SK2 can be used to monitor the output of IC1 using a crystal earphone, and resistor R8 attenuates the output signal to a suitable level. The circuit can drive medium impedance headphones, as used with personal stereo units, if R8 is reduced to a value of 10 kilohms. For best results the phones should be driven in series.

The actual voltage from a 9V battery varies significantly during its operating life, but there is no need to power the

Capacitors

C1	100µ radial elect. 10V
C2	100n polyester, 5mm lead spacing
C3	1µ radial elect. 50V
C4	220n polyester or polycarbonate, 5mm lead spacing

Semiconductors

D1	5mm or 3mm low-current (2mA) red l.e.d., with panel mounting clip
IC1	LF351N bi-f.e.t. op.amp
IC2	TS555CN low-power timer i.c.

Miscellaneous

S1	6-way 2-pole rotary switch (only one pole used)
S2	s.p.s.t. min. toggle switch
SK1	standard 6.35mm mono jack socket
SK2	3.5mm mono jack socket
B1	9V battery (PP3 size), with connector clips

Small instrument case, size to suit; 0.1-inch stripboard, having 32 holes by 28 strips; 8-pin d.i.l. socket (2 off); control knob; multistrand wire; solder pins; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only
excluding batt. & case

£11

circuit by way of a voltage regulator. One advantage of a 555 oscillator is that its method of operation ensures that there is no significant change in output frequency even with quite large variations in the supply potential.

CONSTRUCTION

The Electric Guitar Tuner circuit is built on a piece of stripboard and the top-side component layout, interwiring and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks are shown in Fig.4. A board having 32 holes by 28 copper strips is required, and this is not one of the

standard sizes. A larger piece of stripboard must therefore be trimmed to size using a small hacksaw.

The breaks in the copper strips can be made with a handheld twist drill bit of about 5mm in dia. Make sure that the strips are cut properly, with no fine tracks of copper left behind. The two mounting holes are 3mm in diameter and they will accept M2.5 mounting bolts.

The board is now ready for the components and link-wires to be added. Neither of the two integrated circuits are sensitive to static charges, but it is still a good idea to fit them on the board via i.c. holders.

Ideally the six preset potentiometers would be multi-turn "trim pots", which have better resolution and are easier to adjust accurately than "bog standard" presets. It should not be difficult to modify the layout to accept vertical trim pots, but six of these components will substantially boost the cost of the project. Ordinary miniature preset potentiometers will suffice, and are used on the prototype, but they must be adjusted very carefully.

In order to fit into the layout easily capacitors C2 and C4 should be types that have 5mm (0.2-inch) lead spacing. It is preferable to use a high quality component

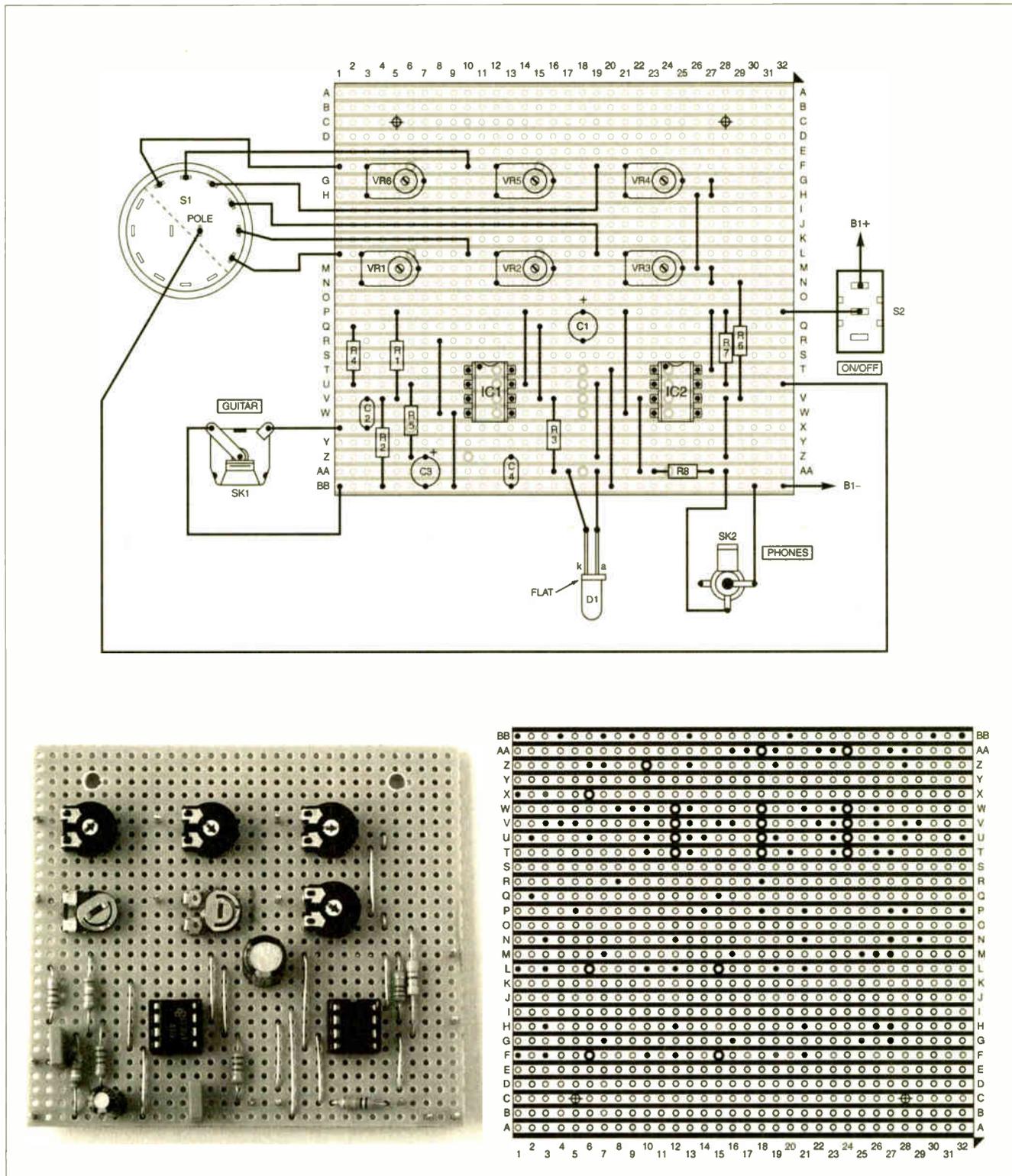


Fig.4. Electric Guitar Tuner stripboard topside component layout, interwiring to off-board components and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks. The complete circuit board is shown above left.

for C4 so that any frequency drift with changes in temperature is minimised. A polycarbonate capacitor is probably the best choice, but a good quality polyester component should give good results. Most ceramic types have inadequate short and long term stability and should *not* be used.

Practically any small or medium size instrument case is suitable for this project. Alternatively, a diecast aluminium box is a good choice if maximum toughness is required. The exact layout of the unit is not important, but try to arrange things so that the wiring from socket SK1 to the circuit board is no more than a few centimetres long.

Due to the high gain of IC1, plus the fact that its input and output are in-phase, stray feedback to long input wiring could cause severe instability. A *screened cable must* be used to connect SK1 to the circuit board if this cable is more than a few centimetres long.

TUNE SWITCH

Switch S1 is a 6-way 2-pole rotary switch, but in this circuit only one pole is used. Consequently there are no connections to seven tags of this switch. Modern switches of this type invariably have an adjustable end-stop, and in this application the end-stop should obviously be set for 6-way operation.

The circuit board is bolted in place on the base panel of the case. If a metal case is used it is *essential* to use spacers of at least 6mm in length over the mounting bolts, between the case and the board. This will keep the connections on the underside of the board well clear of the metal case.

Even if a plastic case is used it is still necessary to use spacers, washers, or a couple of extra nuts to provide at least a small stand-off between the case and the board. Most makes of stripboard are quite brittle, and there is otherwise a risk of the board buckling and cracking as it is bolted in place.

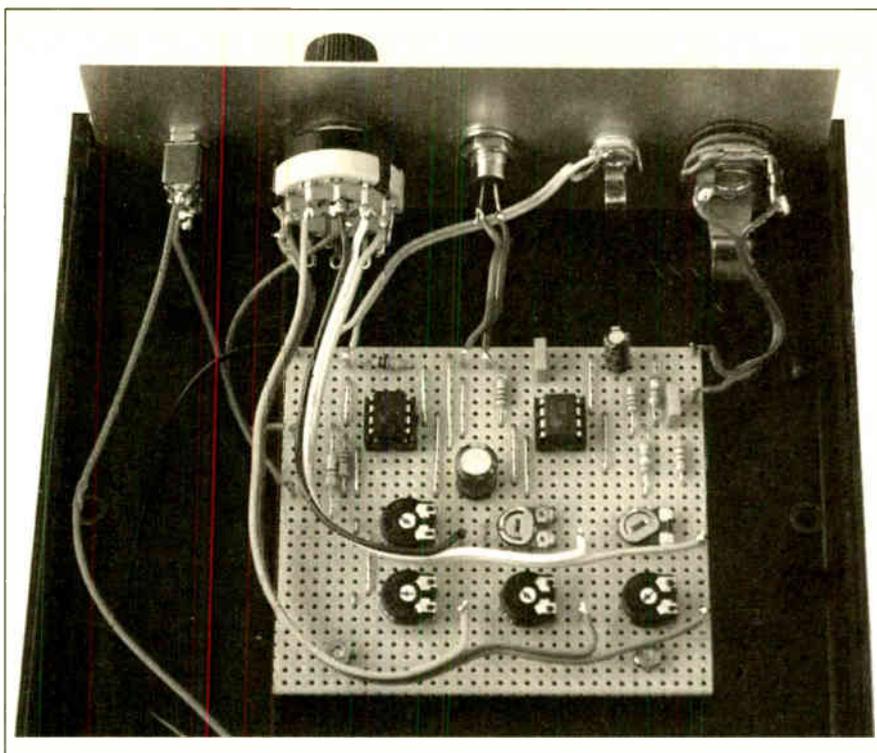
Details of the hard wiring are also included in Fig.4, and this is largely straightforward. The polarity of l.e.d. D1 is unimportant in this case. If it is connected the wrong way round the on and off states will be swapped, but this is of no consequence and the unit will still work perfectly.

ADJUSTMENT AND USE

If a suitable frequency meter is available it can be used to set the correct output frequencies from IC2. In order to obtain adequate accuracy an instrument having a gate time of 10 seconds and a resolution of 0.1Hz is required. The correct output frequencies to the nearest 0.1Hz are shown in Table 1.

Table 1: Output Tuning Frequencies

Note	Frequency	Preset
E	82.4	VR1
A	110	VR2
D	146.8	VR3
G	196	VR4
B	246.9	VR5
E	329.6	VR6



Interwiring from the circuit board to the front panel mounted components.

Another method is to monitor the output of IC2 using an earphone connected to socket SK2 and then tune the presets "by ear". Either pitch pipes or an accurately tuned instrument is needed to provide reference notes that the unit can be tuned against.

A third method is to connect an accurately tuned guitar to socket SK1 and then use this as the tuning reference. An electronic keyboard instrument can be used in the same way, but make sure it is set for a normal musical scale with middle A at 440Hz. A normal screened jack lead is used to connect the electric guitar or other instrument to SK1.

With preset potentiometer VR1 selected using rotary switch S1, play the lower E note and adjust VR1 for the lowest flash rate from the l.e.d. indicator D1. If the output frequency of IC2 is well away from the correct figure the flash rate will be so high

that the l.e.d. will seem to light up continuously. Adjust VR1 to produce a perceptible flash rate first, and then carefully adjust it for the lowest possible rate.

The same basic procedure is then used to give the other five preset potentiometers suitable settings. There should be no difficulty in matching the frequency of IC2 to within 0.1Hz of each reference note.

In use the Electric Guitar Tuner is used in much the same way, but each note of the guitar is adjusted for the lowest possible flash rate. The initial tuning error might be quite large when a new string is fitted, and the guitar must then be adjusted to produce perceptible flashing from the l.e.d. indicator first. It can then be adjusted for the lowest flash rate.

The simple flashing light indicator does not show the direction of any tuning error, but with a little practice it is still quite easy to home in on the correct setting. □



New Technology Update

FinFET devices feature ultra thin silicon fins that enable short channels to be used in CMOS production, yet again reducing chip sizes. Ian Poole reports on their pending introduction.

THERE are many stories around about how semiconductor technology as we know it today is reaching the end of the road. It is only possible to miniaturise the technology to a given point beyond which no further improvements are possible. For the most part it has been possible to overcome the limitations that were thought to exist, but now it does seem that the development of the standard form of CMOS is reaching its final limits.

It has been found that since gate lengths went into sub micron sizes, the drain of the CMOS MOSFET has given rise to problems. When gate lengths fall to below about 0.5 microns the electric field around the drain can easily rise to the levels where the source-drain leakage increases considerably. In extreme cases it can give rise to a punch-through effect whereby the device permanently fails.

CMOS Structure

CMOS devices have been the mainstay of i.c. technology for very many years. Only a few years after the introduction of i.c.s it was feared that the limits of integration would soon be reached because the heat dissipated in the conventional circuits used could not be removed in such a way that chip operating temperatures could be kept within satisfactory limits.

Whilst work was undertaken to improve the ways in which heat was removed, the real breakthrough occurred with the development of CMOS technology that dramatically reduced the current drawn by the circuits in the i.c., and accordingly the level of heat produced was also reduced.

Complementary metal-oxide semiconductor, or CMOS, is formed by the combination of PMOS and NMOS (*p*-type and *n*-type channel semiconductors), see Fig.1. The two enhancement mode devices are fabricated on a silicon chip and connected in a push-pull configuration.

Whilst the level of heat produced by CMOS circuits is dramatically less than

that generated by other technologies, this does come at the cost of an increase in the level of fabrication complexity.

However, this is more than compensated for by the increase in the level of integration that can be achieved. Also, early devices were not as fast as other technologies, but since then their performance has been very considerably improved.

The CMOS process has been particularly successful, being used for very many years. Feature sizes have steadily been reduced to enable it to meet the requirements for today's technology, but now it appears that the limit is in sight for the standard technology in terms of providing for the very latest chips with their minute feature sizes.

Resolving the Problems

There are a number of ways that have successfully been used to overcome the problems that occur with CMOS. One is to make the channel depletion region more effective by increasing the level of doping. However, this also has the effect of increasing the *on* resistance for the device. In turn this degrades the overall performance, and in particular the frequency response.

Another alternative that is being used by some manufacturers is to use an insulating substrate in a process known as silicon-on-insulator (SOI). Using this approach the substrate is depleted of all electrons and in this way the electrons are forced to move through the very thin channel. This ensures that all the current is forced through the relevant areas of the chip.

Further developments of this technology have made the channel very thin. In this way, what is known as the floating body effect is eliminated. This effect is an unwanted feature of SOI devices. One team has reported a 50nm thick channel whilst another has reported reducing the channel thickness to just 7nm. However, for this very thin channel, a gate oxide layer that was four times as thick as most gate oxide layers today was used.

FinFET

Another method that can be used to overcome the problem is to use a double gate. This normally entails placing a gate on top and below the channel. In this way the bulk silicon is not able to be a problem. Achieving this is not easy, though. The techniques required in the i.c. fabrication process dramatically increase the overall cost.

A novel approach has been adopted to overcome the problem. By rotating the

structure through ninety degrees, gates can be placed on either side of the channel.

Despite its rather novel approach, the FinFET, as it is known, is very close to the traditional double gate FET structure seen in the textbooks. It features the ultra thin silicon fin that enables the short channel effects to be overcome, raised polysilicon drain and source to reduce parasitic effects, two gates that are self aligned to each other and to the source and drain regions. The other advantage is that the FinFET has been produced in both *n* and *p* channel varieties allowing FinFET CMOS i.c.s to be manufactured.

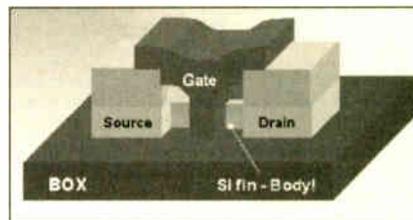


Fig. 2. FinFET structure. Courtesy www.ecedha.org.

The gate of the latest FinFETs are around 18 nanometers long and this corresponds to the dimensions of just 100 atoms. This is about ten times shorter than the standard dimensions used in transistors. For the future it is hoped to cut the FinFET dimensions by about half, although further work will be required to achieve this.

Advantages

The miniaturisation that the FinFET will provide can be utilised by chip designers to pack even more into future designs. As the new transistor is ten times smaller than existing ones it will allow 100 times as many devices to be packed into the same space, and will allow chip makers to significantly improve the functionality of microprocessors, or to shrink chip designs to improve yields and reduce prices.

It is expected that existing CPUs may be remodelled using the new transistor design, so it is possible that the new transistor will appear in new versions of existing processors. In this way the new technology can be introduced into production as soon as possible without the need to wait for the development of the next generation of processors with completely new designs. As such it should be possible to see the new technology hitting the markets before too long.

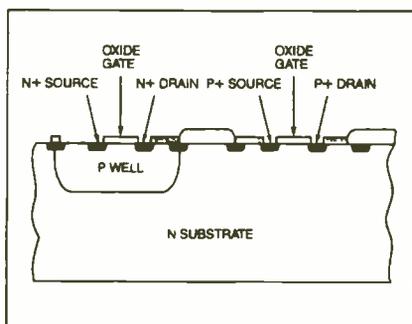


Fig. 1. CMOS structure.

**SPECIAL
READER
OFFER -
SEE WEBSITE
FOR DETAILS**

PROTEUS

VSM

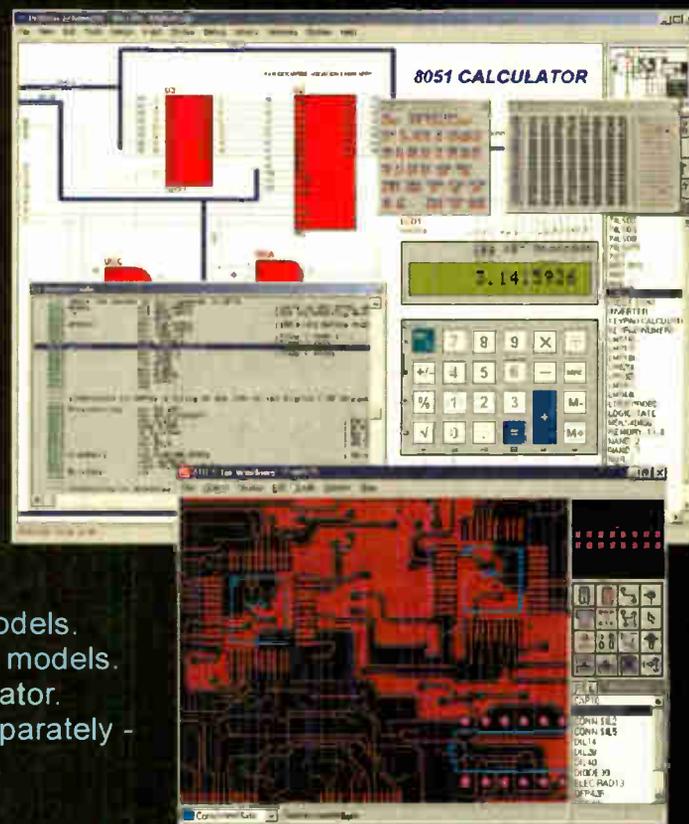
Virtual System Modelling

Build It In Cyberspace

www.labcenter.co.uk

Develop and test complete micro-controller designs without building a physical prototype. PROTEUS VSM simulates the CPU and any additional electronics used in your designs. And it does so in real time. *

- CPU models for PIC and 8051 and series micro-controllers available now. 68HC11 coming soon. More CPU models under development. See website for latest info.
- Interactive device models include LCD displays, RS232 terminal, universal keypad plus a range of switches, buttons, pots, LEDs, 7 segment displays and much more.
- Extensive debugging facilities including register and memory contents, breakpoints and single step modes.
- Source level debugging supported for selected development tools.
- Integrated 'make' utility - compile and simulate with one keystroke.
- Over 4000 standard SPICE models included. Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.
- DLL interfaces provided for application specific models.
- Based on SPICE3F5 mixed mode circuit simulator.
- CPU and interactive device models are sold separately - build up your VSM system in affordable stages.
- ARES Lite PCB Layout also available.



*E.g. PROTEUS VSM can simulate an 8051 clocked at 12MHz on a 300MHz Pentium II.

labcenter
Electronics

Write phone or fax for your free demo CD or email info@labcenter.co.uk
Tel: 01756 753440. Fax: 01756 752857. 53-55 Main St, Grassington. BD23 5AA.

VIDEOS ON ELECTRONICS

A range of videos selected by *EPE* and designed to provide instruction on electronics theory. Each video gives a sound introduction and grounding in a specialised area of the subject. The tapes make learning both easier and more enjoyable than pure textbook or magazine study. They have proved particularly useful in schools, colleges, training departments and electronics clubs as well as to general hobbyists and those following distance learning courses etc



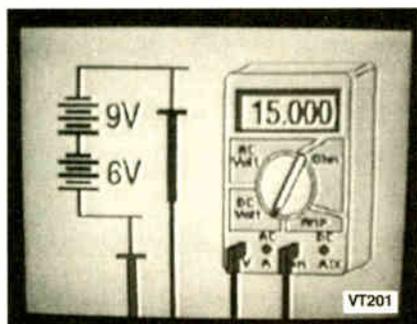
BASICS

VT201 to VT206 is a basic electronics course and is designed to be used as a complete series, if required.

VT201 54 minutes. Part One; D.C. Circuits. This video is an absolute must for the beginner. Series circuits, parallel circuits, Ohms law, how to use the digital multimeter and much more. **Order Code VT201**

VT202 62 minutes. Part Two; A.C. Circuits. This is your next step in understanding the basics of electronics. You will learn about how coils, transformers, capacitors, etc are used in common circuits. **Order Code VT202**

VT203 57 minutes. Part Three; Semiconductors. Gives you an exciting look into the world of semiconductors. With basic semiconductor theory. Plus 15 different semiconductor devices explained. **Order Code VT203**



VT204 56 minutes. Part Four; Power Supplies. Guides you step-by-step through different sections of a power supply. **Order Code VT204**

VT205 57 minutes. Part Five; Amplifiers. Shows you how amplifiers work as you have never seen them before. Class A, class B, class C, op.amps. etc. **Order Code VT205**

VT206 54 minutes. Part Six; Oscillators. Oscillators are found in both linear and digital circuits. Gives a good basic background in oscillator circuits. **Order Code VT206**

£34.95 each
inc. VAT & postage

Order 8 or more get one extra FREE
Order 16 get two extra FREE

VCR MAINTENANCE

VT102 84 minutes: Introduction to VCR Repair. Warning, not for the beginner. Through the use of block diagrams this video will take you through the various circuits found in the NTSC VHS system. You will follow the signal from the input to the audio/video heads then from the heads back to the output. **Order Code VT102**

VT103 35 minutes: A step-by-step easy to follow procedure for professionally cleaning the tape path and replacing many of the belts in most VHS VCR's. The viewer will also become familiar with the various parts found in the tape path. **Order Code VT103**

DIGITAL

Now for the digital series of six videos. This series is designed to provide a good grounding in digital and computer technology.

VT301 54 minutes. Digital One; Gates begins with the basics as you learn about seven of the most common gates which are used in almost every digital circuit, plus Binary notation. **Order Code VT301**

VT302 55 minutes. Digital Two; Flip Flops will further enhance your knowledge of digital basics. You will learn about Octal and Hexadecimal notation groups, flip-flops, counters, etc. **Order Code VT302**

VT303 54 minutes. Digital Three; Registers and Displays is your next step in obtaining a solid understanding of the basic circuits found in today's digital designs. Gets into multiplexers, registers, display devices, etc. **Order Code VT303**

VT304 59 minutes. Digital Four; DAC and ADC shows you how the computer is able to communicate with the real world. You will learn about digital-to-analogue and analogue-to-digital converter circuits. **Order Code VT304**

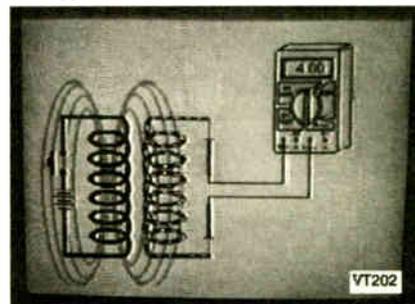
VT305 56 minutes. Digital Five; Memory Devices introduces you to the technology used in many of today's memory devices. You will learn all about ROM devices and then proceed into PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, DRAM, and MBM devices. **Order Code VT305**

VT306 56 minutes. Digital Six; The CPU gives you a thorough understanding in the basics of the central processing unit and the input/output circuits used to make the system work. **Order Code VT306**

RADIO

VT401 61 minutes. A.M. Radio Theory. The most complete video ever produced on a.m. radio. Begins with the basics of a.m. transmission and proceeds to the five major stages of a.m. reception. Learn how the signal is detected, converted and reproduced. Also covers the Motorola C-QUAM a.m. stereo system. **Order Code VT401**

VT402 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 1. F.M. basics including the functional blocks of a receiver. Plus r.f. amplifier, mixer oscillator, i.f. amplifier, limiter and f.m. decoder stages of a typical f.m. receiver. **Order Code VT402**

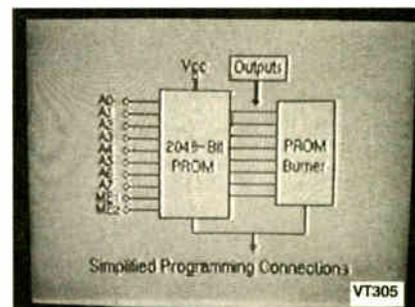


VT403 58 minutes. F.M. Radio Part 2. A continuation of f.m. technology from Part 1. Begins with the detector stage output, proceeds to the 19kHz amplifier, frequency doubler, stereo demultiplexer and audio amplifier stages. Also covers RDS digital data encoding and decoding. **Order Code VT403**

MISCELLANEOUS

VT501 58 minutes. Fibre Optics. From the fundamentals of fibre optic technology through cable manufacture to connectors, transmitters and receivers. **Order Code VT501**

VT502 57 minutes. Laser Technology A basic introduction covering some of the common uses of laser devices, plus the operation of the Ruby Rod laser, HeNe laser, CO₂ gas laser and semiconductor laser devices. Also covers the basics of CD and bar code scanning. **Order Code VT502**



ORDERING: Price includes postage to anywhere in the world.

OVERSEAS ORDERS: We use the VAT portion of the price to pay for airmail postage and packing, wherever you live in the world. Just send £34.95 per tape. All payments in £ sterling only (send cheque or money order drawn on a UK bank). Make cheques payable to Direct Book Service.

Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club and Switch orders accepted – please give card number, card expiry date and Switch Issue No.

Orders are normally sent within seven days but please allow a maximum of 28 days, longer for overseas orders.

Send your order to: Direct Book Service, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Online store: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

Each video uses a mixture of animated current flow in circuits plus text, plus cartoon instruction etc., and a very full commentary to get the points across. The tapes are imported by us and originate from VCR Educational Products Co, an American supplier. We are the worldwide distributors of the PAL and SECAM versions of these tapes. (All videos are to the UK PAL standard on VHS tapes unless you specifically request SECAM versions.)

FAST-TRACK IDENTITY RECOGNITION

Body language detectors can replace fingerprints for identification. Barry Fox reports.

FINGERPRINTS, face pattern recognition, iris scans and signatures are already old hat, says Spinnaker International of Plymouth in a patent for a completely different type of security check (GB 2 359 890).

A cash-in-transit box contains an accelerometer, which continually senses motion up and down and side to side. Memory in the box stores information on the motion pattern created when an authorised security guard is carrying the box. If someone else grabs the box, or if the guard behaves unnaturally, running when chased or being driven off in a vehicle, the signals from the accelerometer no longer match the stored gait pattern. The box then detonates a dye pack to spoil the contents.

The system can also be used to protect portable computers, which disable if carried by someone unfamiliar, or provide early warning of suspect vibration in a car suspension or engine.

The Massachusetts General Hospital in Charlestown also has no confidence in conventional biometrics, and is patenting a way of using the human anatomy as a password (WO 01/73680). The object is to identify individuals without close inspection. A pair of video cameras simultaneously record a series of images of the subject, walking naturally.

Arm, leg and torso length are then mapped into reference graphics, together with characteristic body shape and motion, such as a head roll, arm swing, leg stride and shoulder posture. The reference images are stored and compared with images from cameras mounted by a secure area. If the image characteristics match access is authorised.

HOW TO BE KEENE

Keene Electronics 2002 catalogue seemingly contains everything that you could possibly want in the way of audio-visual equipment and accessories. The company tell us that they sell "interesting, useful and sometimes hard to find bits and pieces designed to make your life easier, whether you're a camcorder enthusiast, home cinema fan or general gadget addict".

Their catalogue is nicely produced, in full-colour A4, with around 100 pages. It can be obtained free of charge by anyone that asks for it, says Alan Quinby of Keene.

Contact Keene Electronics, Dept. EPE, Unit 9, Old Hall Mills, Business Road, Little Eaton, Derbyshire DE21 5DN. Tel: 0870 990 9000. Fax: 01332 830551.

Email: sales@keene.co.uk.

Web: www.keene.co.uk.

SCIENCE EXHIBITION

ONCE a year, the Royal Society – the UK's independent academy of science – makes sure that you have the chance to meet some of the scientists and engineers working on the UK's most innovative research.

This year you can come face-to-face with cutting-edge science and engineering at the Society's *Summer Science Exhibition* from 2 to 4 July, and entry is free. Among the 20 exhibits will be malaria vaccines, cryptography and mapping of the oceans in respect of ocean forecasting and climate change monitoring.

For more information phone the Royal Society on 020 7451 2574, or browse www.royalsoc.ac.uk.

Neon String

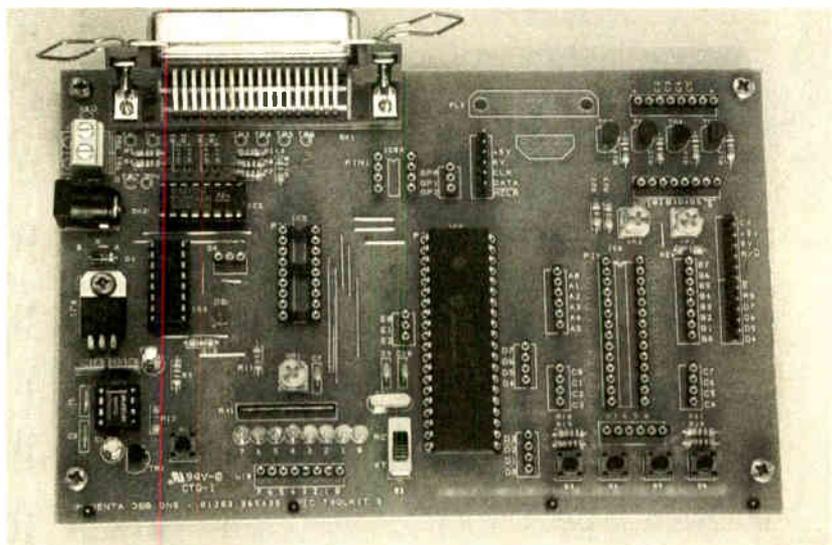
A SMALL British business, Inntact Electronics, seems to be attracting international attention, including NASA. Inntact specialise in electroluminescent (EL) panels and EL string (sometimes called neon string), and the inverters that power them. EL products produce a very even light and generate no heat, resulting in improved illumination and significant power saving.

NASA are replacing the l.e.d. systems of their escape guidance systems with these EL devices. BAE have also approached Inntact with regard to powering the EL displays in the Euro Fighter simulators.

The neon string is so flexible you can tie it in knots, and it is just 2.5mm in diameter, producing a bright crisp light without heat. It can produce green or blue light and be operated at 12V for automotive use. A trial kit is available, consisting of one metre of string with connectors and power pack for £29.99 including delivery and VAT.

For more information contact Inntact Electronics, Dept. EPE, Unit 5, Butterley Croft, Whiteley Road, Ripley, Derbys DE5 3QL. Tel: 01773 570008. Email: inntact@aol.com. Web: www.inverter-solutions.co.uk. (Also see the advert in this issue.)

MAGENTA TK3 KIT-UP



Mail order specialists Magenta Electronics have launched their own printed circuit board and kit for *EPE Toolkit Mk3/TK3*.

Based on the author's original p.c.b. as published in Oct '01, the Magenta board has been somewhat redesigned to include a d.c. power socket with a reverse polarity protection diode. Facilities for adding a 9-way p.c.b. mounted serial connector have been added as well.

The board is printed with component identification legends and a solder mask assists reliable soldering during assembly. Turned-pin connectors are used at strategic points to allow easy link-wire connection between the p.c.b. and an external breadboard.

The kit includes components, p.c.b., breadboard, l.c.d. and a choice of PIC microcontroller. The prices are £34.99 for the PIC16F84 version, and £39.99 for the 'F877. JK post and packing is £3.

For more information contact Magenta Electronics, Dept. EPE, 135 Hunter Street, Burton-on-Trent, Staffs DE14 2ST. Tel: 01283 565435. Fax: 01283 546932.

PIC AND MIX



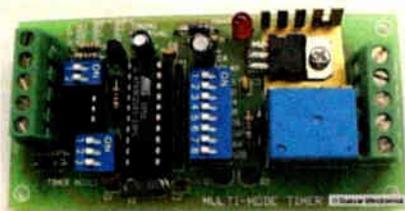
MICROCHIP'S new PICDEM MSC1 demonstration board has been designed to simplify the design of mixed signal applications that use the PIC16C781/2 configurable analogue microcontrollers.

The board allows users to configure the PIC's multiple digital and analogue peripherals and download the configuration for quick evaluation. The system includes an evaluation package with an easy to use graphical user interface and code generator.

Designers can configure the inputs and outputs of each peripheral module, load and view the contents of the Special Purpose Registers, operate a dynamic conversion loop for scoping the DAC module output, or continuously monitor the ADC input channels.

For more information browse www.microchip.com.

QUASAR TIMES SEVEN



QUASAR Electronics comment that "no-one can call themselves an electronics hobbyist unless they have built a timer". From this assertion we assume that your hobbyist attributes will increase 7-fold when you build Quasar's new Multi-Mode Timer kit, which features seven timers!

The seven different timing modes of Quasar Kit 3141 are microcontrolled. Four crystal controlled timing periods are provided, covering the ranges 1 to 255 and 10 to 2550 in seconds or minutes.

Trigger options range from simple push-button to electrically isolated voltage sources. The trigger inputs are optoisolated. Output is to a high quality mains rated relay. Timing modes and delay ranges are set using on-board DIP switches and there are screw terminals for all connections.

Available by mail order, KIT 3141 is just £14.95 (or £23.95 ready-assembled), including VAT. UK postage is £2.

For more information contact Quasar Electronics Ltd., Dept. EPE, PO Box 6935, Bishops Stortford CM23 4WP. Tel: 01279 467799. Fax: 07092 203496.

Email: epesales@quasarelectronics.com.
Web: www.quasarelectronics.com.

MATHS AND BROOKLANDS

ARE you anxious about algebra? Do symbols and equations confuse you? Can you make sense of Boolean logic? Brooklands College in Surrey has asked these probing questions, and believe they have the solution if you answer *yes* to them.

This renowned college has produced a new on-line course designed to provide you with the maths skills that are essential to developing a good understanding of electronics. The course aims to develop skills in the use of mathematical notation, formulae, equations, graphs, trigonometry, Boolean algebra, logarithms and exponentials, all of which subjects are essential to a higher understanding and practice of electronics.

On-line tutor support is available throughout the course and assessment is based on seven tutor-marked assessments. Successful students will be awarded a Brooklands College Certificate that will record the total assessment mark and the grade awarded (Pass, Merit or Distinction).

The first part of the course can be sampled before you enrol and further on-line electronics courses are currently being developed. The full course costs only £29.99.

To find out more, browse <http://online.brooklands.ac.uk>

Spicing Up Electronics

RD Research have introduced B² Spice AD Version 4, replacing the widely used B² Spice 2000. Version 4 uses what they describe as the "Berkeley 3F5" simulation engine to accurately simulate the way electronic circuits work. Users can design analogue and digital circuits quickly and easily. This new version also includes the design of r.f. circuits.

The software is priced at £229 and comes complete with a model library of over 8000 parts. Complex circuits can easily and rapidly be designed on screen and subjected to a range of tests. The results are displayed in graphs, tables or on "virtual meters".

For more information contact RD Research, Dept. EPE, Research House, Norwich Road, Eastgate, Norwich NR10 4HA. Tel: 01603 872331. Fax: 01603 879010.

Email: rd.research@paston.co.uk. Web: www.looking.co.uk.

New Ham Licence

THE DTI Radiocommunications Agency has introduced a new ham radio licence, called the Foundation Licence. It is aimed at young people to help get them interested in radio, electronics communications and computers, with a view to them possibly pursuing a career in the subjects. The youngest person so far taking the Foundation Licence course is an 8-year old girl.

To view the Foundation Licence syllabus and for more information on the new licence visit www.qsl.net.

RADIO SHACK

RADIO Shack has been a household name for many years, especially to those living in the USA or who used to frequent the Tandy stores in the UK. Radio Shack was founded in 1921 and has become one of the world's largest retailers of consumer electronics products with over 5000 company-owned stores in the USA and in excess of 2000 in over 38 other countries.

RUSK Ltd has become the licensed distributor for Radio Shack in the UK. It was established as a UK company in the year 2000 to service the requirements of an existing network of ex-Tandy dealers and to develop new exciting business opportunities within the retail electronics market.

The company is said to be a "one-stop-shop" for electronics products, supplying retailers nationwide with over 3000 exclusive RadioShack branded products. It is also actively seeking the involvement of other retailers.

We have recently received Radio Shack's latest catalogue. At over 440 pages, the catalogue well illustrates why it is that the company's products are well respected. In addition to a very wide range of consumer electronic products, from amplifiers to weather stations, the catalogue contains a range of accessories such that any home electronics constructor is likely to need, from capacitors and resistors to transistors and i.c.s. etc.

The catalogue costs £1.99 (plus P&P) which is refundable with your next order valued at £10 or over.

For information on your nearest RadioShack stockist, or to order a catalogue, call 01543 468855. Email: info@rs-rusk.com. Web: www.radioshack.com.

WORKBENCH DEAL FOR STUDENTS

ADEPT Scientific tell us that Multisim and Ultiboard, the award-winning electronics software from Electronics Workbench, is now available to students in a suite for only £65, excluding VAT and delivery.

Multisim 2001 is the latest version of the renowned circuit simulation software used extensively in both industry and teaching. Adept say that it is the ideal tool for students to develop their skills in electronic circuit design. With this software, students can create circuits, analyse pre-built circuits, work through virtual laboratory assignments and simulate circuit behaviour.

Ultiboard 2001 is the latest version of the highly successful p.c.b. layout software, also from Electronics Workbench. It provides a comprehensive design flow, from board set-up and component trace placement, to file/report generation for manufacturing and assembly. It includes a large library and built-in autorouting. It has powerful visualisation tools which enable students to easily view and navigate board designs.

For more information contact Adept Scientific plc, Dept. EPE, Amor Way, Letchworth, Herts SG6 1ZA. Tel: 01462 480055. Fax: 01462 480213.

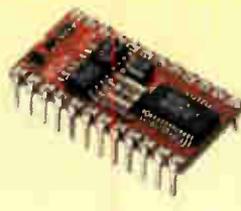
Email: ewb@adeptscientific.co.uk.
Web: www.adeptscience.co.uk.



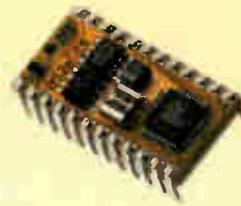
BS2-IC



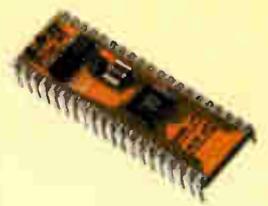
BS2-SX



BS2E-IC



BS2P/24



BS2P/40

Parallax BASIC Stamps - still the easy way to get your project up and running!



**Serial Alphanumeric and Graphic Displays,
Mini-Terminals and Bezel kits**

www.milinst.com



Animated Head



3-Axis Machine



Six-Legged Walkers

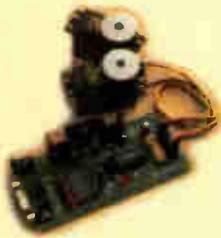


Robotic Arms



Bipeds

Robotic models for both the beginner and the advanced hobbyist



Servo Drivers



Motor Drivers



On-Screen Displays



DMX Protocol



U/Sound Ranging

Animatronics and Specialist Interface-Control Modules



Quadvox
MP3 & Speech Systems



SensoryInc
Voice Recognition



Parallax
Ubicom Tool Kits



Tech-Tools
PIC & Rom Emulators

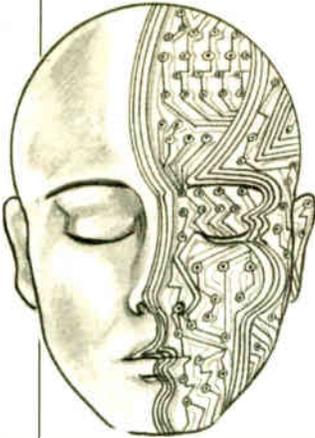


BASICMicro
PIC BASIC Compilers

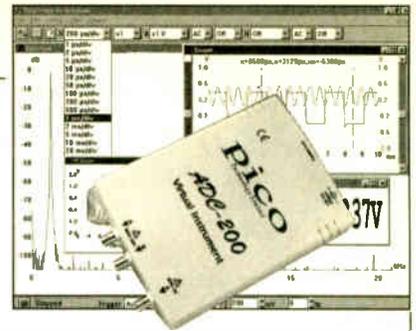
Development Tools

Milford Instruments Limited Tel 01977 683665, Fax 01977 681465, sales@milinst.com

INGENUITY UNLIMITED



Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and **must not have been submitted for publication elsewhere**. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and full circuit diagram showing all relevant component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.** Send your circuit ideas to: Alan Winstanley, *Ingenuity Unlimited*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown Dorset BH22 9ND. (We do not accept submissions for *IU* via E-mail.) Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!



WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586

- 100MS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter • Frequency Meter
- Signal Generator

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC based oscilloscope could be yours. Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding an ADC200-100 digital storage oscilloscope for the best *IU* submission. In addition, a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £69 will be presented to the runner up.

Switch Mode Regulators – Saves Batteries

OFTEN when making portable devices there is a need for a regulated 5V supply, typically to power either logic or a microcontroller. Usually a linear regulator, such as a 7805, is used to derive this supply. Such regulators are quite wasteful because the current into such a regulator is always greater than the current out of it and there is a voltage drop across the regulator as well.

When running 5V logic from a 9V supply the regulator is wasting almost as much power as the whole device is using. If running the system from a 12V battery, such as a key fob battery, then more power is wasted than is used. For example, with an input of 9V, an output 5V @ 500mA, using $P=IV$ the input power = 4.5Watts, output power = 2.5W. Wasted power = 2W, efficiency = $2.5 / 4.5 = 55\%$.

If the input is 12V then the input power = 6W, the wasted power is 3.5W and the efficiency falls to 42%. The wasted power is dissipated as heat, and so the regulator must be mounted on a heatsink.

Switch mode power supplies (SMPSUs) convert one voltage to another voltage much more efficiently. Under the right conditions they can draw less current (at a higher voltage) than they supply to the load (at lower voltage).

In the past, switch mode supplies have been extremely tricky devices to use, requiring specialist knowledge, but now several manufacturers produce switch mode chips which have everything needed to make switch mode converters. The datasheets for these devices give very good application data to assist designers and some manufacturers even give out software to design the whole circuit according to user input parameters.

As an example, the circuit diagram of Fig.1 is based on National Semiconductor's LM3578 switch mode converter. The entire circuit costs about half as much as a 9V PP3 alkaline battery. The circuit's efficiency is summarised below:

Output 5V@180mA	Input 9V@141mA	efficiency: 71%
Output 5V@360mA	Input 9V@290mA	efficiency: 69%
Output 5V@540mA	Input 9V@450mA	efficiency: 67%
Output 5V@720mA	Input 9V@620mA	efficiency: 65%
Output 5V@180mA	Input 12V@108mA	efficiency: 69%
Output 5V@360mA	Input 12V@220mA	efficiency: 68%
Output 5V@540mA	Input 12V@380mA	efficiency: 59%
Output 5V@720mA	Input 12V@600mA	efficiency: 50%

In addition the circuit can output 500mA for long periods without any need for a heatsink. The minimum input voltage that the circuit needs to produce regulated 5V output is about 7.3V. The circuit is generally not recommended for sensitive analogue circuitry

as it does have a small amount of ripple on the output.

The circuit is straightforward to build. The inductor current rating should be about the same as the load current for best operation, and inductors can be connected in series or in parallel to achieve the desired value. The diode D1 should be a Schottky type as the circuit runs at high frequency. It is possible to add current limiting by inserting a resistor into the circuit between pin 8 and pins 7 and 6.

Imaginative

The circuit's operation may be understood intuitively. Imagine a square wave with a 50% duty cycle: the average voltage out of such a circuit is half the peak voltage of the square wave. All that is needed to convert such a square wave to d.c. is a circuit that takes the average of its input; a low-pass filter is such a circuit.

Many low-pass filters use resistors and capacitors, but resistors are not desirable in power circuitry and therefore in the SMPSU the low-pass filter uses an inductor and a

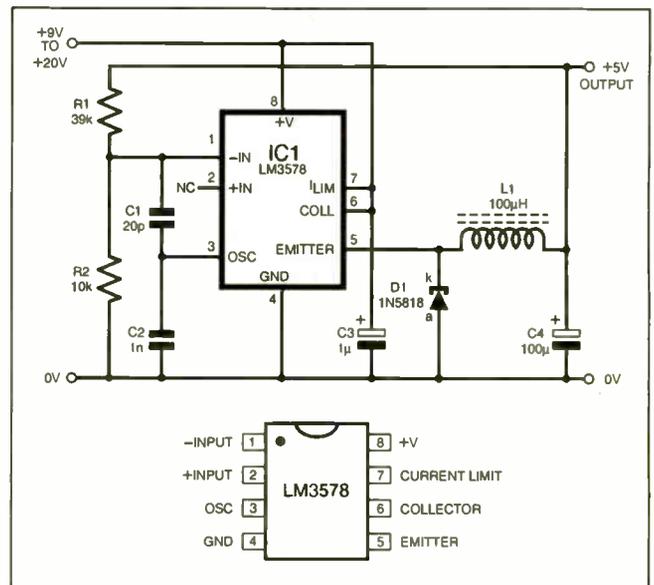


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for a Switch Mode Regulator.

capacitor. The Schottky diode provides a path for the inductor current when the "switch", which produces the square wave, is off.

Regulation is achieved by feeding back the output voltage via a resistor divider back into the device. Inside the i.c. the voltage on pin 1 is compared with a 1V reference. If the voltage on pin 1 is too high then the output voltage must be too high and so the i.c. reduces the duty cycle of the square wave, which drops the output voltage – a classical application of negative feedback.

We can now see why the circuit is efficient. If the input voltage is double that of the output voltage then the square wave's duty cycle will be about 0.5 (50%). This means that the circuit is only drawing current half the time. In addition the only major losses in the circuit are in the switch which produces the square wave, and in the diode.

These losses are small owing to the low voltage drops across the devices when in their on state. So next time an efficient power supply is needed, consider using these simple switch mode devices in your application.

Samuel Ginsberg, Cape Town, South Africa.

Lottery Predictor – It's A Rollover

A RANDOM number generator, which has been designed to give a numerical display of numbers between 0 and 49, is shown in the circuit diagram Fig.2. It is ideal for choosing those six all important lottery numbers and it is based on a number of traditional 4000 series logic chips.

The circuit is based around two 4026 7-segment display drivers (IC2 and IC3), and their accompanying 7-segment common cathode l.e.d. displays (X1 and X2). When the "Draw" switch S1 is pressed, the output (pin 3) from the NE555 astable multivibrator IC1 is fed into the input of IC2. The frequency of IC1 is controlled by resistors R1, R2 and

capacitor C1 which can be changed as desired. Resistor R3 holds the clock input of IC2 low when S1 is open, in order to prevent any false triggering.

The carry-out output (pin 5) of IC2 is fed to the clock input of IC3 (pin 1) and also the input (pin 14) of IC4, a 4017 decade counter. This chip is configured to reset IC3 when the display reaches 50 (i.e. X1 shows 5).

Therefore when switch S1 is opened, a random number between 00 and 49 (inclusive) is displayed. The only minor problem with this circuit is that the number 00 cannot, of course, be used for the national lottery, in this case the number

should be discarded and another one chosen.

The circuit can run from a standard 9V battery, or a mains adaptor. If desired, the configuration of IC4 can be altered to allow a number between 0-10, 0-20, 0-30 etc. to be selected.

Although this circuit was designed to choose winning numbers, the author confesses that he has yet to actually win any money with it (*which proves that writing for Ingenuity Unlimited is a whole lot more lucrative than gambling on the National Lottery! ARW*).

Ian Hill, Plymouth, Devon.

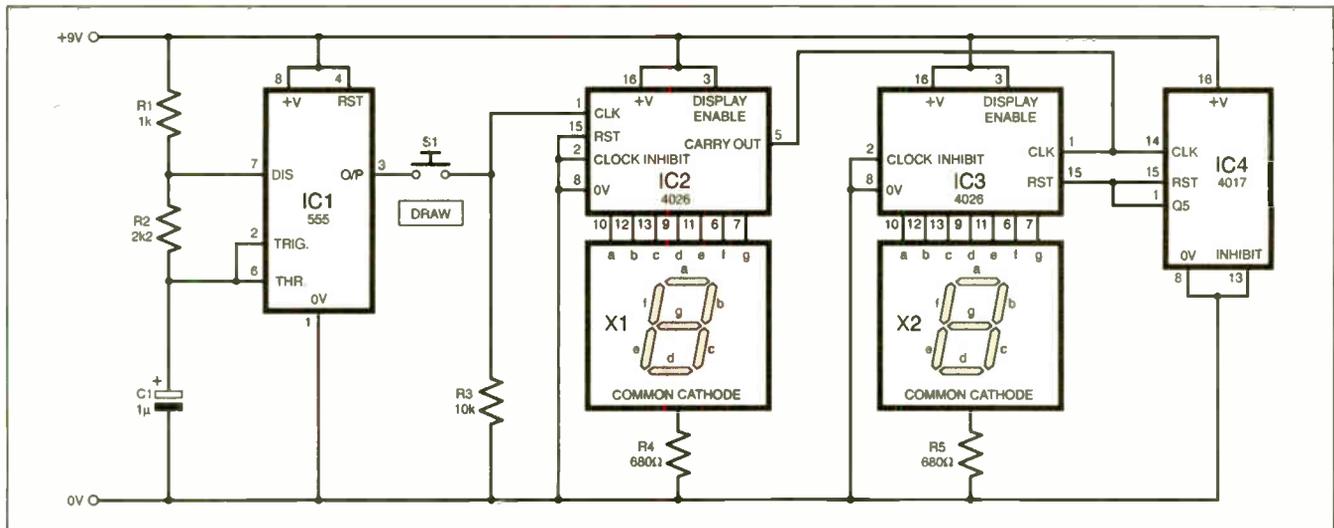


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the Lottery Predictor.

R RadioShack®

You've got questions. We've got answers.®



Digital Display sound level meter

- Ideal for balancing speaker levels in home cinema, audio, PA or industrial use
- Includes Case

#3302055

£3999

Plus P & P.†



7 range sound level meter

- Ideal for home cinema, audio, PA or industrial use
- Reads to 126dB SPL
- Includes Case

#3302050

£2499

Plus P & P.†



Electronics Cleaner with Brush

#6404327

£699

Plus P & P.†



Mini Audio Amplifier/Speaker

- Volume Control

#2771008

£1199

Plus P & P.†



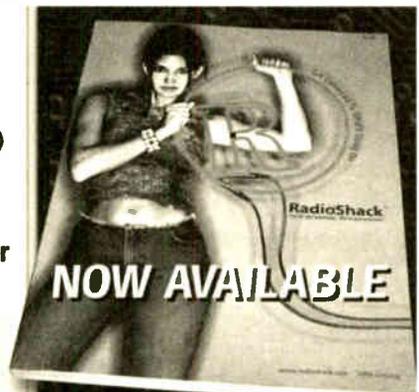
14 Piece Computer Tool Kit

- Demagnetised

#6401990

£1099

Plus P & P.†



NOW AVAILABLE

RadioShack Catalogue

- Features over 3000 products
- Over 400 pages

CATALOGUE CASHBACK OFFER*
With next Catalogue Order of £10 or more
CONDITIONS APPLY

ONLY £199

Plus P & P.†

For the address of you nearest RadioShack stockist or order direct

CALL 01543 468855

or e-mail:

info@rs-rusk.com

† P & P.† if applicable costs from £2.00 per package, orders over £100 Free

Retailer Enquiries Welcome

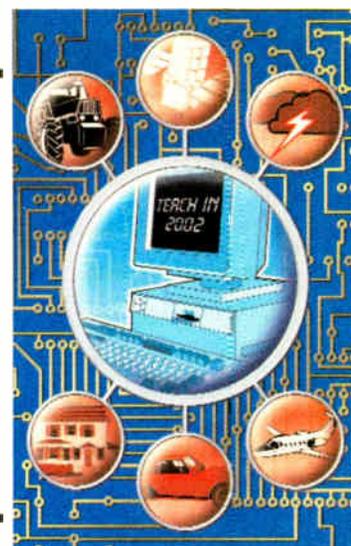
RuSk Limited is the Licenced Distributor for RadioShack Corporation in the U.K.

*Cost of catalogue refunded with next order valued at £10 or over. (Excludes P&P)

TEACH-IN 2002

Part Six – Magnetic Sensors, Interference and Noise

IAN BELL AND DAVE CHESMORE



Making Sense of the Real World: Electronics to Measure the Environment

OVER the last couple of months we have looked at differential signals and circuits which help us reduce the effects of electrical interference, drift, and temperature dependence in sensor circuits. To fully protect our circuits from interference, though, we must also consider practical matters related to wiring and construction, such as shielding and grounding.

Electrical interference is not the only noise effect you may need to consider when designing sensor systems. So we will also look at some “other” sources of interference and at the random noise that is generated within the circuits and sensors themselves.

On the sensor side of things this month we study magnetic sensors, problems with switch bouncing in mechanical sensors and building a simple wind speed meter using a magnetic sensor.

NOISE ANNOYS

The unwanted signals present in electronic systems are known as **noise**. Noise is important in sensor systems because it limits measurement of low-level signals and degrades accuracy of measurement. Noise also limits maximum gain for amplifiers, as sufficiently high gain will result in the amplifier saturating simply due to the noise from the source or the input stage.

Noise may be present as part of an input signal (e.g. it may come from a sensor along with the wanted sensor signal), or it may be introduced by the circuitry (e.g. amplifier) used to process the signal. Noise may also come from outside or elsewhere in the system, coupled or picked up inadvertently and added to the signal being processed – this is often called **interference**.

Noise generated within components is generally random in nature and has a wide frequency range, whereas interference may produce unwanted signals at very specific frequencies.

Examples of interference that you may be familiar with include poorly suppressed ignition in cars which interferes with the car radio and mains hum picked up in hi-fi equipment. In some fields, notably the military, interference may be deliberate to jam radio signals.

ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE

Sensor systems and other electronic circuits can be adversely affected by signals from other parts of the system or from outside, being inadvertently picked up and added in with the wanted signal. External signals may get into your circuit through **electrostatic, electromagnetic and magnetic coupling**:

- In electrostatic coupling a high impedance part of your circuit acts like one plate of a capacitor
- In magnetic coupling a loop in your circuit acts like the secondary of a transformer
- In electromagnetic coupling parts of your circuit act like antennae

Mains hum signals (at 50Hz/60Hz) and radio frequency interference from other electronic systems such as phones and computers are obvious examples of external interference. The amount of external noise a circuit or sensor is subject to will vary greatly depending on its location. The problem will obviously be worse close to

power lines, electrical machines and equipment such as TV sets.

Signals in one part of your circuit can find their way into other parts of the circuit where they cause problems. A common example of this is the clock of a digital section of the circuit getting into an analogue section, via the power supply lines or by capacitive coupling to high impedance points. Careful circuit design and construction can greatly reduce these problems.

SHIELDING AND GROUNDING

In the following discussion the boxes labelled Circuit 1 and Circuit 2 in the accompanying schematics may be any subsections of the circuit of interest. Typically in the case of this series, Circuit 1 will be a sensor, possibly with associated circuitry (power supply, potential divider, bridge circuit etc), and Circuit 2 may be an amplifier. However, the implications of our discussion are wider than this and apply to other situations too.

Capacitively coupled interference (see Fig.6.1a) can be reduced using screening, which effectively grounds the interference coupling capacitance (Fig.6.1b). Screening

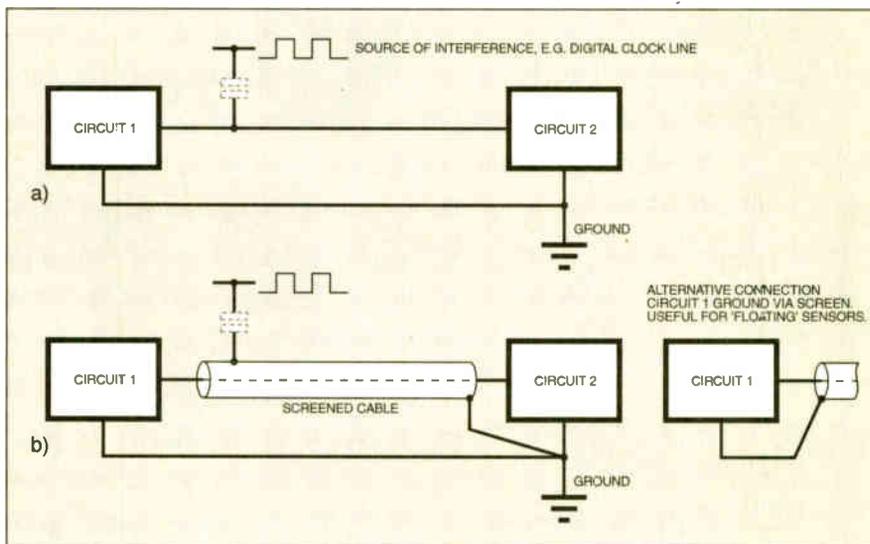


Fig.6.1. Capacitively coupled interference (a), and the use of screening to inhibit it (b).

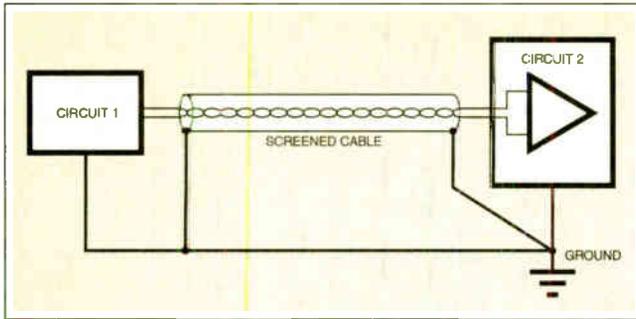


Fig. 6.2 (above). Screened differential signal.

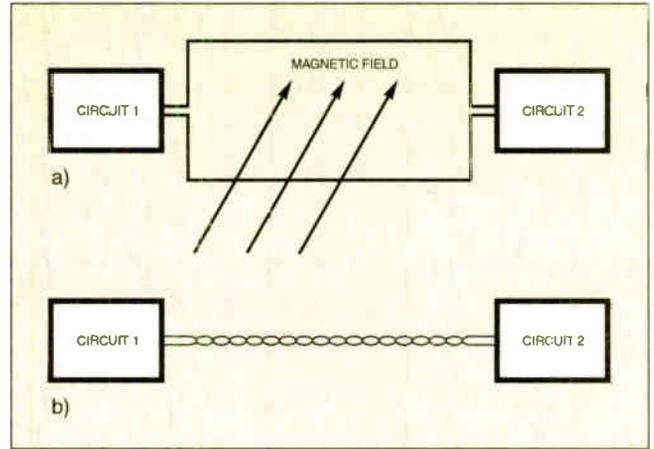


Fig. 6.3 (right). Large wiring loops (a) make a circuit susceptible to voltages generated by magnetic fields. Reducing loop size (b) helps to combat the problem.

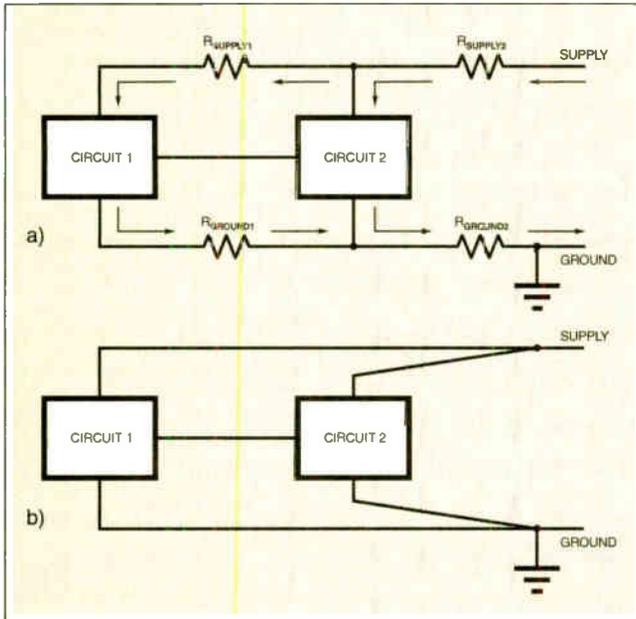


Fig. 6.4. Voltage drops in the supply line (a) caused by the line's inherent resistance can be reduced by point-to-point wiring (b).

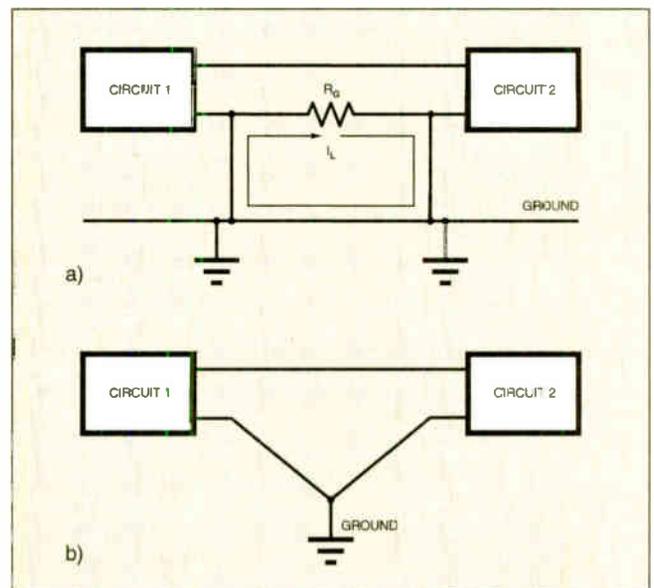


Fig. 6.5. Ground loops between circuits (a) can be avoided by using a single ground connection.

is implemented using coaxial (screened) cable to link (for example) a sensor to a circuit, and by enclosing the sensitive circuits in a grounded screening box.

The source of interference can also be screened to reduce its effect on other circuits. Choice of where the screened cable is grounded may have an effect on circuit performance due to the possibility of creating grounding loops if the screen/signal return path is grounded at both ends (more on this a little later).

For differential signals we can also use screened wires – the two signal wires form a twisted pair and are enclosed by the screen (see Fig 6.2). Here grounding at both ends is not a problem as the ground does not carry the signal.

Magnetic interference is worse when physically large loops occur in the circuit (e.g. see Fig.6.3a) and can therefore be reduced by avoiding such loops – for cables, the use of twisted pairs of wires is an effective approach (e.g. see Fig.6.3b). For circuit boards, use a “ground plane” on one side of the board. For ribbon cables, make sure each signal has an adjacent return wire.

Circuits can be shielded against magnetic fields, but this is not used as commonly as shielding for capacitive coupling as it

requires special high permeability materials such as Mu-Metal. These materials are expensive and as they may need to be quite thick the screening may be bulky.

Supply Based Interference. The circuit in Fig.6.4 illustrates how supply resistance (Fig.6.4a) may lead to errors or interference. The supply current taken by a circuit causes a voltage drop across the supply wiring, so for example, the “ground” voltage at each sub-circuit will not actually be at 0V.

This will obviously cause problems if we are trying to make accurate voltage measurements (with reference to ground). The error in the ground voltage is not necessarily constant; as the supply current of one sub-circuit varies then the supply voltage drop and hence the ground error voltage at this and other sub-circuits fluctuates (this is sometimes called **ground bounce**).

This problem can be very significant, for example, when one sub-circuit has a digital clock signal that is coupled via the supply into a sensitive amplifier. The solution is to wire the supply and ground connections separately to a single point rather than using the same point-to-point wire for all the connections (see Fig.6.4b). This approach applies equally to the wiring inside the cabinet of an instrument and to

the supply connections on an integrated circuit.

Noise can also find its way from the a.c. power lines through your power supply and into your circuit. Power line noise can be quite substantial if your circuit is on the same mains connection as equipment such as cookers or power tools. A power line filter can help reduce power line noise.

GROUND LOOPS

When two circuits, sub-circuits, instruments, or other equipment, are grounded at two separate points on a “ground bus” we have a situation known as a **ground loop** (or **earth loop**) (see Fig.6.5a). The ground bus may be a circuit board track, the chassis of the equipment, point-to-point wiring, or most commonly the mains earth connected at different outlets.

This situation does not only occur in measurement and instrumentation systems, many people have suffered unnecessary levels of hum in their hi-fi systems due to earth loops!

The ground loop will pick up magnetic interference, probably mains-hum and may also act like an antenna picking up radio frequency interference. Large loops will make the problem worse. Ground loops are a particular problem when two or more

mains-powered systems (such as lab instruments and sensor circuits) are separately earthed and connected together.

The interference causes a current, I_L , to flow in the ground loop, which in turn causes an additional voltage drop ($I_L R_G$) across the resistance, R_G , of the ground connection between the equipment or sub-circuits.

The best solution to ground loops is to avoid them by using a single grounding point (Fig.6.5b). Use of differential signals, use of screening and use of very low resistance ground connections between circuits (reducing R_G) also help to minimise ground loop problems.

SIGNAL GUARDING

Signal guarding is concerned with getting the most out of screened cable connections, particularly when connecting very low-level signals from high impedance sources to high precision circuits. In such cases effects such as leakage currents in the cables and cable capacitance can cause significant errors.

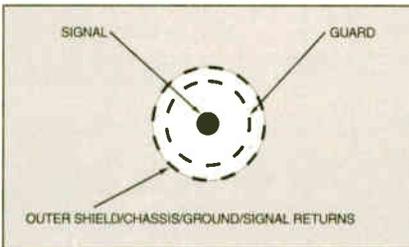


Fig.6.6. Triaxial connector use with triaxial cables for guarded connection.



Example of a triaxial connector.

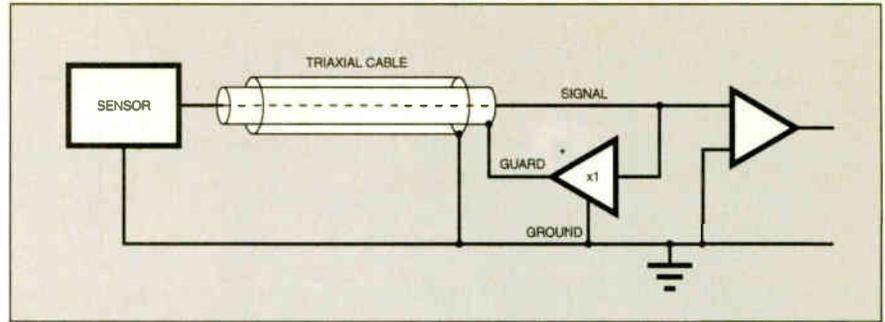


Fig.6.7. Guarded signal connection.

Signal guarding uses triaxial cables and connectors (see Fig.6.6), which have an inner conductor, carrying the signal of interest and two layers of shielding. The inner shield is connected to a signal of equal voltage to the signal provided by a unity gain amplifier (see Fig.6.7). This means that there is a zero voltage difference between the signal and inner shield so the leakage currents (and capacitance effects) are minimised. The outer shield is usually grounded and provides interference protection for the guard signal.

As an example of how guarding works consider the schematic in Fig.6.8a, for which an equivalent circuit is shown in Fig.6.8b. Here we are trying to measure the resistance of a sensor, R_S , which has a very high resistance value and therefore leakage through the cable insulation resistance R_C is significant.

We apply V_M and measure I_M - this should give the value of R_S as V_M/I_M , but actually gives us this parallel combination of R_S and R_C due to the leakage current I_L .

Using a guard (Figs.6.8c and 6.8d) means that the voltage across R_{C1} between the inner conductor and guard is zero and hence no leakage current flows. The buffer amplifier has no difficulty in supplying the guard-to-ground leakage current I_{L2} and this does not disrupt the measurement.

Differential signals can also be guarded by applying a buffered common-mode signal to the guard shield. Obviously the cable requires two central conductors for this purpose. How such a signal may be generated

from an instrumentation amplifier is shown in Fig.6.9. The two resistors with equal value R_5 provide the guard signal via the unity gain buffer. The exact value for R_5 is not too critical, about $10k\Omega$ would be suitable. The other resistor values and general operation were discussed last month.

YET MORE TO WORRY ABOUT!

Sensor systems are also prone to a variety of forms of interference-based noise and errors other than electrically/magnetically coupled signals, including mechanical and electrochemical effects.

Movement and vibration of sensor cables can create electric current through the **triboelectric effect** - charges created due to friction between a conductor and an insulator. Low noise cables are available for situations where this may be a particular problem. Making sure that cables are well supported and not subject to vibration or large temperature fluctuations helps reduce this effect for any cable.

Movement can also generate unwanted signals through the **piezoelectric effect** (recently discussed in relation to sensors - Part 4, Feb '02), which occurs when mechanical stress is applied to insulators, and may also occur in the terminals used to connect input signals. Unwanted signals due to movement and mechanical stress are sometimes called **microphonic effects** because, if the signal is listened to, the movement of (for example) a cable will be audible.

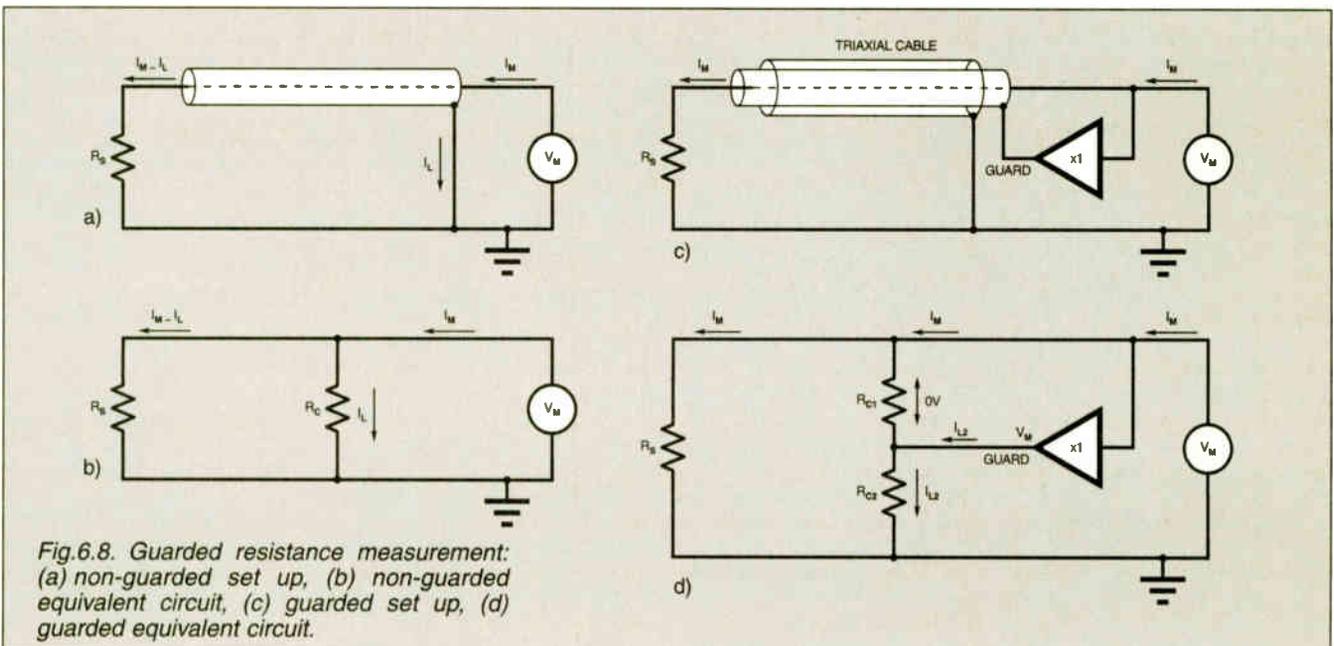


Fig.6.8. Guarded resistance measurement: (a) non-guarded set up, (b) non-guarded equivalent circuit, (c) guarded set up, (d) guarded equivalent circuit.

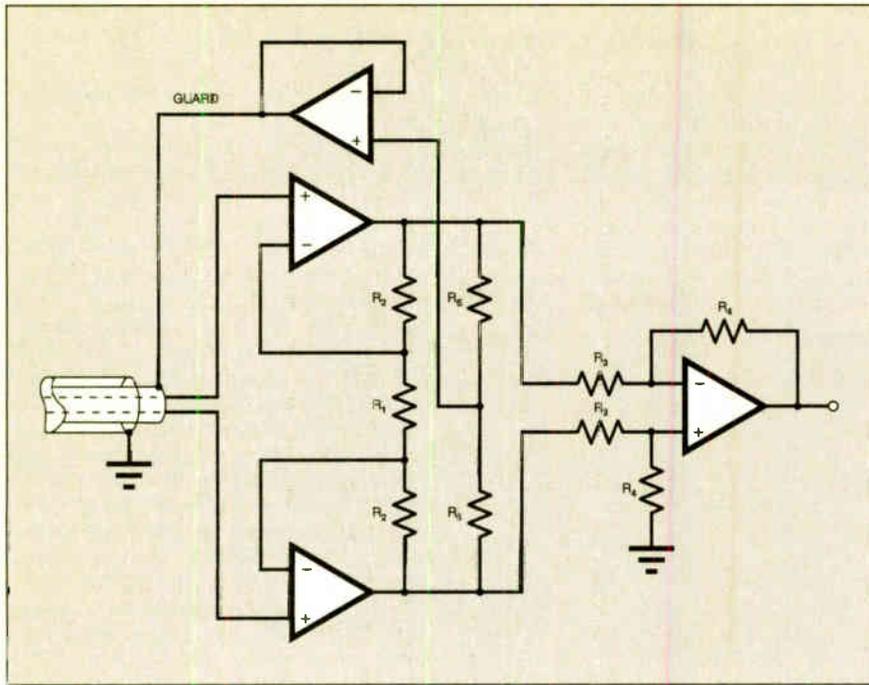


Fig.6.9. Guard signal for instrumentation amplifier.

Batteries create electric current through electrochemical effects. Similar processes can occur if contaminants are present on circuit boards and terminals. Variations in humidity can affect sensor systems with very high impedances. Contaminants (e.g. from handling cables and connectors) can also reduce insulation resistance leading to errors. High precision circuits and sensors must be kept clean!

RANDOM NOISE

The electronic components and sensors used to build circuits generate noise from within themselves that is random in nature. This means that we can never predict the actual instantaneous value of the noise voltage (or current), although the overall statistics of how the noise behaves is known, however.

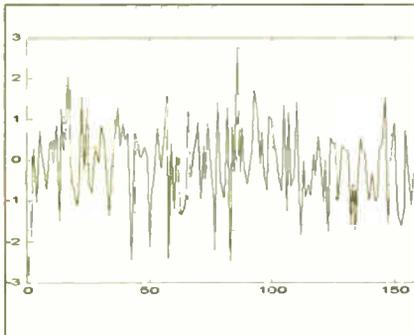


Fig.6.10. Example of random noise, illustrated via the Picoscope.

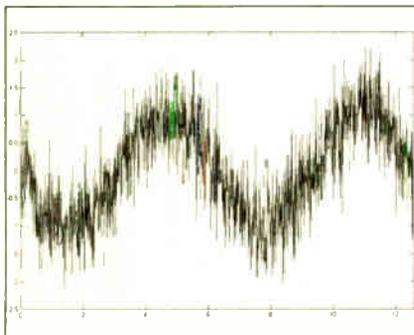


Fig.6.11. Picoscope display of a sine wave heavily contaminated by noise.

A typical random noise signal is shown in Fig.6.10. A sine wave suffering from a significant amount of random noise is shown in Fig.6.11.

The fact that the components in any electronic circuit or system generate random noise means that there is always a certain level of noise, even with no signal present. This is known as the **noise floor**, which is important because the circuit cannot meaningfully process sensor signals that are smaller than the noise floor.

As the noise floor relates to noise *within the circuit*, this is different from noise *within the input signal*. If the properties of the required signal are known, there are techniques which can extract signals that are smaller than noise present *within the signal*, for example, due to interference.

The random noise generated within electronic components and sensors is fundamentally due to the discrete nature of electricity at the atomic level, i.e. electric charge in circuits is carried in packets of fixed size on electrons. Random noise may be classed according to the frequency, or range of frequencies present. **White noise** has the same power throughout the frequency spectrum, whereas **1/f noise** (or **pink noise**) decreases in proportion to frequency.

For 1/f noise there is the same amount of noise power in the bandwidth of say 100Hz to 1kHz as there is in 1kHz to 10kHz, whereas for white noise there would be 10 times as much power in the bandwidth 1kHz to 10kHz as 100Hz to 1kHz because it is 10 times larger.

The difference between the signal and the noise is often of great importance. This is expressed as the **signal-to-noise ratio** (SNR), usually in decibels (dB) and based on the ratio of noise *power* (hence the v^2 terms in the equation).

$$SNR = 10 \log_{10} \left(\frac{v_s^2}{v_n^2} \right)$$

Where v_s is the r.m.s. signal voltage and v_n is the r.m.s. noise voltage. When using or quoting SNR values the bandwidth (range of signal and noise frequencies considered)

should be quoted because noise power is frequency dependent and noise may be present well outside the range of signal frequencies of interest.

Next month we will continue to look at random noise, meanwhile let us turn our attention to magnetic sensors.

REED SWITCHES

The simplest magnetic sensor is the **reed switch**, which usually consists of two contacts made of ferrous metal housed in a sealed glass tube. For most reed switches the contacts are usually open but, when a magnet is brought sufficiently close the two strips of metal become magnetized and will attract each other, closing the switch.



Typical example of a reed switch.

Such a simple device has many applications, ranging from detecting when doors open and close to detecting the rate of rotation of an object such as an axle. In the first case, the switch is placed on the wall close to the door and the magnet is attached to the door, while in the second case the magnet is placed on the axle and causes the reed switch to periodically close as the axle rotates. We will be using this approach to measure wind speed in *Lab Work*, where the sensor will be a Hall effect sensor instead of a reed switch.

BOUNCY SWITCHES

One major concern with reed switches (and all switches) is **switch bounce** that occurs when a switch is closed – because the switch contacts are springy, they will bounce open and closed for several milliseconds before remaining closed. This may be OK for turning lights on and off but causes problems if we wish to connect a switch to a logic circuit.

In Fig.6.12 is shown a screenshot of a reed switch bouncing, captured using the Picoscope. You can imagine a circuit designed to count the number of times a door is opened. The circuit is straightforward – a reed switch connected to the input of a counter device which may display the count value on l.e.d.s. Every time the switch is activated, it will bounce three or possibly four times, causing the counter to count three or four times.

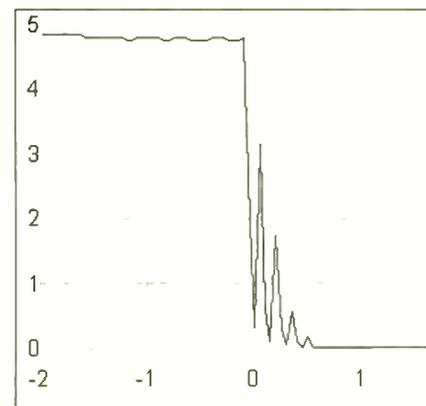


Fig.6.12. Picoscope display of switch bounce.

We need a **switch debouncing circuit** to stop this. Lab 6.1 illustrates switch bounce using reed switches and Lab 6.2 shows how we can use a switch debouncing circuit to overcome this. You can use these circuits to debounce any switch. If switches are connected directly to the input of a microcontroller, then we can design software to provide debounce instead of hardware.

SEMICONDUCTING SENSORS

Semiconducting magnetic sensors use the **Hall Effect** which was discovered by Edwin Hall in 1879. He was working on the effects of a magnetic field on current in a thin sheet of gold, when he noticed that a small voltage was generated at the edges of the sheet when the magnetic field was perpendicular to the foil. This effect occurs in all conductors but is strong in silicon and other semiconductors. Panel 6.1 gives an explanation of magnetic field and Panel 6.2 explains the Hall Effect.

As we can see from Panel 6.2, the voltage across a wafer of silicon is proportional to the product of the current flowing through the wafer and the applied magnetic field. Commercial Hall Effect devices can operate with magnetic fields from about 0.1mT to 1T (tesla). A strong permanent magnet has a field of about 1 tesla.

The tesla (T) is the SI unit of magnetic flux density and is related to **gauss** (the equivalent CGS unit, symbol G) by multiplying the value in mT by 10, i.e. 10mT = 100 gauss ($1G = 10^{-4}T$).

There are three types of Hall-effect device – *linear*, *unipolar* and *bipolar*. The linear device has an output voltage proportional to the magnetic flux density and is used in applications where the magnetic flux density is to be measured, e.g. for an electronic compass or for measuring current without contact.

Unipolar and bipolar sensors provide digital outputs. For example, a sensor may be “off” in the absence of a magnetic field and “on” when a field over a certain level is

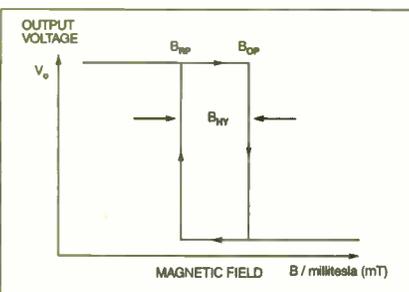


Fig. 6.13. Output graph for a switching Hall effect device.

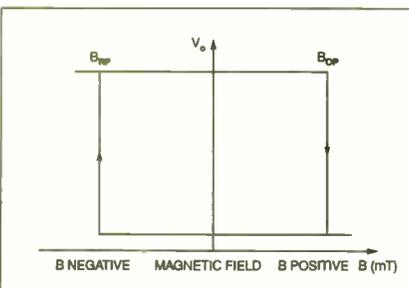


Fig. 6.14. Output graph for a latching Hall effect device.

PANEL 6.1 Magnetic Fields

We can define a magnetic field as a region in which a magnetic force exists and is produced by movement of electric charges. A conductor carrying a current will produce a magnetic field (Fig. 6.15). Permanent magnets are different in that the magnetic fields of their atoms are lined up; this is in contrast to most materials where the magnetic fields are random.

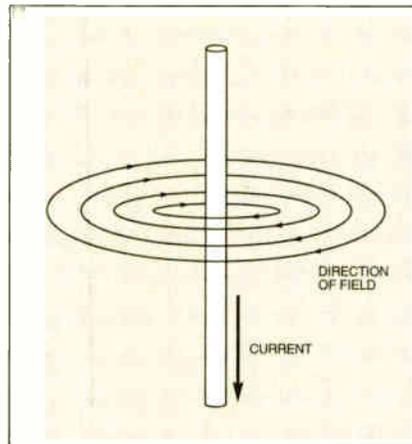


Fig. 6.15. Current to magnetic field relationship.

Permanent magnets are made of iron or ferrite but stronger magnetic fields can be obtained using Neodymium Iron Boron (NIB) Samarium Cobalt (SmCo), Aluminum Nickel Cobalt (AlNiCo) alloys.

Magnets have north and south poles and we all know that like poles repel while opposites attract. The magnetic field is visualized as lines of flux that indicate the direction of the field and in the SI system is measured in **webers** (Wb), which is the field strength

multiplied by the area through which the field passes.

The **tesla** (T) is the SI unit of magnetic flux density equal to one weber per square metre, or 10^4 gauss. Finally, the **gauss** (G) is an older measure of flux density. The Earth's magnetic field varies with locality but is approximately 0.6G at the poles and 0.3G at the equator.

We sometimes need to know the force exerted by a magnetic field given the directions of movement of a charge and the magnetic field's direction. It turns out that they are all perpendicular to each other and can be remembered by **Fleming's Right Hand Rule**. If you hold your right hand as shown in Fig. 6.16, then your thumb points in the direction of charge motion, the fore finger represents the direction of magnetic lines of force (from the north pole to the south pole) and the middle finger represents the direction of conventional current flow (positive to negative).

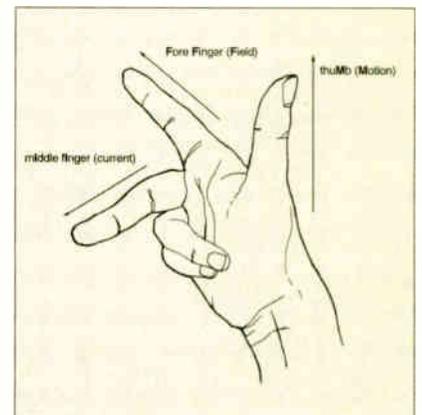


Fig. 6.16. Fleming's Right Hand Rule.

present. Unipolar devices have an output voltage-to-magnetic field relationship as indicated in Fig. 6.13, showing hysteresis where the operating point B_{OP} is different from the release point B_{RP} . The amount of hysteresis depends on the device chosen and provides a clean switching characteristic for the output.

Note that B_{OP} and B_{RP} are both positive, indicating that the device will switch “on” in the *presence* of a field (as opposed to its *absence*).

A bipolar device is different and will turn “on” in the presence of a positive field and “off” in the presence of a negative field as shown in Fig. 6.14. Its output will only change state when the field is reversed and acts like a normal on-off switch and, once activated, will not change state even when the field is removed.

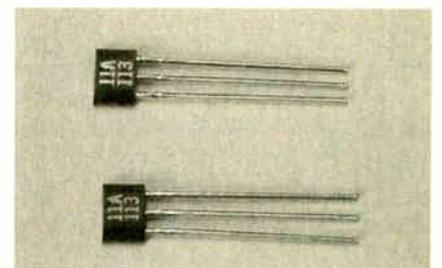
UNIPOLAR AND BIPOLAR

There are a number of unipolar and bipolar Hall-effect sensors available, the most common are from Honeywell and the characteristics of the SS400 series are given in Table 6.1. We will use two of these devices in Labs 6.1 and 6.2 to act as simple switches. Data sheets for the SS400 series can be downloaded from the Honeywell web site:

<http://content.honeywell.com:80/sensing/prodinfo/solidstate/catalog/c20008.pdf>

or just generally search via <http://content.honeywell.com>

These 3-pin sensors operate over a very wide supply range from 3.8V to 30V and are temperature compensated. Since they have a current switching output, they need a suitable resistor connected from the output to the supply. In Lab Work, we use a 470Ω resistor connected to an l.e.d. to illustrate their operation. The resistor can be any suitable value as long as the operating current (20mA) is not exceeded.



Examples of Hall effect switching devices.

One other thing to be noticed from Table 6.1 is that they have a very fast switching time, 1.5µs or faster, which means they can detect rapid changes in magnetic field.

Applications of bipolar sensors range from simple detection of the presence of a magnetic field and sensing doors opening and closing, to measurement of rotation. We will be looking at their use in rotation sensing in Lab 6.5.

LINEAR SENSORS

Linear sensors produce an output proportional to the magnetic field and the Honeywell SS490 series is a good example. The SS495A operates from 5V to 10V and produces an output at 3.125mV per G with a range of -600G to +600G. More complex linear devices exist which have two axes perpendicular to each other; these can measure direction of magnetic field and can be used for electronic compasses.

Honeywell have several highly sensitive devices (e.g. the HMC1022) which are magnetoresistive and made of a Permalloy (nickel-iron) thin film deposited on a silicon wafer and patterned as four resistors in a bridge format. The presence of a magnetic field causes the resistance to change. We have already used bridges in previous circuits and they can be used for these sensors.

These sensors also have an offset strap which is used to cancel out any pre-existing magnetic fields. For example, suppose we are designing an electronic compass for use in a car. The car is made of ferrous metal which has a significant effect on the magnetic field inside the vehicle. If the compass is fixed in the car, then the magnetic field effect is approximated by a shift in the Earth's magnetic field and if this shift can be determined, it can be cancelled.

The offset strap is used to perform this task and it requires a high current to set or reset its magnetic field. As you can imagine, this makes the circuitry more complex and in some applications the circuit includes feedback from the sensor to control the strap in order to minimise ambient fields. We will not be going into this, partly because of the complexity of the circuits but mainly because the sensors are very expensive.

PANEL 6.2 Hall Effect

The illustration in Fig.6.17 shows a thin wafer of semiconductor, thickness d with current I_X flowing in the X direction, an applied magnetic field B_Y in the Y direction and a voltage E_Z generated in the Z direction across the wafer. The size of the voltage is proportional to the product of the magnetic flux density and the current. If we consider how current flows in a semiconductor (it is made up of charge carriers, electrons and holes), the current I_X is given by:

$$I_X = nqvA$$

Where:

n = number of charge carriers per unit volume

A = cross-sectional area of the wafer

q = charge on an electron

v = average velocity of the charge carriers through the wafer

If we apply a magnetic field, B_Y , the charge carriers experience a force causing the carriers to move towards one side of the wafer (e.g. the top), leaving a deficit on the other side. This creates an electric field E_Z which creates another force on the carriers which

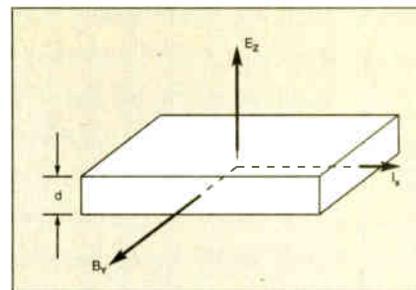


Fig.6.17. The Hall effect principle.

opposes the force caused by the magnetic field.

An equilibrium occurs when these two forces are equal; i.e. the force due to the electric field, $F_E = E_Zq$ and the force due to the magnetic field, $F_B = B_Yqv$; so $E_Z = B_Yv$. The resulting voltage (V) is:

$$\begin{aligned} V &= E_Zd \\ &= B_Yvd \\ &= B_YI_Xd / nqA \end{aligned}$$

where d is the thickness of the wafer.

In other words, V is proportional to B_YI_X .

Table 6.1. Honeywell SS400 Series of Digital Hall Effect Sensors

Type	SS411A Bipolar	SS413A Bipolar	SS441A Unipolar	SS443A Unipolar	SS449A Unipolar
Supply Voltage	3.8V to 30V				
Max. Supply Current	10mA	10mA	10mA	10mA	10mA
Max. Output Voltage	0.40V	0.40V	0.40V	0.40V	0.40V
Max. Output Current	20mA	20mA	20mA	20mA	20mA
Output Switching Time (Risetime)	0.05µs typ. 1.5µs max.				
Output Switching Time (Falltime)	0.15µs typ. 1.5µs max.				
Max. Operating Field	6.0mT	14.0mT	11.5mT	18.0mT	39.0mT
Min. Release Field	-6.0mT	-14.0mT	2.0mT	7.5mT	23.5mT

TEACH-IN 2002 – Lab Work 6

DAVE CHESMORE

Magnetic Switch Experiments

Lab 6.1 Reed Switch and Switch Bounce

In this Lab we illustrate the use of a reed switch, and how switch bounce can occur in its use. Construct the circuit in Fig.6.18 on your breadboard. The reed switch is connected between ground and 5V via resistor R1. The switch is also con-

nected across the input of a NAND gate (any gate will do, such as AND, OR, NOR, buffer or inverter, and could be from the 74xx or 40xx series).

Observe the switch's operation at input test point A, by connecting the Picoscope to the circuit and set to trigger on a negative sig-

nal, using the fastest timebase available. The Picoscope should capture the waveform when you bring a magnet close to the switch. You can capture a single trace if the trigger is set to once or repeat. The waveform should look like that in Fig.6.12 earlier, where you can see the bounce clearly.

COMPONENTS

N.B. Some components are repeated between Lab Works.

Lab 6.1

Resistor			See SHOP
R1	4k7	0.25W 5% carbon film	
Semiconductor			TALK page
IC1	4011 quad	NAND gate (see text)	

Miscellaneous

S1 reed switch

Lab 6.2

Resistors

R1, R2 1k (2 off)
R3 10k
0.25W 5% carbon film

Capacitor

C1 470n ceramic disc

Semiconductor

IC1 4011 quad NAND gate (see text)

Miscellaneous

S1 s.p.d.t. min. toggle switch
S2 reed switch

Lab 6.3

Resistor

R1 470Ω 0.25W 5% carbon film

Semiconductors

D1 red l.e.d.
IC1 SS441 magnetic sensor

Miscellaneous

Magnet (any type)

Lab 6.4

Resistor

R1 470Ω 0.25W 5% carbon film

Semiconductors

D1 red l.e.d.
IC1 SS411 magnetic sensor

Lab 6.5

Resistors

R1 6k8
R2 120k
R3 470k
R4 1k5
0.25W 5% carbon film

Potentiometer

VR1 10k min. preset

Capacitors

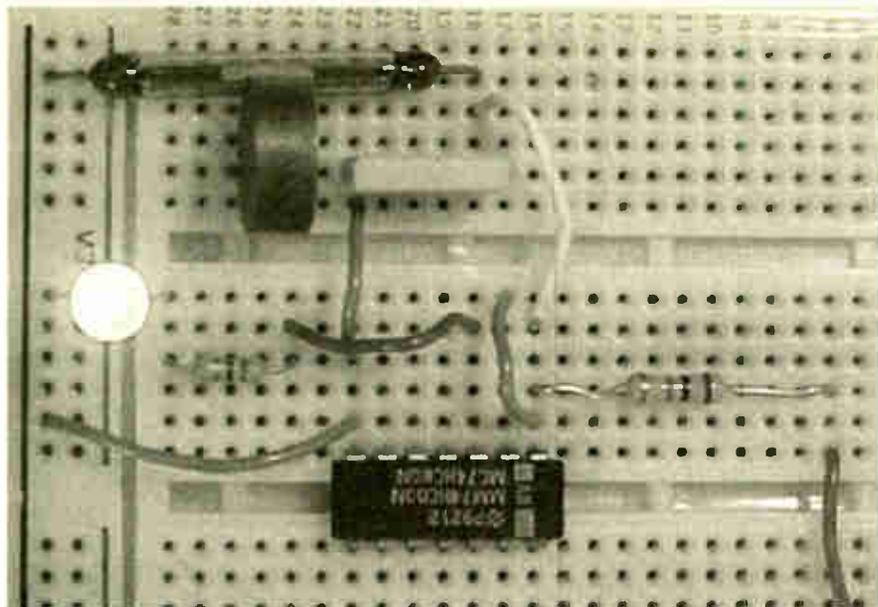
C1 1μ radial elect. 16V
C2 15μ radial elect. 16V

Semiconductors

IC1 SS441 magnetic sensor
IC2 4098 dual monostable
IC3 OP177 op.amp

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only

£5



Breadboard assembly for the circuit in Fig.6.18. Note the disk magnet alongside the reed switch.

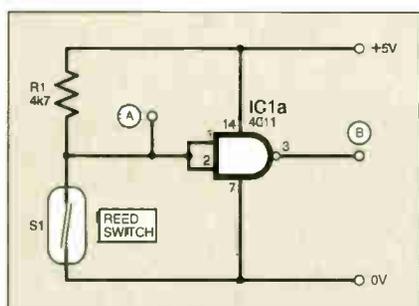


Fig.6.18. Reed switch and interface gate.

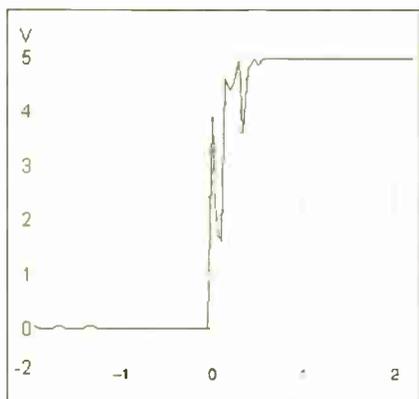


Fig.6.19. Switch bounce observed at point B in Fig.6.18.

Now observe the output of the gate (test point B). If you are using an inverting gate (as shown in Fig.6.18) then the trigger should be set to positive. Bring up the magnet and you should see the switch bounce converted to a short series of alternating logic levels before settling down, as shown in Fig.6.19.

Lab 6.2 Debouncing a Reed Switch

There are several ways of debouncing a switch. If you look in circuit books, you will most likely see the circuit in Fig.6.20 which uses a flip-flop to cause the output to change state when the switch is first closed. Any subsequent bounces will not cause the flip-flop to change state again. Note that this needs a changeover switch, which is

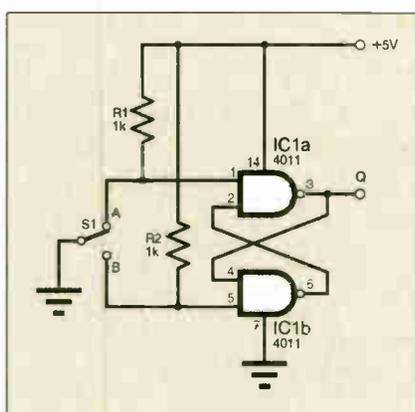


Fig.6.20. Switch debouncing flip-flop circuit.

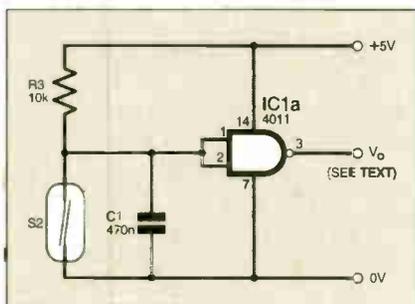


Fig.6.21. Simple switch debounce circuit. It is further improved if a Schmitt trigger gate is used.

not always practical. Most reed switches are not changeover although they can be purchased.

Another, simpler way of debouncing is shown in Fig.6.21 which uses a capacitor to effectively slow down the change in voltage to the input of the gate. In this case, the gate *must*, however, be a CMOS logic gate as we need a higher input impedance than a TTL gate provides. Also, using a Schmitt trigger gate (such as inverters 4106 or 4584) will improve matters because it shows hysteresis.

Selection of R3 and C1 is important, especially if we are going to activate the switch often, as may occur in a rotation

sensor; this is because the combination of R3 and C1 acts as a low-pass filter which stops rapid changes – the larger the values of R3 and C1, the slower the circuit. We will be returning to the idea of filters in a later part of *Teach-In*.

The values chosen for Fig.6.21 are sufficient for our experiments but it is worth increasing the value of C1 by, say 10 times, to see the overall effect. Construct the circuit and observe the output of the gate as you did earlier. This time the output should be clean, without any bounces. If your switch is particularly bouncy then you may see one bounce – in this case, increase C1 until the bounce stops.

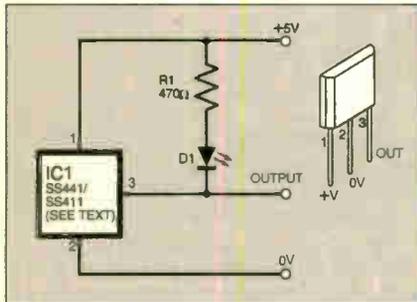
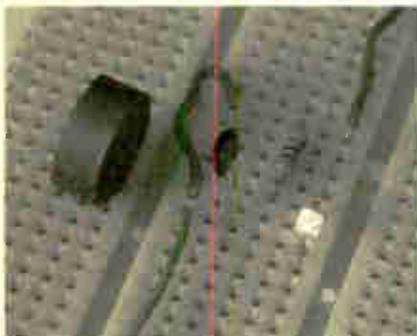


Fig.6.22. Circuit for Labs 6.3 and 6.4.



Breadboard assembly for the circuit in Fig.6.22, plus adjacent disk magnet.

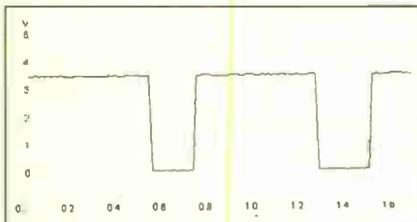
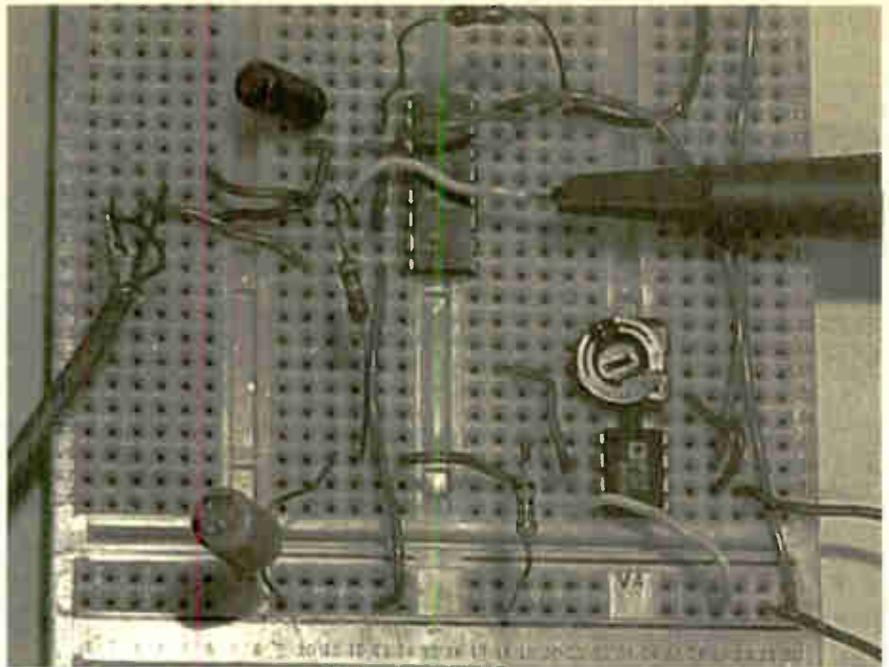
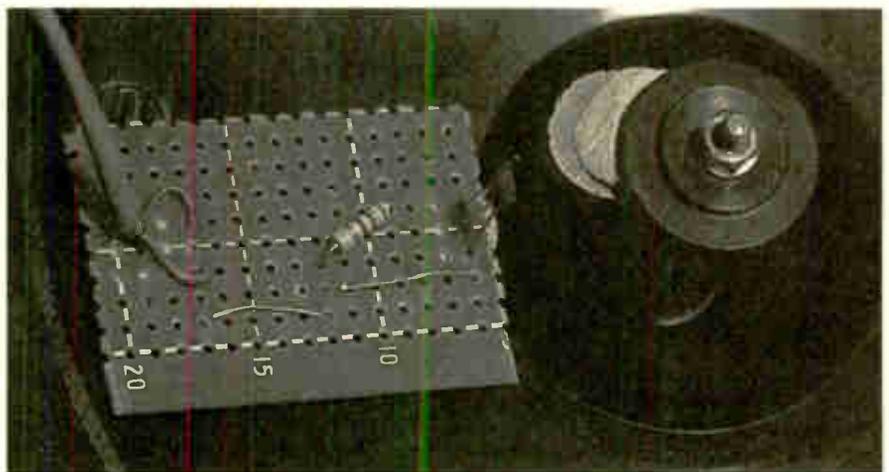


Fig.6.23. Cleanly switching output from the circuit in Fig.6.22.



Breadboard assembly for the circuit in Fig.6.24.



Rotational sensor used in Lab 6.5. It will be discussed more fully next month.

Lab 6.3 Unipolar Hall Effect Device

Connecting a SS441 switching sensor is very simple – it has three pins – supply, ground and output as shown in Fig.6.22.

The output is an *open-collector* type and needs to be connected to the power supply via a resistor (see the device's data sheet). We have added an l.e.d. to show when the output is "on" (sinking current).

Construct the circuit in Fig.6.22 and switch on. Bring a magnet close to the sensor and the l.e.d. should light. Monitor the output of the sensor using the Picoscope and capture the signal when the magnet is brought close. You should get an output similar to that in Fig.6.23, which shows a clean transition – no bounce!

A stronger magnet will cause the output to go on when it is further away. You can try this by magnetizing a screwdriver by stroking it in the same direction a number of times against a magnet – the more strokes, the stronger the magnet produced. Also test the circuit's response to a magnetic north pole being brought up to the front of the sensor and then the south pole.

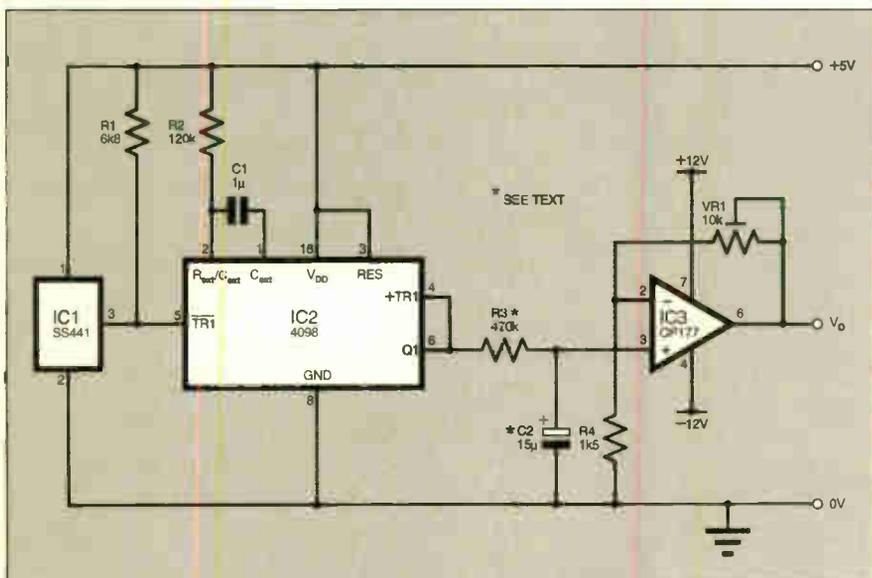


Fig.6.24. Simple rotational speed sensor circuit.

Lab 6.4 Bipolar Hall Effect Device

Simply replace the switching sensor SS441 in Fig.6.22 with an SS411 latching sensor and try the same experiments as in Lab.6.1. The difference between a

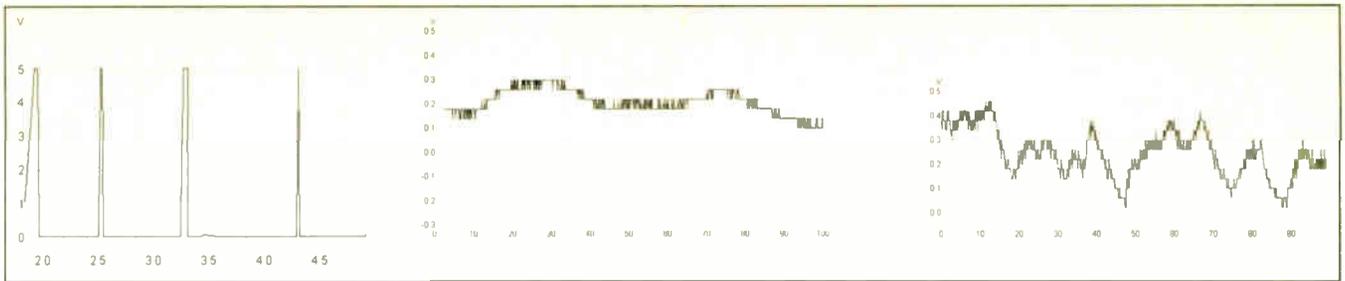


Fig.6.25. Waveforms monitored by the Picoscope with the circuit in Fig.6.24. Left: Pulse train from the output of the monostable (IC2) at pin 6. Centre: Varying wind speed monitored at the output of IC3, using long time-constant averaging. Right: As centre, using short time constant.



Anemometer assembly to be described next month.

switching and a latching sensor is that in a latching sensor the output will go on and stay on until a magnetic field of the opposite polarity is sensed.

Lab 6.5 Simple Rotation Sensor – Measuring Wind Speed

In this experiment, we will be building a very simple wind speed meter (anemometer) using an SS441 unipolar sensor and a magnet to detect the speed of rotation of a shaft. Note that we will be returning to this next month when we will be designing a higher quality combined wind speed and direction indicator.

This Lab illustrates the principle of

operation of rotation sensing and gives a very simple circuit to generate an analogue voltage proportional to speed of rotation. Fig.6.24 is the circuit for the sensor. It uses a frequency-to-voltage converter based on the humidity sensor in Part 3.

The wind speed sensor is shown in the accompanying photographs and consists of three cups attached to a shaft. Wind causes the cups to go round and the speed of rotation is proportional to wind speed. Don't worry about the design of the anemometer as we will be designing one next month. In the meantime, you can simulate the operation of the circuit using any shaft that can be rotated at a low speed (the turntable of a record deck, for instance).

The operation of the circuit is straightforward. The magnetic sensor (IC1) is placed close to the magnet, which is attached to the shaft, and its output is connected to the negative edge trigger input of a 4098 monostable (IC2).

The monostable is set up to be non-retriggerable, i.e. once triggered any subsequent negative edges at the input won't restart it until its time period has elapsed. The time constant is determined by the formula $0.5R2C1$ and is set to about 60ms. This value determines the highest speed that can be measured, in this case about 16 revolutions per second (16Hz).

The output of the monostable is passed into a low pass filter (R3, C2) whose average

output voltage is proportional to shaft speed. Finally, an OP177 op.amp (IC3) is used to amplify the output by up to seven times to produce a more usable voltage. Fig.6.25 shows typical waveforms generated.

There are a number of changes that can be made. Firstly, the time constant of the monostable determines the highest speed but if the pulses are narrow (high speed), then the energy added to the low-pass filter will be small so the output will be very low for low speeds.

Secondly, the value of the low-pass filter determines the response time – try changing the values and see what the effects are. Low values will give a fast response but you will see rapid decay between pulses. Conversely, large values will give a slow response and this can be seen if the shaft is suddenly stopped – the output will take some time to change.

NEXT MONTH

Next month we will look at how this simple anemometer can be improved. We also look at digital optical sensing, comparators, positioning and direction discrimination.

If you have any queries directly related to this series, you can write to the authors c/o the Editorial address, or you can email them to teach-in@epemag.demon.co.uk (no file attachments or general electronic queries please).

MAKE IT A GIFT EVERY MONTH – AND SAVE UP TO 68p AN ISSUE



SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

Annual subscription rates (2002):

- 6 Months: UK £15, Overseas £18 (standard air service), £27 (express airmail)
- 1 Year: UK £28.50, Overseas £34.50 (standard air service), £52 (express airmail)
- 2 Years: UK £52.00, Overseas £64.00 (standard air service), £99 (express airmail)

To: Everyday Practical Electronics,
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562
Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Order online: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only), payable to Everyday Practical Electronics



My card number is:
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature

Card Ex. Date Switch Issue No.

Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue.
For back numbers see the Back Issues page.

Name

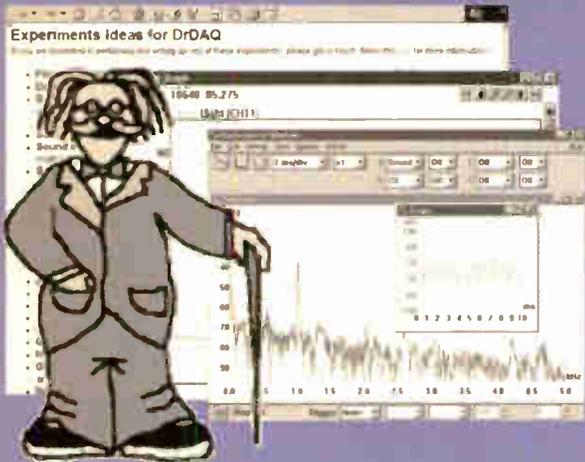
Address

..... Post code

If you do not wish to cut your issue, send a letter or a copy of this form

04/02

Measure pH, Voltage, Humidity, Sound & Light, on your PC!



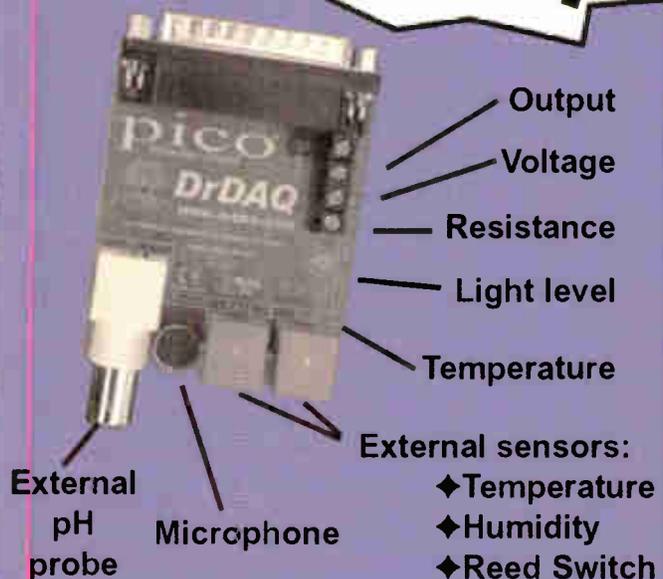
- ✓ Very low cost
- ✓ Built in sensors for light, sound (level and waveforms) and temperature
- ✓ Use DrDAQ to capture fast signals (eg sound waveforms)
- ✓ Outputs for control experiments
- ✓ Supplied with both PicoScope (oscilloscope) and PicoLog (data logging) software

Only £59!
+ VAT

The DrDAQ is a low cost data logger from Pico Technology. It is supplied ready to use with all cables, software and example science experiments.

DrDAQ represents a breakthrough in data logging. Simply plug DrDAQ into any Windows PC, run the supplied software and you are ready to collect and display data. DrDAQ draws its power from the parallel port, so no batteries or power supplies are required.

As well as the built in sensors, DrDAQ has two sockets for external sensors. When a sensor is plugged in, the software detects it and automatically scales readings. For example, if a temperature sensor is plugged in, readings are displayed in °C. Details are provided to allow users to develop their own sensors.



To order the DrDAQ please choose one of the following options:

- i) Visit our web site and place an order over the Internet,
- ii) Place an order over the phone by ringing the number below, or,
- iii) Fill out the order form and either fax it, or post it back to Pico Technology.

DrDAQ Order Form:

Quantity	Package	Price inc VAT	Total
	DrDAQ + Software	£69.32	
	DrDAQ + 2 Temp Sensors	£92.85	
	DrDAQ + 2 Temp, pH Electrode, Humidity + Reed Switch Sensors	£175.08	
	Delivery	£4.11	£4.11
	Grand Total	£	

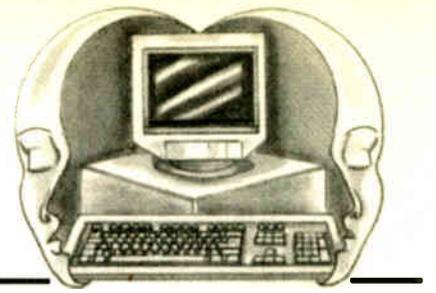
Name			
Address			
Post code			
Phone			
Credit Card	Visa / Mastercard / Switch / Amex		
Card Number			
Expiry Date	/	Start Date & or Issue No.	
Cheque with order	<input type="checkbox"/>		

A Data Logging Breakthrough

PICO
Technology Limited

INTERFACE

Robert Penfold



PC SERIAL PORT INTERFACING

READERS seem to send a steady flow of enquiries regarding the subject of PC serial interfacing. Many PCs have the parallel port occupied by a printer, PIC programmer, or some other gadget, but have one or both serial ports free for use with electronic projects.

On the face of it, the serial ports are then the obvious choice for interfacing your projects to the PC. In practice, however, the RS232C ports are not necessarily the best choice.

Interfacing to serial ports is less straightforward than using a parallel port, and the maximum rate for data transfers is much lower. Adding a parallel port card to the PC might be a better option. On the plus side, serial interfaces are designed for two-way operation, so independent 8-bit input and output ports can be provided by each serial interface.

Take Your PIC

Directly controlling the serial port hardware was covered not too long ago, in the October 1999 issue of *EPE*. Consequently, this aspect of serial interfacing will not be considered further here. The hardware side of serial interfacing has not been covered for some time, and it is the subject of this month's *Interface* article.

Many serial interface chips are designed for use on the buses of a microprocessor, making them unusable in simple add-on projects. For relatively simple projects a UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) is a more practical proposition.

The word format, etc., of a UART can be controlled by hard-wiring the control pins to the appropriate logic levels. This avoids the need to base projects on microprocessors, and enables the control logic to be kept as simple as possible.

PIC microcontrollers offer another means of interfacing to serial ports. In the past it was necessary to program the chip to provide the serial decoding, but some of the more recent PIC chips have a built-in UART. This greatly simplifies matters, and makes PIC chips well suited to "intelligent" serial port add-ons. This article will deal with the straightforward UART approach to serial interfacing, but the use of PIC chips in this role will be covered in a later article.

UART

The 6402 is the industry standard UART, and as such it is readily available. It has a 40-pin d.i.l. encapsulation and the pin assignments are shown in Fig.1. The transmitter and receiver sections are largely independent, and they can operate at different baud rates.

However, a common set of inputs determines the word format for both sections. This is not a major drawback, since practical applications would normally require a common word format. Pin 34 is taken high to load the control register with the bit pattern on pins 35 to 39. It can be pulsed high to latch momentary data into the control register, or simply held high if the control inputs are hard wired.

A wide range of formats are available, with from five to eight bits, one or two stop bits, and parity checking enabled or disabled. All formats have the standard single start bit. The best format for general interfacing is eight data bits, one stop bit, and no parity checking.

Full eight-bit transfers are provided but the number of bits in each word is kept to a minimum. This format is obtained by taking pin 36 low and tying the other four control inputs high. There are separate clock inputs for the transmitter (pin 40) and the receiver (pin 17), but in most applications a single clock generator

drives them. The baud rate is one sixteenth of the clock frequency.

Grabbing Bytes

Received bytes are clocked into a shift register and then latched onto pins 5 to 12. The data on these lines therefore remains valid while the next byte of data is clocked into the shift register. This gives a "clean" switch from one byte of data to the next. The Data Received output (pin 19) goes high when a new byte of data is placed on the outputs, and this output is reset by briefly taking pin 18 low.

There are three error outputs associated with the receiver (pins 13 to 15), but these are of little use in the current context. The receiver outputs are all tristate types, but this ability is not normally needed unless the UART is interfaced to a microprocessor. Pins 4 and 16 are tied low to permanently enable the outputs.

The data to be transmitted is placed on pins 26 to 33, and pin 23 is then pulsed low to load the data into the transmitter buffer. The transmitter shift register is loaded immediately if it is empty. The byte of data is otherwise held in the transmitter buffer until the transmitter register is empty.

This method of buffering is normal with serial chips, and it is designed to reduce the risk of one byte being loaded before the previous one has been sent. However, in order to avoid mishaps it is still necessary to ensure that the control logic operates effectively.

High Status

Status outputs at pins 22 and 24 respectively go high when the transmitter buffer register and the transmitter register are empty. One or other of these can be used to provide a hold-off until the relevant register is empty, or a clock circuit can control the transmission rate.

If the second option is chosen, the rate at which bytes are transmitted must be kept within the maximum that is supported by the baud rate in use. Dividing the baud rate by 10 gives the theoretical maximum for the number of bytes that can be transmitted per second.

At 19,200 baud for example, the theoretical maximum is 1,920 bytes per second, but in practice it would be advisable to settle for a slightly lower rate. A rate of about 1500 to 1600 bytes per second should give totally reliable results.

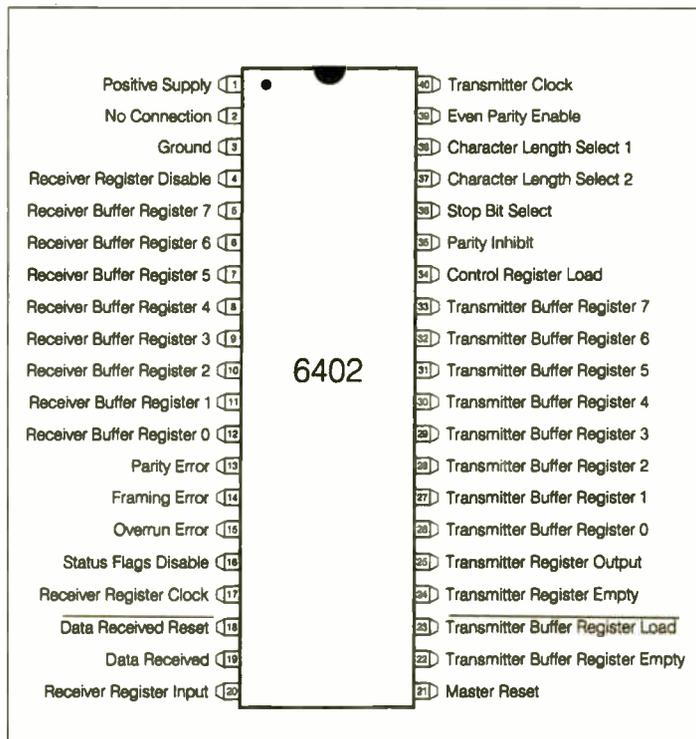


Fig.1. Pin assignments for the 6402 UART. The Receiver and Transmitter are largely independent.

Receiver Circuit

The circuit diagram for a Serial Receiver, based on the 6402 UART, is shown in Fig.2. The UART requires a relatively long reset pulse at switch-on, and capacitor C4 and resistor R6 provide this.

Serial interfaces do not operate at normal 5V logic levels, but instead use +12V to represent logic 0, and -12V to represent logic 1. A circuit that provides level shifting and an inversion must therefore precede the serial input of IC2.

There are special line receiver chips that can handle this task, but in this circuit a simple inverter stage based on transistor TR2 is used. Proper line receivers are preferable if the serial link must operate over long distances, but a simple inverter is perfectly adequate where short connecting cables are used.

A crystal controlled clock generator ensures that an accurate baud rate is obtained. Transistor TR1 is used in a simple crystal oscillator operating at 2.4576MHz, and this signal is divided by 8 in IC1. The 4024 is actually a seven stage binary counter, but in this circuit only three stages are used. This gives a clock frequency of 307.2kHz and a baud rate of 19,200. It is advisable to use a high baud rate in order to obtain a reasonably high maximum transfer rate, and 19200 is the highest standard baud rate.

In some applications it might be possible to avoid using any control logic. If the outputs are used to control lights, motors, etc., these will respond to changes in the output states as each new byte of data is received. In other applications it will be necessary for the main circuit to be triggered when fresh data is available for processing.

The Data Received output at pin 19 going high is then used to trigger the main circuit. Pin 18 must be pulsed low to reset this output before the next byte of data is received.

The eight outputs are at normal 5V CMOS logic levels, but in practice they seem to work well with 74LS devices in addition to 74HC and 4000 series CMOS chips. Although the 6402 UART is a complex device, its current consumption is very low at no more than a milliamp or two. The current consumption of the entire circuit is no more than about 4mA to 5mA.

Transmitter Circuit

The circuit diagram for a Serial Transmitter, based on the 6402, is shown in Fig.3. The clock and reset circuits are the same as those in the receiver.

If the UART is being used to send and receive data, the same reset and clock circuits are used for both sections of the device. The output signal at pin 9 of IC1 then connects to pins 17 and 40 of UART IC2.

A pulse is applied to the Send input in order to transmit a byte of data. This input is normally held high, and data is loaded into the transmitter buffer register on the high to low transition. Provided it is empty, the transmitter register is loaded on the low to high transition.

As explained previously, loading is delayed if this register is full, and data in the transmitter register will not be overwritten by new data. The same is not true of data in the buffer register, so it is essential not to feed the circuit with data at an excessive rate. The two status outputs of

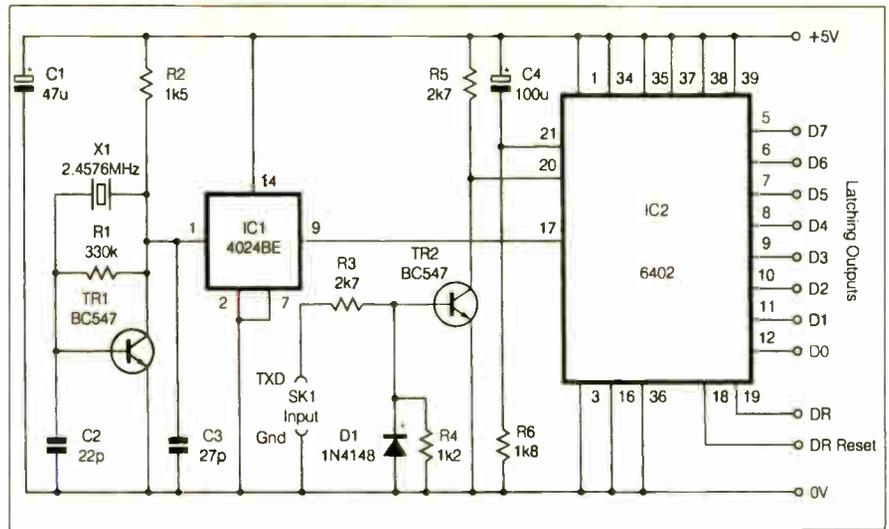


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for the Serial Receiver. This operates at 19,200 baud.

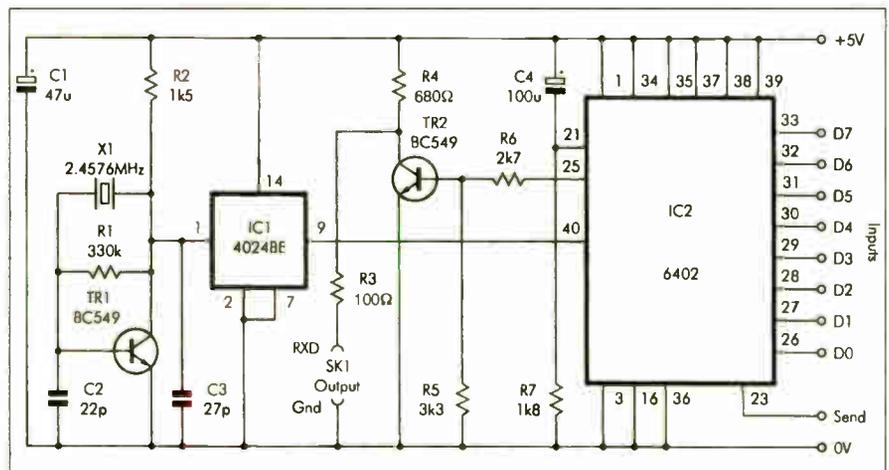


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for the Serial Transmitter. Pulsing the Send input results in a byte of data being transmitted.

IC2's transmitter section are available, should they be needed, but it is usually easier to have the control logic operating at a low enough speed to avoid any problems.

The serial output signal should be at nominal signal voltages of plus and minus 12V in order to guarantee that the circuit will drive the PC's serial port correctly. However, in practice most serial inputs will work reliably with normal 5V logic levels provided a short connecting cable is used. In this circuit transistor TR2 is used as a simple inverting buffer stage at the serial output of IC2.

There are special chips that make life easier if proper line drivers and receivers are needed. The circuit diagram of Fig.4 provides a simple line driver and a receiver, and the driver provides proper RS232C voltages. The circuit is powered from a single +5V supply, with the built-in switching power supply generating plus and minus 10V supplies for the line driver.

Handshaking?

Serial interfacing has a reputation for being awkward to implement, and one reason for this is the difficulties involved when handshaking is required. Fortunately, it should not be necessary to use handshaking when using a serial link to your projects. The relatively low

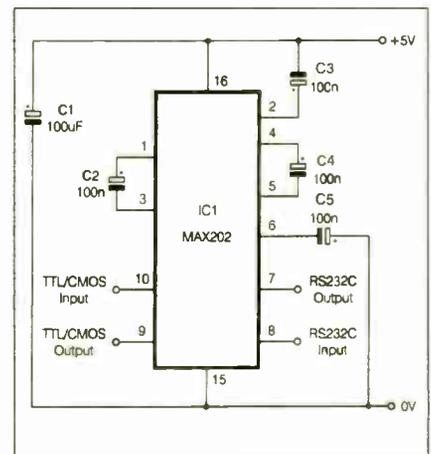


Fig.4. Circuit for a simple line driver and receiver using the MAX202.

speed of an RS232C port means that there is little risk of the add-on or the PC receiving data at a rate that it cannot handle.

However, you do have to be careful that data is not generated at a rate that is too high for the link to handle. Serial interfacing is not the right choice if high data transfer rates are needed. The interface's absolute maximum rate of 1,920 bytes per second must not be exceeded.

PIC CONTROLLED INTRUDER ALARM



JOHN BECKER

A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers deluxe monitoring facilities.

WHEN Editor Mike suggested that the author might be interested in designing a PIC controlled intruder alarm, the suggestion was accepted in the knowledge that to do the job properly would make a worthwhile challenge.

The author has designed alarms before but none having the sophistication that appeared possible through using a PIC microcontroller. It seemed that an ideal system should have the features itemised in Panel 1.

It is believed that all the requirements listed in the Panel have been met in this design. How they are implemented will be discussed as we progress.

CONCEPTUAL LOGIC

Designing an intruder alarm system is based on the simple Boolean logic concept that a sensor's switch contacts can be either open or closed. If the contacts are found to be in the opposite condition to that in which they should be (e.g. open when they should be closed), then an alarm condition exists and appropriate action should be taken.

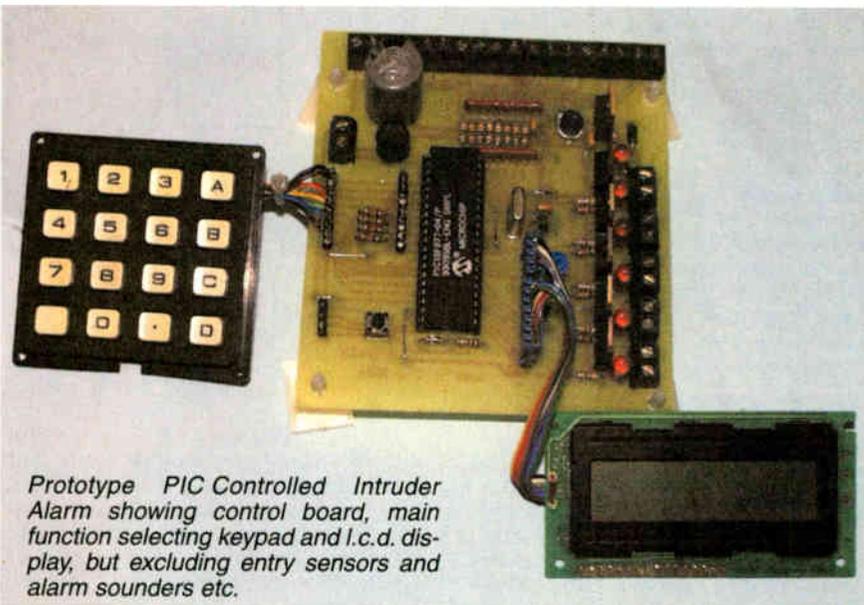
Everything else follows on from this logical argument but, as is illustrated through Panel 1, there are many factors that make a considerable difference between a 1-gate circuit that simply detects an open-closed condition and a system that provides a great many other security aiding facilities as well (there are around 1900 program commands in the controlling software for this design).

CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

The main circuit diagram for the PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm is shown in Fig.1. The principal functions are as follows:

Main Zones

PIC16F877 microcontroller IC1 is in charge of the entire system. Via port pins RD0-RD3 and RC0-RC3, which are used in input mode, the PIC can monitor between one and eight sensor zones, plus an extra "Panic" zone via RB4. The quantity is selected by the user and can be changed at any time. Zone detection will be discussed shortly.



Prototype PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm showing control board, main function selecting keypad and l.c.d. display, but excluding entry sensors and alarm sounders etc.

Alarm Outputs

Four audio/visual alarm control outputs are provided, three via pins RE0-RE2, and one via RB5. When activated, these pins go high and are specifically intended for driving an internal buzzer (RE0), external strobe (RE1), external bell (RE2) and any device of the user's choice (RB5). As will be discussed in relation to Fig.3, the outputs can activate these devices (depending on their type) either directly, or via power transistors TR1 to TR4.

In any alarm condition, the bell, strobe (if fitted) and buzzer are all activated. The bell remains active for a period preset (and automatically stored) by the user through the software, with a maximum duration of 20 minutes. The software prevents the bell from restarting again, irrespective of further unauthorised zone entries (but see Panic Switches later).

Once activated, the alarm system can (normally – also see later) only be reset by keying in the correct PIN code.

Display

A liquid crystal display (l.c.d.) module, X2, is controlled via pins RA0-RA5 operated in output mode. Pin RA4 is an open-collector output and is biased high to the +5V power line via resistor R2. The l.c.d. displays a variety of messages in respect of the several control and status modes that can be selected via the pushbutton keypad(s). It is used in conventional 4-bit control mode and its contrast is adjustable via preset VR1.

Keypad(s)

The main control of the system is accessed via a standard 16-key alphanumeric "data entry" keypad, S1, through which a unique 4-digit alphanumeric personal identity (PIN) code has to be keyed. There are 28560 permutations ($13^4 - 1$). The status of the keypad's pushbutton keys is monitored via port pins RC4-RC7 used in output mode, and RB0-RB3 used in input mode. Port B's internal "light pull-ups" are activated in the software and additional biasing resistors for RB0-RB3 are not needed.

Facilities for the use of an optional second 16-key keypad, S2, are provided, for reasons discussed later. Four of its pins share pins RC4-RC7 with keypad S1. The others are monitored by pins RD4-RD7 used in input mode, with logic-high biasing provided by resistors R3 to R6.

Immediate Panic

Port pin RB4 can be used as an alternative to using one of the eight main zones for "Panic" switch monitoring. The pin is used in input mode (internal pull-up activated) and when "Panic" switch S3 is pressed to short this pin to the 0V line, an "interrupt" is generated in the PIC and a flag is set.

In response to this flag, the software triggers the full alarm system, bell, strobe and buzzer (see Unauthorised Entry later). This occurs whether or not the rest of the alarm is in active or passive mode. The flag is then reset. The bell-on time is subject to the normal bell-on time-out, but also see later.

Timing

The PIC is operated at 3.2768MHz, as set by crystal X1. It is this rate which determines the accuracy of the software clock that controls the bell-on duration and entry/exit timing. In order to comply with the allocated timings, a different frequency *must not* be used with this design.

PIC Programming

During development, the author programmed the PIC via his *Toolkit TK3* system (Oct/Nov '01) and terminal block TB2. Resistor R1 and diode D1 allow correct operation of the MCLR pin during and after programming.

This facility may be used by those who wish to program their own PIC *in situ*. Pre-programmed PICs are available as stated later.

POWER SUPPLY

The design is intended to be mains powered with battery back-up. Referring to Fig.2, mains transformer T1 provides a 12V a.c. secondary output at about 1A. This is rectified by REC1 and smoothed by capacitors C3 and C4.

Light emitting diode (l.e.d.) D2, buffered by resistor R15, provides a power-on indication when a voltage of about 18V d.c. is present across C3. A mains input fuse is not used but could be included if preferred.

The raw d.c. voltage is fed to regulator IC2 whose nominal 12V d.c. output can be adjusted upwards by preset VR2. The intention is to set IC2's output voltage to the level that best suits the charging of the external 12V back-up battery, typically about 13.5V.

Current at the required voltage is fed to the back-up battery via diode D3, which prevents the battery from discharging back into IC2 during a mains power failure.

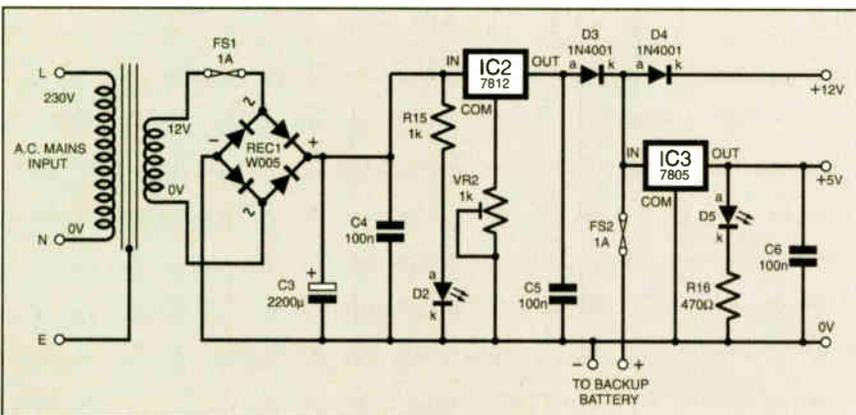


Fig.2. Power supply circuit diagram.

The voltage at the D3/battery junction is fed via diode D4 to provide approximately 12V d.c. to power external sensor and alarm warning devices, up to a total current of about 900mA (allowing a reasonable "headroom" for battery charging currents and that required by the control board).

Fuses FS1 and FS2 prevent transformer overload and battery discharging in the event of a short circuit between the 12V and 0V lines. It is recommended that panel mounting fuseholders are used.

The voltage at the D3/D4 junction is regulated down to +5V by IC3. This provides power for the PIC microcontroller IC1 and l.c.d. X2, neither of which must be powered at a higher voltage. The presence of an output voltage from IC3 is displayed by l.e.d. D5.

ALARM DEVICES

As previously said, there are four outputs through which the PIC can activate external alarm devices, either directly or indirectly, depending on their type.

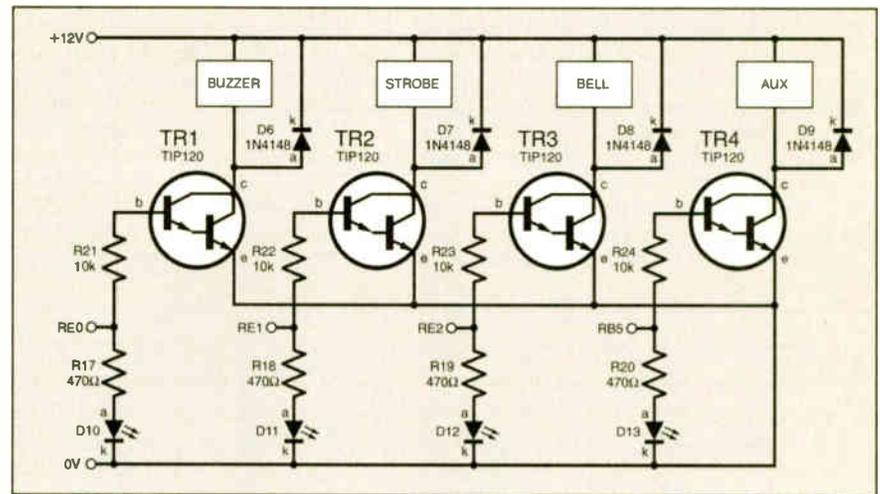


Fig.3. Circuit diagram for alarm output device drivers.

The PIC is capable of supply 25mA from each output pin, but it has a maximum *total* output current capability of 200mA (which must not be exceeded).

The 25mA current is capable of directly driving a warning buzzer, of the type that has its own in-built oscillator. It could also trigger alarm devices such as bells or strobes that have their own control circuit built in to them.

Most external devices, though, are likely to require driving at voltages and currents greater than the PIC can supply. For this reason, each of the RE0-RE2/RB5 outputs are connected to power-Darlington transistors, TR1 to TR4, as illustrated in

Fig.3. Each transistor is capable of sinking 1A sourced from the 12V d.c. power line, but remember that this line can only supply about 900mA, as said earlier.

Because of the way in which the software is written, external audio/visual alarm devices should only be connected in the order shown. The buzzer is frequently used to indicate a variety of functions, such as keypad presses, to indicate that entry/exit timing is in progress, and that an entry has been made if the "passive" mode is in operation.

The buzzer is also activated, along with the strobe and bell, in the event of an unauthorised intrusion being detected when the system is in full monitoring mode. The bell is automatically turned off after a preset delay via line RE2 and transistor TR3. The strobe and buzzer, though, remain active until an authorised user resets the alarm.

The auxiliary output option controlled via line RB5 is only activated for the maximum period that has been set for it, more later.

In addition to controlling their respective transistors (if installed), the four output lines each have an l.e.d./resistor pair. The l.e.d.s are turned on whenever the respective PIC line is high, regardless of whether a transistor is also connected to that output.

Each transistor has a diode connected between its collector and the 12V line. This is to inhibit back-e.m.f. pulses in the event that an inductive load is being driven via the transistor. It is permissible to control solenoids or relays.

INTRUSION DEFINITIONS

Returning to zone intrusion sensing via pins RD0-RD3 and RC0-RC3, refer to Fig.4.

This shows the equivalent circuits for the zone components when used with sensors that are normally-open or normally-closed. To clarify a possible source of confusion, the following definitions are used in this text:

Normally-open means any sensor which when in its normal required active state when monitoring an entry/exit point has its contacts in an *open* condition (see Fig.4a). Devices that work in this context of normally-open include pressure pads which require, for example, someone to tread on them in order to trigger the alarm system.

Normally-closed means any sensor which when in its normal required active state when monitoring an entry/exit point has its contacts in a *closed* condition (see Fig.4b).

Devices that work in this context of normally-closed include magnetically-operated switches secured either side of two adjacent sections on a door and its frame. The proximity of the magnet when the door is closed keeps the switch contacts closed. When the door is opened, the contacts open and so the alarm is triggered.

When ordering components for your alarm system it is important to understand these descriptions in relation to this design. Such terms have been known to create considerable confusion in the past. Hence our defining them now!

ZONE CIRCUIT LOGIC

In Fig.4, sensors are inserted into resistor networks as shown. In Fig.4a, with the sensor in a normally-open condition, the voltage at the junction of the 100k and 47k resistors is 0V, and monitored as such by the PIC.

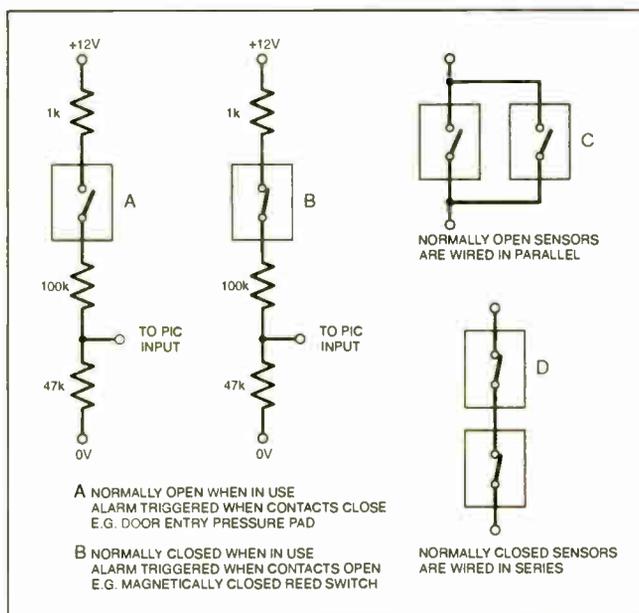


Fig.4. Zone intrusion sensor logic options.

If a zone is intruded, the sensor's contacts close and the voltage across the component series becomes the voltage at the output of diode D4, about 0.7V below that present at the battery, nominally 12V. The voltage actually fed to the PIC is that set by the potential divider values and will vary depending on the voltage across the divider.

Providing the input voltage is above 0.7V_{DD} (5V × 0.7 = 3.5V), the PIC will recognise it as logic 1. The battery voltage can probably drop to as low as 10V and the PIC should still receive an input voltage recognisable as logic 1.

In Fig.4b, with the sensor in a normally-closed condition, the voltage at the junction of the 100k and 47k resistors is recognisable as logic 1 (see previous paragraph). If a zone is intruded, the sensor's contacts open and the voltage fed to the PIC falls to 0V.

The 1k resistor in the chain protects the 12V power line in the event of the sensor's cable being cut and shorted to 0V. It was felt to be unreasonable to attempt to protect the system against very high voltages being maliciously applied across sensor cables.

Several sensors may be used in each zone. For a normally-open zone they must

be wired in parallel (Fig.4c). For a normally-closed zone they must be wired in series (Fig.4d).

Do not mix normally-open and normally-closed sensors in the same zone.

KEYPADS

The first of the keypads, S1, is for keyed control of the total alarm system, including responding to a unique PIN code when keyed-in, rejecting any code that is not recognised.

Facilities for a second optional keypad, S2, have been included following a reader's request. During development of this alarm system, David Mynatt of Manchaca, Texas, emailed us to say that he wished to instal a system that would allow his (presumably responsible) children to let themselves into the house by use of a coded keypad or similar technique, and could we help.

After weighing up the various pros and cons, it was decided to include a second keypad with this controller which would be largely independent of the main system, but which would allow a PIN code to be keyed in and activate line RB5 and Darlington transistor TR4. As said earlier, the transistor can drive a load such as a relay or solenoid, consequently it could be used to activate an automatic door-latch, such as the type used in response to intercom requests at office or apartment premises, for example.

The PIN code required for keypad S2 is initially set via keypad S1 as part of the main system. In operation though, keying the correct PIN into S2 directly activates TR4. A countdown is started at that instant and TR4 remains on for a period which can be previously set as required via the main system. During this time the buzzer on line RE0/TR1 is also activated.

At the end of the preset period, the buzzer and TR4 are turned off again.

This secondary control is not tied into the main zone sensing system. If the secondary entry time-out period is not met, for example, the main alarm system is not triggered.

However, secondary entry could be made to tie in with the main system as well, by treating this entry zone as an alarm zone with its own separate sensor.

This would require, therefore, David Mynatt's children to enter their own PIN on keypad S2 (installed in a porch outside the main entry door, for example). This could cause the main latch to open, but once the door itself were open, would activate the countdown timing of the main system's "authorised entry" mode. The children would thus need to use the household's main PIN to deactivate the alarm within its allocated entry time.

It would be permissible, but perhaps unwise from a security point of view, to give the same PIN code to both keypads.

PANIC SWITCHES

As referred earlier, two options for "Panic" switches have been included. The first can be made using Zone 8, which is never allowed to be turned off through the software. A normally-open or normally-closed pushbutton switch can be used, mounted at a strategic location. When the switch is pressed, changing the status of its contacts, an alarm condition is sensed and the full bell, strobe, buzzer system is activated, as with other zones, with the bell still subject to time-out and non-retriggering.

The other option is via pin RB4. This is normally held high via its internal pull-up resistor. When normally-open pushswitch S3 is pressed, the pin is shorted to 0V. Again an alarm condition is sensed and acted upon. In this mode the bell is still subject to the preset time-out period, but can be reactivated if the Panic button is pressed again.

It seems reasonable that if someone really is in a "Panic" situation that they should be allowed to reactivate the bell at will.

Unlike the first option, this Panic mode is triggered whether or not the main alarm is in monitoring mode. The condition once triggered needs to be reset in the usual way.

Be aware, however, that this interrupt-driven option is potentially a weak link in the system's stability. All other alarm zone monitoring is done via software polling of the zones. Interrupts via RB4, though, are automatically generated by the PIC in response to any 0V-going change of logic status at this pin.

Whereas it is believed that the power supply and other zones are likely to be largely immune to external electrical interference (such as caused by electrical storms), an RB4 interrupt might conceivably be triggered under such conditions. Reader feedback on this would be welcomed.

If this Panic interrupt is not required, connect a link between the pins of the S3 connector, so holding RB4 permanently low.

CONSTRUCTION

This design is mains powered and its construction should only be undertaken by those who are suitably experienced or supervised.

Printed circuit board component and track layout details are shown in Fig.5. This board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 339.

Assemble the components in order of size and use a socket for the PIC. Do not insert the PIC, or connect the l.c.d., until the correctness of the power supply has been confirmed.

It is not necessary to instal all the zone terminals shown. Just solder in those that are actually required. The system can be configured later in software (via keypad S1) to suit the entry zones you've decided to use.

Nor do you have to instal all output controlling transistors if their higher power capability or control functions are not needed (e.g. omission of the strobe or second keypad facility) – similarly with their terminal connectors. Note that the output

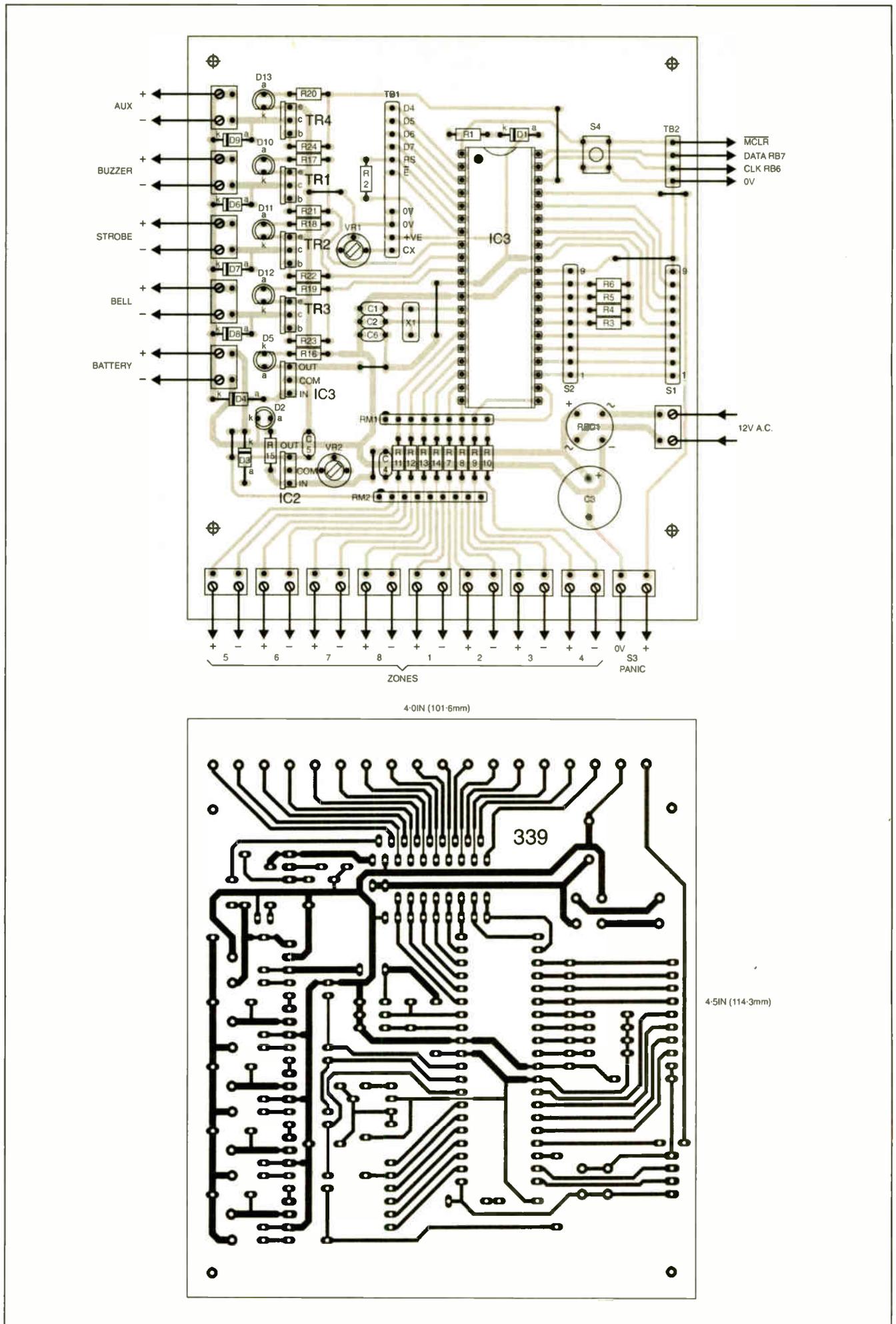
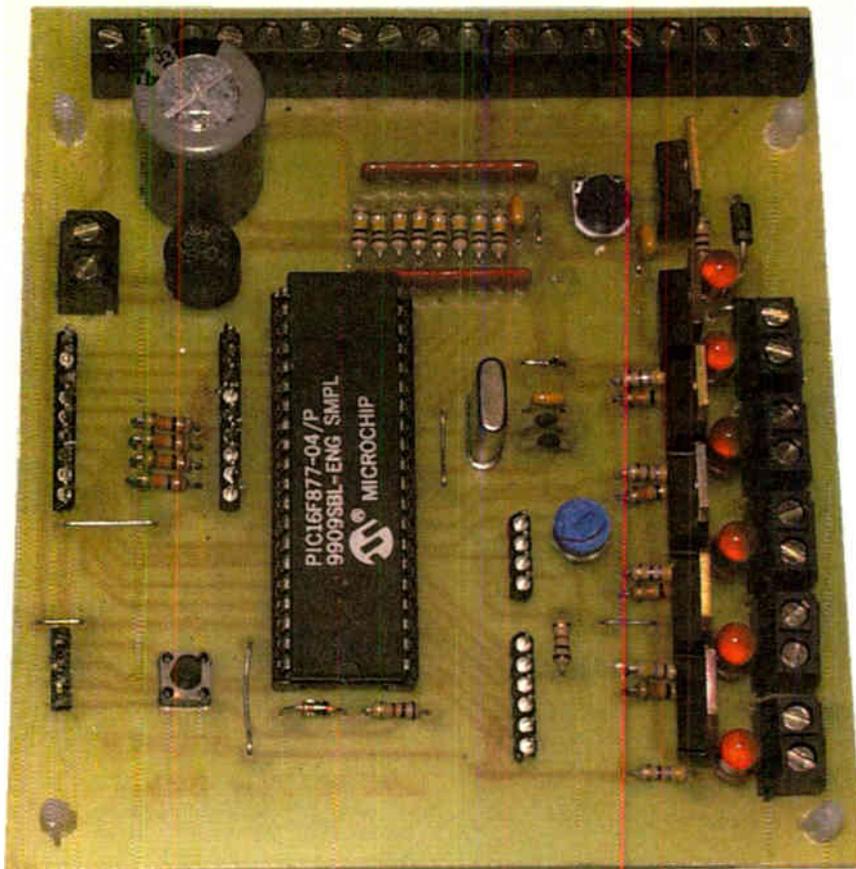


Fig.5. Printed circuit board component layout and full-size track master pattern.



COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only **£35**
excluding case and alarm hardware

Resistors

R1, R15,	1k (2 off)
R2 to R6,	
R21 to R24	10k (9 off)
R7 to R14	100k (8 off)
R16, R17	
to R20	470Ω (5 off)
RM1	8 x 47k common 9-pin s.i.l. resistor module
RM2	8 x 1k common 9-pin s.i.l. resistor module
(R1 to R24 0.25W 5% carbon film or better)	

Potentiometers

VR1	10k min. preset, round
VR2	1k min. preset, round

Capacitors

C1, C2	10p ceramic, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C3	2200μ radial elect, 25V
C4 to C6	100n ceramic, 5mm pitch (3 off)

Semiconductors

D1, D6	
to D9	1N4148 signal diode (5 off)
D2, D5,	
D10 to D13	red l.e.d. (6 off) (see text)
D3, D4	1N4001 rectifier diode (2 off)
REC1	W005 50V 1A bridge rectifier
TR1 to TR4	TIP120 npn Darlington transistor (4 off) (see text)
IC1	PIC16F877 microcontroller, pre-programmed (see text)
IC2	7812 +12V 1A voltage regulator
IC3	7805 +5V 1A voltage regulator

See
SHOP
TALK
page

Miscellaneous

S1, S2	16-key (4 x 4) data entry keypad (2 off, see text)
S3	push-to-make "Panic" switch, extra large, palm-activated, wall-mounting
S4	push-to-make switch, p.c.b. mounting, 0.2in pitch
FS1, FS2	1A fuse, slow-blow, with panel mounting holder (2 off)
T1	mains transformer, 12V secondary, 1A rating or higher
TB1	10-way pin-header strip, 0.1in pitch, 1mm dia.
TB2	4-way pin-header strip, 0.1in pitch, 1mm dia. (see text)
X1	3.2768MHz crystal
X2	2-line 16-character (per line) alphanumeric l.c.d. module

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 339; 40-pin d.i.l. socket; 2-way terminal blocks, p.c.b. mounting, side-by-side stacking, 0.2in pitch, screw connections (quantity to suit application, see text); metal or plastic case to suit application; 12V heavy-duty sealed lead-acid back-up battery; ribbon cable (9-way) for keypad(s) (see text); 9-pin pin-header strips and connectors, 0.1in pitch, 1mm dia. (2-off, optional, see text); p.c.b. supports (4 off); connecting wire; solder, etc.

Alarm fittings

Intruder sensors, bell, strobe, buzzer, types as required to suit application, 2-way or 4-way alarm cable (see text)

control logic is inverted if the transistors are not used. If the buzzer is to be used, TR1 must be installed.

The l.e.d.s and their ballast resistors can also be omitted as you see fit, although they do offer a useful monitoring facility if you need to troubleshoot the circuit at any time.

Whilst it is not necessary to fit link wires between unrequired zone terminal/track pairs, it is preferable to retain all zone 0V biasing via resistor module RM1. This will help to provide electrical stability to the PIC's unused inputs.

If "Panic" mode detection via RB4 is not needed, wire this pin to the 0V line to keep it stable.

It is suggested that the keypad(s) should be connected via ribbon cable and suitable 9-pin connectors to match their terminal pins and those on the board. A rear view of the keypad pinouts is shown in Fig.6.

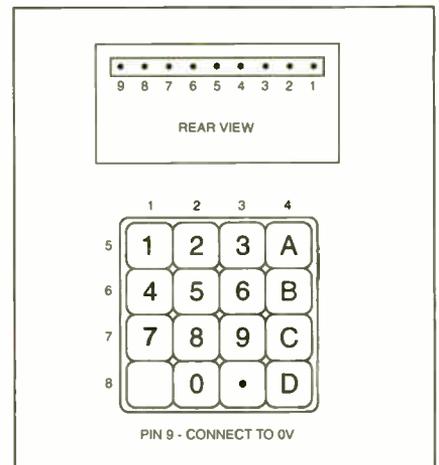


Fig.6. Rear view of keypad connections, plus keypad legends.

It is recognised that if the second keypad is also used, the cost of running 9-way ribbon cable from the unit across several metres to a door could be considerable. An alternative is to use two lengths of standard 4-way alarm system cable to make the connections for pins 1 to 8.

Pin 9 is simply for grounding the keypad's metal frame to earth and can possibly be ignored (but consider any possible mains electrical safety aspects first – any metal item that could potentially come into undesirable electrical contact with a mains supply *must* be earthed).

It would also be reasonable to use just four connections so that only four keys are active. The same degree of code security would remain since all 16 keys would still appear to be available.

TESTING

To assist bench testing, temporarily connect one or more switches to various zones to simulate sensors.

Fully check your p.c.b. assembly for errors and poor soldering before applying power. Do not connect mains power to the system until you have checked the rest of the system using a 12V battery (or bench power supply).

Connect the battery to the allocated terminals and check that +5V is present at the output of regulator IC3, and that around +11.4V is present at the cathode (k) of

diode D4 (i.e. about 0.6V below the battery's actual output voltage). L.E.D. D5 should be on.

If all is well, disconnect the battery. Connect the secondary winding of transformer T1 to the terminals provided. Set preset VR2 for minimum resistance between the common pin of regulator IC2 and the 0V line.

Ensuring satisfactory safety precautions are observed, connect mains power to the transformer. There should be about +18V d.c. across the terminals of capacitor C3 and +12V at the output of IC2. Adjust VR2 until a voltage of about 13.5V (or the recharging voltage specified by the back-up battery manufacturer) is present across the battery terminal block pins.

Disconnect the mains power, insert the PIC, and reconnect the battery (which should be in a reasonably fully-charged state when first put into use). If the PIC has not been programmed yet, you can do this *in situ* now, using *Toolkit Mk2* or *Mk3* via connector TB2.

POWERING UP

When powering up with the programmed PIC in place, your first need is to adjust the l.c.d.'s screen contrast using preset VR1. Ignore any information which then becomes apparent – it depends on the existing contents of the PIC's data EEPROM.

Having set the contrast, put the program into "Engineer's Mode" by holding down keypad D (bottom right), then pressing and releasing Reset switch S4 (mounted separately on the p.c.b.), and then releasing key D. This action allows an "authorised engineer" (i.e. *you!*) to change the main PIN code without previously knowing the correct one. On other occasions, it also resets the alarm if it has been activated, turning off the bell, etc.

Additionally, it resets various default factors:

Zones to be monitored	1 and 8
Entry/exit zone	1
Entry/exit time	30 seconds
Bell-on time	15 minutes
Keypad 2 entry time-out	30 seconds

Normally, the PIN code and other factors can be amended from within the running system, but only after the correct PIN has been keyed in.

On entry to Engineer's mode, you will be greeted by the 1-line message:



Enter your chosen 4-character PIN code using any of keys 0 to 9 and A to C, for example: 123A. The other three keys (blank, decimal point and D cannot be used for the PIN code. Each keypress is accompanied by a beep of the buzzer and its associated l.e.d. being briefly turned on.

Each accepted keypress digit will be shown on line 2. If you make a mistake, press the blank key to clear line 2, allowing you to start again. Pressing "blank" when no digits are shown exits this mode.



When all four digits have been entered, press D. The word STORED will now appear briefly, telling you that the code has been stored in the PIC's data EEPROM for future recall. All data EEPROM values are retained even after power has been disconnected.

The screen then displays ALL OFF on line 1, with line 2 clear. From here on, access to all modes must be prefixed by your PIN code being keyed in.



Key it in now. If you enter a wrong digit, nothing will happen. There is no screen confirmation of which key is pressed, for obvious security reasons.

When the correct PIN has been entered, line 1 displays the message SELECT MODE.



You now have a choice of eleven modes, selected by pressing one of the following keys:

0 Activate alarm and start exit-delay count-down

1 Change main PIN code

2 Change entry/exit time (time-out)

3 Set zone to be regarded as the sole main entry/exit point

4 Set zones required to be monitored when the alarm is active

5 Set bell-on time, between 1 and 20 minutes

6 Automatically assess zones for sensor status (normally-open or normally-closed)

7 Display normal zone logic (sensors n.o. or n.c.) – for information only

8 Select second PIN code, as required for second (optional) keypad

9 Set entry time for zone covered by second keypad

● (decimal point) Set "passive" mode in which any zone entry is displayed and a buzzer sounded, terminated when zone entry ceases

When new data has been keyed-in, press D to store it in the data EEPROM, confirmed by STORED appearing and a return to SELECT MODE.

All modes except "Passive" (see later) may be exited by pressing the "blank" key, but any changed data is NOT stored if you do so.

Having "escaped" from a mode, or having completed any changes permitted by it and stored them by pressing D, the screen returns to displaying SELECT MODE, and another mode selection can be made.

Pressing the "blank" key when SELECT MODE is shown, fully exits the mode selection facility, followed by ALL OFF again being displayed. It is necessary to key-in your main PIN code (keypad 1) to re-enter the mode selection facility.

Next time a "data" mode is entered the data displayed is that previously keyed in and stored.

Each mode will now be discussed in detail.

MODE 0 – activate alarm system

When Mode 0 is entered, the software first checks that all zones have the open or closed status as set in Mode 6 (assess zone logic). If they do not, a 2-line message is displayed, of which the following is an example:



in which zone 6 is not in the required condition (e.g. a door open when it should be closed). The allocated entry/exit zone may remain open at this time, since that is the route that will be taken by the user once the alarm has been set on.

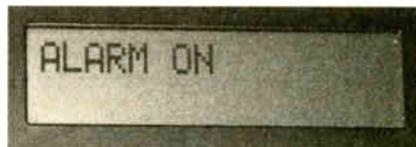
This message will continue to be displayed until the zone has been returned to its required condition, or the "blank" key pressed to exit this mode and return to a display of ALL OFF.

If the "blank" key is not used, when the incorrect zone status has been remedied, the alarm-on procedure will resume, and a 2-line message shown, such as:



where the countdown starts at the seconds value previously set for the entry/exit delay and proceeds to count down to zero. The buzzer sounds during this period.

The countdown may be terminated and a return made to ALL OFF if the "blank" key is pressed. Otherwise when zero is reached the system will be placed into the full alarm monitoring condition, "watching" those zones set through Mode 4:



An exit from and closure of the allocated entry/exit zone must be made within the allotted entry/exit time. Failure to do so will cause an alarm condition to exist.

MODE 1 – Change main PIN code

Discussed previously.

MODE 2 – Change entry/exit time

On selection of Mode 2, the screen displays a 2-line message such as:



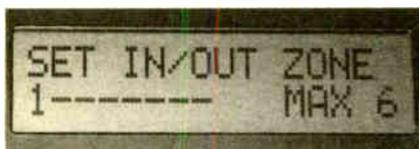
where the value following PREV is the previously set time-out period in seconds.

Any value between 01 and 99 may be selected (note the prefix 0 for values below 10). Each digit entered is displayed at the bottom left of line 2. If you make a mistake, press the "blank" key to clear the value just entered, allowing you to start again. Note that you are returned to the SELECT MODE display if "blank" is pressed when only one digit has been entered.

If more than two digits are keyed in succession, the others will be ignored.

MODE 3 – select entry/exit zone

On entry to Mode 3, a 2-line message will be displayed, such as:

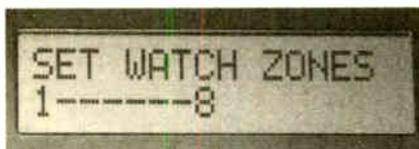


where in this instance the numeral 1 indicates that Zone 1 is currently the selected entry/exit zone. As MAX 6 states, one of six zones can be nominated as the entry/exit zone. Pressing any key between 1 and 6 selects that zone and the chosen digit appears, replacing the appropriate "dash", and with a "dash" now replacing the previous digit.

Zones 7 and 8 cannot be selected for entry/exit as these are regarded by the software as being for anti-tamper and Panic zone use.

MODE 4 – select zones to be monitored

On entry to Mode 4, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example:



This example shows that zones 1 and 8 have been selected for unauthorised access monitoring. If any of these zones are entered when zone monitoring is active, an alarm condition will exist, accompanied by the bell and buzzer sounding, and the strobe flashing (if installed).

The exception is when the zone entered is that allocated as the entry/exit zone. If this zone is entered during active monitoring, the entry/exit countdown timer will start, with the buzzer sounding. If the correct PIN code is keyed-in within the allotted time (see Mode 2) the system will be deactivated and the buzzer silenced. If the entry/exit delay is exceeded, then the bell and strobe will be activated.

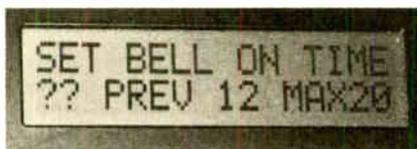
When in Mode 4, pressing any key between 1 and 7 will toggle that zone between "active" (watched) and ignored. When selected, the zone number will be displayed, otherwise a "dash" will be shown). Note the following, however:

- Zone 8 cannot be deselected as the software regards this as being a "Panic" zone.
- Zone 7, nominally allocated as an anti-tamper zone, can be selected/deselected.
- Any zone nominated as the entry/exit zone cannot be deselected.

- When in Mode 2 (set entry/exit zone) the selected zone automatically causes the same "Watch" zone to be activated.

MODE 5 – Set bell-on time

On entry to Mode 5, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example:



Through this mode you can set the time for which the bell is turned on if unauthorised entry to a zone occurs. There is a legal limit in the UK of 20 minutes maximum. You may set a time between 1 and 20 minutes.

In the above example, the previously set bell-on time is shown as 12 minutes, with the MAX20 reminding that 20 minutes is the maximum. On line 2, "??" is where your newly selected time is displayed when you press the permitted numeric keys.

The first digit (the "tens" of minutes) can only have a value between 0 and 2. A value between 0 and 9 can be keyed for digit 2 (the "units"). The following conditions apply, though:

If digit 1 has a value of 2, only 0 can be entered for digit 2. If digit 1 has a value of 0, a value of 0 cannot be keyed in for digit 2. This ensures that only a time between 1 and 20 minutes can be selected.

MODE 6 – Auto zone assess

On entry to Mode 6, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example:



This mode allows the system to assess whether it should be monitoring individual zones as normally-open or normally-closed. The letter "C" in any of the eight positions on line 2 indicates that a zone sensor is currently closed, letter "o" shows that it is currently open.

In this example, zones 1, 4 and 6 are shown as having normally-closed logic. Zones 2, 3, 5, 7 and 8 have normally-open logic.

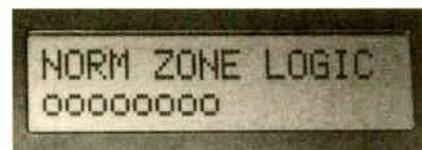
The settings shown in line 2 can be stored to the data EEPROM by pressing D, they will then be the settings that the system checks are correct when in active monitoring mode. Should any sensor be found to be in a different condition, and that zone is one of those selected to be monitored (see Mode 4), then an alarm condition exists. The system then behaves as described under Mode 4 (bells etc.).

Before pressing D to store the data, physically visit all zones and ensure that the sensors are in the required condition, i.e. doors and windows closed, the cat not sitting on the pressure mat, wife not moving around in front of the PIR sensor, etc.

Except for "blank", all other keys are ignored in this mode.

MODE 7 – View normal zone logic

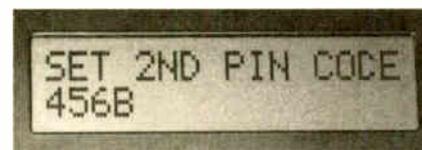
On entry to Mode 7, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example:



This mode is for information only. It simply shows the normally-open and normally-closed logic for each sensor as stored in the data EEPROM – in this case they are all shown as normally-open.

MODE 8 – Set second keypad PIN

On entry to Mode 8, the following line 1 message will be displayed (but with line 2 blank):

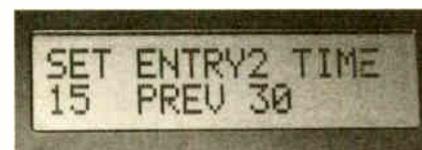


Mode 8 is used in the same way as Mode 1, but allowing you to enter the required 4-digit PIN for use with the optional keypad 2. It may be the same PIN as used with keypad 1, but it does not provide access to the main system.

Note that if you have chosen to use just a 4-wire connection to keypad 2 (as discussed earlier) you can only use those keys for which wiring exists. All others will be ignored.

MODE 9 – Set keypad 2 entry time

On entry to Mode 9, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example (after the new entry time, 15 secs, has been keyed-in):



This mode sets the time during which the auxiliary output (transistor TR4) and the buzzer are activated when the correct PIN code has been keyed-in via keypad 2. At the end of the time-out, TR4 and the buzzer are turned off.

This mode is used identically to Mode 2.

MODE "●" – Activate "passive" monitor mode

An eleventh mode is available, entered by pressing the "●" (decimal point) key. On entry to this mode, a 2-line message will be displayed of which the following is an example:



When in this mode, all zones are monitored and if any are found to have their

sensors in the opposite logic to that expected (e.g. open instead of closed), the buzzer sounds until all sensors return to their normal expected status. The appropriate zone numbers are displayed on line 2, with the number being replaced by a "dash" when no longer triggered. In the example, zone 6 has been entered.

This facility can be used, for example, in a shop when it desirable to know if a customer has opened a door, or removed an object from where it should be.

"Passive" monitoring is terminated by keying in the PIN code, to return to SELECT MODE.

MODE SUMMARY

The following is the summary of the modes and their keyed identities. It is suggested that you photocopy it and secure the details to the front panel of your enclosed alarm.

0. Set alarm on
1. Set main PIN code
2. Set access time-out
3. Set access zone
4. Set active zones
5. Set bell time
6. Set zone logic
7. Show zone logic
8. Set 2nd PIN code
9. Set 2nd time-out
- Set passive mode

CHOICE OF SENSORS

It is believed that this design can be used with any type of intruder sensor currently available. The choice is entirely yours as to which type you use for which zone. Many companies sell intruder alarm products and they or their catalogues should be consulted for advice on the sensors available.

The choice of case and back-up battery is also yours. For the latter a sealed lead-acid type rated at 12V and, say 5Ah, is suggested. If you are using the anti-tamper option, it recommended that a microswitch is installed in the case and the bell housing, causing an alarm condition if either enclosure is entered without authority.

The system can be used to monitor just one zone. Each zone used can be connected by using 2-core cable (available specifically for alarm use). If anti-tamper detection is required, 4-core alarm cable should be used, the entry sensor itself wired to one pair, the anti-tamper connections made by the other and connected separately to the system's allotted anti-tamper terminals (zone 7).

Anti-tamper wiring could be connected in series between all required zones. Alternatively the zones could be treated as separate anti-tamper connections, with each cable pair "commoned" into the zone 7 terminal block. The latter technique may make it easier to trace an open-circuit should one occur. Anti-tamper wiring should always be normally-closed.

It is debatable as to whether anti-tamper monitoring is required in a normal domestic security system.

UNAUTHORISED ENTRY

If one more zones are entered without authority, the bell, strobe and buzzer are all activated. A clock is started from zero

when the first zone is entered. The screen changes to display a message showing which zone has been triggered, plus the clock read-out, e.g.:



In this example, zone 1 is shown to have been entered and that it is 1 hour, 28 minutes and 15 seconds since that event. The clock continues counting until the alarm is reset via your PIN code. The elapsed time can reach 99:59:59 (just over four days – a long week-end, for example) and then restarts from zero.

The bell is automatically turned off after the preset delay period has elapsed, as discussed earlier. The strobe and buzzer remain on until reset by keying in your PIN code.

If a second unauthorised entry is made following the first, the bell is not reactivated, nor does this event affect the clock's current counting. It is the elapsed time since the *first* entry occurred that continues to be shown. The display, though, is updated to show the number of the second zone (or more) as well as the first.

When "Panic" mode is triggered via switch S3, the clock is always reset to zero.

If the bell time-out has not completed following zone triggering and a total power failure occurs, the bell is NOT reactivated when power is resumed, although the buzzer and strobe are re-triggered.

When entering the correct PIN code to stop an alarm condition and turn off the bell, strobe and buzzer as appropriate, all zone and timing information remains on screen until "blank" is pressed to cause a return to ALL OFF mode.

Be assured that even if the alarm is in active monitoring mode and use of the keypad is made, full system scanning continues, preventing unauthorised users from "fooling" the system by holding down a key indefinitely.

TOTAL POWER LOSS

If there is a total power loss through a mains failure and lack of battery power, and then one or the other is restored, the software restarts from a Reset condition. In doing so, it notes this fact and displays one of three messages.

If the system has not been set into active monitoring mode, the following 2-line message appears:



The second line is cleared when you enter your PIN code and enter SELECT MODE, from which you can immediately escape if you wish (press "blank" key).

If the alarm was previously in monitoring mode and there has been no unauthorised zone entry, a 2-line message similar to following is shown:



This indicates that no zones have been intruded and that it is 6 seconds (and counting!) since the power was restored.

If one or more zones have been intruded, the message might appear as:



indicating that zone 1 has been entered and that "panic" has been pressed, again showing the elapsed time since power restoration. The message PSU ERR (or the earlier POWER ERROR) means that you should check the condition of your battery.

To clear either of the last two messages, you must reset the alarm by keying in your PIN code and pressing "blank" to return to ALL OFF.

AUTHOR'S EXIT

The PIC Monitored Intruder Alarm has not been tested "in active service". However, it has been extensively bench tested with a variety of switches and sensor-simulation devices. It is believed that it lives up the specifications outlined earlier, but this cannot be guaranteed and no legal responsibility can be accepted for it.

However, if you have any suggestions for how the system could be improved, please advise us at Editorial HQ (not via the *Chat Zone* since we do not visit this regularly).

May you live without intrusion!

RESOURCES

Software for this design is available on 3.5-inch disk (for which a nominal handling charge applies). It is also available for free download from our ftp site. (See PCB Service page.)

Read this month's *Shoptalk* page for additional details on obtaining the software, plus pre-programmed PICs, and general information on buying components for this PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm. □



CROWNHILL PIC BASIC

Write and compile your first program in under 5 minutes
Distribute your applications ROYALTY FREE
Technical Support direct from the author
Dedicated user group mailing list
Easy to navigate Windows IDE
CDROM includes software and example programs
Book Includes worked examples and projects
Supports the popular PIC micro's including Flash devices



Crownhill PIC BASIC PRO produces tight concise code from your programs, written in the easy to learn yet powerful BASIC language. The compiler will produce code for the popular 12-bit and 14-bit micros.

For a FREE LITE version of PIC BASIC PRO visit www.letbasic.com

The PICBASIC PLUS Compiler presents a range of interfacing solutions for the most exotic peripherals. Such as the I2C bus, Alphanumeric and Graphic types of LCD, and 2 or 3-wire SPI.

A FREE Lite version of PIC BASIC Plus! is available from www.letbasic.com



For more in-depth information about our products please visit our website at www.letbasic.com

LITE versions of both products are available from www.letbasic.com

all prices exclude delivery and VAT @ 17.5%

Crownhill Associates Ltd
32 Broad Street Ely Cambridge CB7 4AH
Tel: 01353 666709 Fax: 01353 666710
Order Online: www.letbasic.com

World Radio History

Free Download @ www.letbasic.com

We can supply back issues of *EPE* by post, most issues from the past three years are available. An *EPE* Index for the last five years is also available – see order form. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photostat of any one article (or one part of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Jan. 2001 onwards are also available to download from www.epemag.com.

DID YOU MISS THESE?

DEC '00

PROJECTS • PIC-Monitored Dual PSU-Part 1 • Static Field Detector • Motorists' Buzz-Box • Twinkling Star • Christmas Bubble • Festive Fader • PICtogram.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 2 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Quasar Kits Review • Net Work – The Internet • 2000 Annual Index.

JAN '01

PROJECTS • Versatile Optical Trigger • UFO Detector and Event Recorder • Two-Way Intercom • PIC-Monitored Dual PSU-Part 2.
FEATURES • Using PICs and Keypads • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 3 • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • CIRSIM Shareware Review • Net Work – The Internet.

FEB '01

PROJECTS • Ice Alert • Using LM3914-6 Bargraph Drivers • Simple Metronome • PC Audio Power Meter.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet • Free 16-page supplement – How To Use Graphics L.C.D.s With PICs.



MAR '01

PROJECTS • Doorbell Extender • Body Detector • DIY Tesla Lightning • Circuit Tester
FEATURES • Understanding Inductors • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 5 • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

APRIL '01

PROJECTS • Wave Sound Effect • Intruder Alarm Control Panel-Part 1 • Sound Trigger • EPE Snug-Bug Pet Heating Control Centre.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 6 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page • FREE supplement – An End To All Disease.

MAY '01

PROJECTS • Camcorder Mixer • PIC Graphics L.C.D. Scope • D.C. Motor Controller • Intruder Alarm Control Panel-Part 2.
FEATURES • The Schmitt Trigger-Part 7 • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

JUNE '01

PROJECTS • Hosepipe Controller • In-Circuit Ohmmeter • Dummy PIR Detector • Magfield Monitor.
FEATURES • Controlling Jodrell Bank • PIC1687x Extended Memory Use • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page.

JULY '01

PROJECTS • Stereo/Surround Sound Amplifier • PIC to Printer Interface • Perpetual Projects 1 – Solar-Powered Power Supply and Voltage Regulator • MSF Signal Repeater and Indicator.
FEATURES • The World of PLCs • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

AUG '01

PROJECTS • Digitimer • Lead-Acid Battery Charger • Compact Shortwave Loop Aerial • Perpetual Projects 2 – L.E.D. Flasher – Double Door-Buzzer.
FEATURES • Controlling Power Generation • Ingenuity Unlimited • Interface • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

SEPT '01

PROJECTS • Water Monitor • L.E.D. Super Torches • Synchronous Clock Driver • Perpetual Projects 3 – Loop Burglar Alarm – Touch-Switch Door-Light – Solar-Powered Rain Alarm.
FEATURES • Controlling Flight • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

OCT '01

Photostats only

PROJECTS • PIC Toolkit Mk3 • Camcorder Power Supply • 2-Valve SW Receiver • Perpetual Projects 4 – Gate Sentinel – Bird Scarer – In-Out Register.
FEATURES • Traffic Control • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Net Work – The Internet Page • Free 2 CD-ROMs – Microchip 2001 Tech Library.

NOV '01

PROJECTS • Capacitance Meter • Pitch Switch • Lights Needed Alert • Teach-In 2002 Power Supply.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 1 • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page • Free 16-page Supplement – PIC Toolkit TK3 For Windows



DEC '01

PROJECTS • Ghost Buster • PIC Polywhatsit • Twinkling Lights • Mains Failure Alarm.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 2 • Marconi – The Father of Radio • Interface • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page • 2001 Annual Index.



Jan '02

PROJECTS • PIC Magick Musick • Time Delay Touch Switch • Versatile Bench Power Supply • Forever Flasher.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 3 • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page.

Feb '02

PROJECTS • PIC Spectrum Analyser • Guitar Practice Amp • HT Power Supply • Versatile Current Monitor.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 4 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Russian Space Shuttle Revisited • Circuit Surgery • Interface • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

Mar 02

PROJECTS • MK484 Shortwave Radio • PIC Virus Zapper • RH Meter • PIC Mini-Enigma.
FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 5 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Programming PIC Interrupts • Circuit Surgery • Practically Speaking • New Technology Update • Net Work – The Internet Page.

BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.30 each inc. UK p&p.

Overseas prices £3.80 each surface mail, £5.25 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 1998 (except Jan. to May, July, Nov., Dec.), 1999, 2000 (except Feb., July), 2001 (except Oct). Where we do not have an issue a photostat of any one article or one part of a series can be provided at the same price.

ORDER FORM – BACK ISSUES – PHOTOSTATS– INDEXES

Send back issues dates

Send photostats of (article title and issues date)

Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.30 for five inc. p&p – Overseas £3.80 surface, £5.25 airmail)

Name

Address

.....Tel:

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ Switch Issue No.

Card No. Card Expiry Date

Note: Minimum order for cards £5.

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

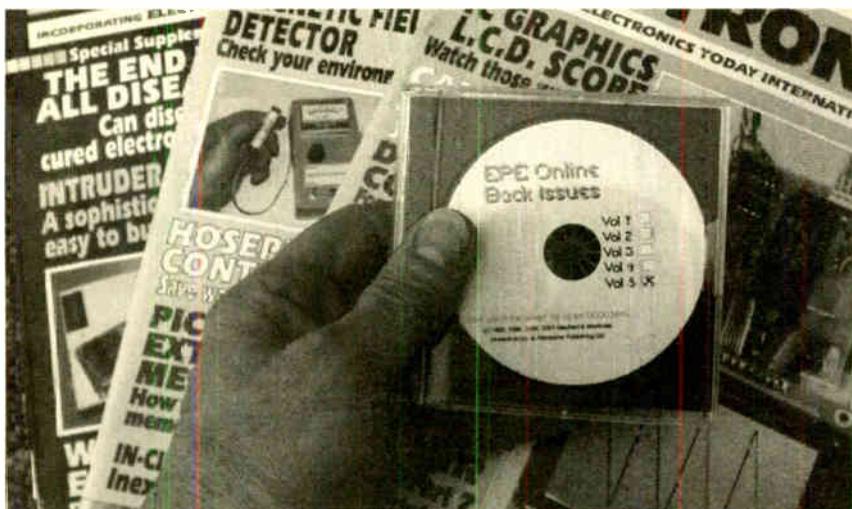
E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

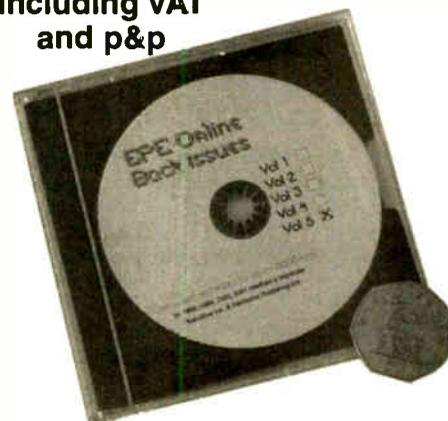
M04/02

STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON MINI CD-ROMS



**VOL 5
NOW AVAILABLE**

**ONLY
£12.45 each**
including VAT
and p&p



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our mini CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just £12.45 each including postage and packing.

VOL 1 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – November 1998 to June 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all eight issues). Note: No advertisements are included. **PIC PROJECT CODES** – All the available codes for the PIC based projects published in these issues.

VOL 2 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – July 1999 to December 1999 (all the projects, features, news, IUs, etc. from all six issues). Note: No advertisements are included. **PIC PROJECT CODES** – All the available codes for the PIC-based projects published in these issues.

VOL 3 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – January 2000 to June 2000 (all the projects, features, news, IUs, etc. from all six issues). **PIC PROJECT CODES** – All the available codes for the PIC-based projects published in these issues.

VOL 4 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – July 2000 to Dec. 2000 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all six issues). **PROJECT CODES** – All the available codes for the programmable projects in these issues.

VOL 5 CONTENTS

BACK ISSUES – January 2001 to June 2001 (all the projects, features, news, IUs etc. from all six issues). **PROJECT CODES** – All the available codes for the programmable projects in these issues, including those for *Interface*.

EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide.

UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components.

HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.D.s, By Julian Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules.

PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1 – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

PhyzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2 – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown.

INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology in an interesting and understandable way with full colour graphics.

EXTRA ARTICLE ON VOL 1 & 2

THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – www.adobe.com/acrobat)

Order on-line from

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
or www.epemag.com (USA \$ prices)
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

BACK ISSUES MINI CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 1

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 2

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 3

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 3

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 5

Price £12.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name

Address

.....

..... Post Code

I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/
Diners Club/Switch

£

Card No.

Expiry Date Switch Issue No.

SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics,
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,

408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.

E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

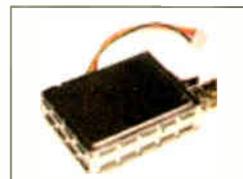
Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.

Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

Video Surveillance



- C-MOS B/W Camera 15mm/15mm £29.00
- C-MOS Colour Camera 15mm/15mm £65.00
- PCB B/W Camera 32mm/32mm £24.00
- PCB Colour Camera w/Audio 32mm/32mm £65.00
- 23cm (1.3GHz) Video/Audio Transmitter £35.00
- 13cm (2.4GHz) Video/Audio Transmitter £35.00
- 1.2 Watt 2.4GHz Video/Audio Transmitter £120.00
- 4" TFT Boxed Colour Monitor w/Audio £110.00
- Video to VGA Converter £65.00
- VGA to Video Converter £90.00
- External USB Video Capture Box £55.00



All prices exclude VAT.

Many more products on our website:

WWW.BITZTECHNOLOGY.COM

Tel: 01753 522 902 Fax: 01753 571 657

Wireless Remote Controls



RC-11
3 channels RC-11 Key fob
Control Transmitter with
Rolling Code technology.

UC-216
3 channels receiver with 2 relays
output working from 9V to 12Vdc
UC-216 with learning mode and
rolling code technology.

RC-11 Price: £14.99

UC-216 9-12Vdc £29.00
UC-222 240 Vac £29.00

Also

- Wireless pager alarm PG-4W £125.00
- Wireless PIR alarm JA-60S £49.00
- Wireless door magnet alarm £39.00
- Wireless smoke alarm £49.00
- Wireless glass break alarm £49.00
- Wireless alarm control panel £99.00
- Wireless alarm control panel with digital /voice dialler £149.00

Distributors Welcome.

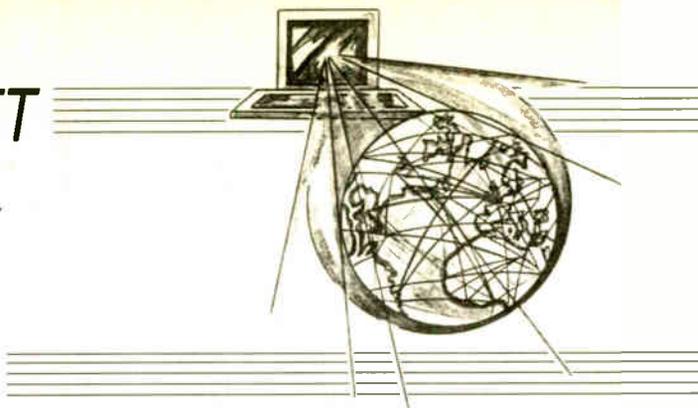
All prices exclude VAT and carriage. All transmitters are licence exempt working on 433.92Mhz. All transmitters work with rolling code technology.

Bitz Technology Ltd
sales@bitztechnology.com
+44 (0) 1753 522 902

SURFING THE INTERNET

NET WORK

ALAN WINSTANLEY



WELCOME to this month's *Net Work*, our column specially written for users of the Internet. Remember that you can buy most of *EPE*'s books, back issues, p.c.b.s, videos and CD-ROMs online via our Online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shop-door.htm and you can also subscribe for 6 months, 1 or 2 years by taking out a subscription online at subrates.htm.

Of course, you can download the source code for nearly all our PIC projects by hopping over to our FTP site (<ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/pub>) – links are provided on the home page of our web site, and a mirror web site of our PIC codes is maintained by Thomas Stratford at <http://homepages.nildram.co.uk/~starbug/epenic.htm>. Also on our FTP site are several other files and folders supporting Robert Penfold's *Interface* column.

A Catalog of Problems

Recently my phone rang and it was a UK sales manager for Actinic Software, who busied himself describing their latest packages, support contracts and upgrades for their e-commerce software systems. Some readers may be aware of the problems that we suddenly experienced in January 2002 when our own system - based on Actinic Catalog – failed to update itself properly and some key features were corrupted.

This disruption resulted in a lot of hair-pulling and a major outage that lasted nearly two weeks while different servers and operating systems were tested and double-checked. After a lot of hard work by both ourselves and our ISP, we're pleased to see the system fully restored and working faster than ever before.

One important change with the online system is that a Java applet is now used at the order encryption phase. The applet is based on 128-bit security to encrypt credit card information in your browser and it is much faster than waiting for a lengthy Perl script on a slow secure server to run.

One drawback is that Windows XP users may not be able to run the Java applet without first downloading the Java Virtual Machine from the Microsoft web site. The reasons why Microsoft offers you this Internet download rather than include it on the XP CD are spelt out in their Open Letter to Sun Microsystems at www.microsoft.com/java/issues/openletter.htm.

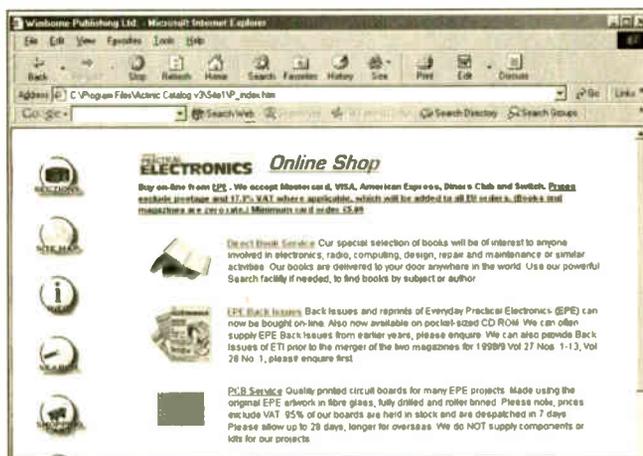
Unfortunately, those operating behind a firewall that prohibits applets from running will not be able to place an order. This is a rare occurrence but we are unable to offer any other way of accepting or processing online payments for goods bought via the online shop.

Every cloud has a silver lining though, and the faster server finally enable users to run a search quickly, so simply type any keywords such as "PIC Toolkit" into the Search box and all instances of books, p.c.b.s, CDs and back issues containing this expression will be listed. Full terms and conditions are available online under the "Info" button, and if you want a clearer way of navigating the shop, try using the Site Map function instead.

You Have (Junk) Mail

In the November 2001 issue I outlined ways in which you can take better control of your email. Spam or junk mail is getting worse all the time, and readers are reminded that posting any message into Usenet is a surefire way of getting your email address onto spammer's mailing lists, so never use a critical work email address when posting into newsgroups unless you relish the taste of spam.

Various come-on tactics are used to try to get you to read incoming junk mail. The subject line is the first thing you see, so it may say "Hi! Here's the info you asked for! 38954" – the randomised number is there to beat any spam filters. It is easy enough to filter out anything containing, say, a \$ sign or the word "mortgage" but no matter how much you relish the challenge of configuring your mail's filtering rules, unwanted mail is sometimes best dealt with by deleting it manually from the mailserver.



EPE's Online Shop where you can buy books, PCBs, back issues and more all conveniently online.

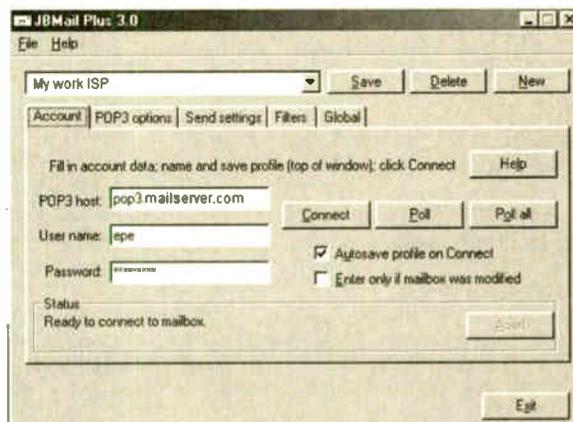
However, many users are not aware that it is possible to access mail on the server without needing to download it into your own mail client (e.g. Outlook Express or Eudora) first. Nor do you need to ask your ISP's technical support – you can handle this easily for yourself.

One package I suggest is JMail which will poll multiple mailboxes automatically so that you can manually screen out unwanted mail. This morning one of my mailboxes contained nearly 50 junk emails that arrived overnight from the USA, but they were all deleted satisfyingly at a stroke using JMail. Another mailbox started to fill before my very eyes with junk just after I had cleaned it out! The downside is that it is easy to overlook legitimate mails needing your attention, so care is needed when sifting through the debris.

A new Version 3 of JB Mail has now been launched which includes the very significant upgrade of multiple address books (e.g. work, friends). This data can be imported as a tab-delimited file, and you can also create your own address books as well. New blacklist filters are included, and one of JMail's most valuable features is its ability to poll multiple mailboxes at once.

Remember that you're dealing directly with the mailserver, so if you want to keep any correspondence you must save it out as a file. Any mail deleted from the server is gone for ever if you "save" that session when exiting the software. It can be ideal for firing off quick replies in real time rather than using your regular offline mail client.

You can contact the writer at alan@epemag.co.uk.



JMail Version 3 now has a built-in address book and other improvements.

MANUAL STEPPER MOTOR CONTROLLER

THOMAS SCARBOROUGH

Keep in step with this novel low-cost controller.

A HIGH SCHOOL student recently contacted the author for help in building a robotic arm for a school project. He had some stepper motors on hand, and was looking for a simple way to utilise them.

Unfortunately there didn't seem to be any really simple way to do it – nor could the author find any published design to help – at least not any that fitted the description of “simplicity itself”.

A typical stepper motor control system incorporates a microprocessor control unit, a drive card, and a dedicated power supply unit – as well as, of course, the motor itself.

The author perceived in this a basic problem. The barrier between owning a stepper motor and actually using it is fairly great. Contrast this with the easy availability of stepper motors today, particularly from cast-off 5¼in. disk drives and fax machines, and you clearly have a problem waiting for a solution.

HOW IT WORKS

The present article describes a simple way to rotate a four-phase unipolar stepper motor with the help of a single rotary switch, just eight inexpensive rectifier diodes, and some incidental components. The full circuit diagram for the Manual Stepper Motor Controller is shown in Fig.1.

Turn the rotary switch S1 clockwise, and the stepper motor turns clockwise. Turn the rotary switch anticlockwise, and the stepper motor turns anticlockwise. Bring the rotary switch to rest, and the stepper motor comes to rest at full torque (called holding torque).

This mimics the basic control features available from standard stepper motor controller i.c.s – with the exception that the Manual Stepper Motor Controller is operated entirely by hand.

It also incorporates basic feedback in the form of light emitting diode (l.e.d.) D10 and magnetic reed switch S2, so that if the

motor is mounted out of sight, the user may know when it has completed one full rotation.

Possible applications include the remote positioning of lights or vents, the manual rotation of the hands of a wall-mounted clock, or the remote control of robots and robotic toys.

CIRCUIT THEORY

A four-phase unipolar stepper motor may typically be controlled in four different ways – all of which have advantages and disadvantages:

- **Wave control** – This is the simplest form of control, as it energises only one winding (or phase) at a time. Its main drawback is poor torque.
- **Full-step control** – This is a simple means of control with good torque, utilising two windings of the motor at a time.
- **Half-step control** – This is a more complex form of control, combining wave control with full-step control (it therefore has twice as many steps). It has good torque, and stabilises motor operation. However, it is not suitable for our purposes here, above all for its loss of torque under manual control.

- **Micro-stepping control** – This is a complex form of control, with sophisticated circuitry, which enables countless “in between-in between” steps, and great precision. It is frequently used in industry.

The method of control which best suits our purposes here is *full-step control*, since it is both easy to implement and has good torque. This requires a 4-bit binary control sequence to be shifted right or left across a stepper motor's leads.

A single-pole four-way rotary switch would accomplish this task with the help of eight multiplexing diodes. However, since such switches generally do not have 360 degrees rotation, a three-pole four-way rotary switch is used instead.

A standard break-before-make rotary switch is not really suitable here, since it would cause power to be lost momentarily across the leads of the motor during rotation, and this would adversely affect torque, especially if the motor is vertically mounted. Therefore, a *make-before-break* rotary switch is used. This *makes* a new contact *before* it breaks the previous one. Electrolytic capacitor C1 picks up the momentary surge in power when the switch “makes”.

If no holding torque is required, the circuit may be switched off once the stepper motor has been turned to its desired position. Detent torque (the remaining torque



when the stepper motor is switched off) is typically one tenth of holding torque. Red l.e.d. D9 indicates the state of On/Off switch S3.

MOTOR LEAD IDENTIFICATION

In reality there appears to be no standard colour-coding for identifying the leads of a four-phase unipolar stepper motor. The author tested six four-phase unipolar stepper motors, of which only two had the same colour-coding for the leads (every wire was brown)!

Such motors sometimes have five leads, sometimes six – sometimes even eight leads (there being four windings, or phases, in all). Fortunately, the task of lead identification is not too difficult. Current only flows in one direction in the windings (hence the designation “unipolar”), and this considerably simplifies identification.

The first step is to find the common lead or leads. A six-lead four-phase unipolar motor has two common leads, and these are most likely to be in the centre of two rows of three. It is frequently used in printers or fax machines.

A five-lead motor has a single common lead. This kind of motor is commonly used in 5¼in. disk drives. We shall omit eight-lead motors from our discussion here, since these are far less common, and their leads more difficult to identify.

COMMON LEAD

It is easy to test with a multimeter which is the common lead:

If there are six leads, measure the resistances across every possible combination of leads (e.g. green-white, green-red, white-red . . .), but ignore any measurements that indicate open circuit (an infinitely great resistance). Which leads were always involved where the lowest resistances were measured? These are the common leads. Twist or solder these two leads together into one.

Table 1: Wave Control

Step	A	B	C	D
1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
4	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

In the case of five leads, just one lead will be found to be consistently involved where the lowest resistances are measured. This is the common lead.

IN CONTROL

Most four-phase unipolar stepper motors use a 12V power supply, or thereabouts – small variations matter little for our purposes here. A regulated 12V supply is recommended, since an unregulated supply may rise substantially above 12V, and cause the motor to heat unnecessarily or even burn out. The power supply should provide 6W or 500mA for smaller motors (3cm to 4cm dia.).

The next step is to wire up the motor's common lead to the positive terminal of a 12V regulated supply.

Now take the negative (0V) lead of the 12V supply, and apply it to the motor's four spare leads in various sequences. Once you have found a sequence that advances the motor in small steps in a clockwise direction, label these leads A to D. What you have just achieved is wave control, see Table 1.

Finally, the windings A to D need to be energised in the sequence shown in Table 2, which is full-step control. A pictorial representation of the windings (or phases) A to D is shown in Fig.2.

Data sheets may present Table 2 in different ways, and at first sight such tables might seem incompatible with each other. The table drawn here is the most logically coherent way, so that you will be able to appreciate the shifting of the binary sequence 1-0-0-1 across the stepper motor's leads.

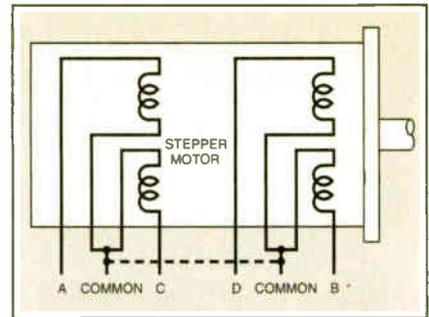


Fig.2. Unipolar drive.

Table 2: Full-step Control

Step	A	B	C	D
1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

CONSTRUCTION

The specified rotary switch S1 has an external adjustable rotation limit stop metal washer which prevents full rotation. We need full rotation for this project – so the metal washer is discarded.

Certain types of rotary switches may need further “butchering” and this means you must carefully prise open the switch, observing where each part fits. At the bottom of its black well, at the side, is an internal rotation limit stop (a small plastic notch, which is integral to the plastic

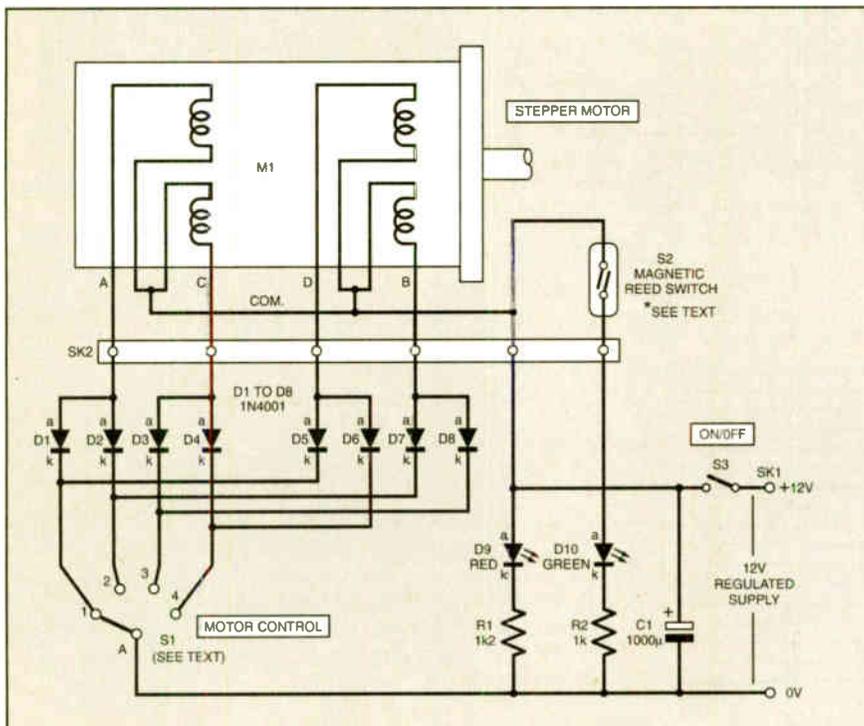


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Manual Stepper Motor Controller. Switch S1 must be a make-before-break type.

COMPONENTS

Resistors

R1 1k2
R2 1k

All 0.25W 5% carbon film

Capacitors

C1 1000µ radial elect. 16V

Semiconductors

D1 to D8 1N4001 50V 1A rect. diode (8 off)
D9 5mm red l.e.d.
D10 5mm green l.e.d.

Miscellaneous

M1 12V d.c. four-phase unipolar stepper motor
S1 3-pole 4-way make-before-break rotary switch (see text)
S2 small reed switch, with magnet (or flush mount alarm switch combination)
S3 s.p.s.t. rocker switch
SK1 2.1mm power socket, single hole fixing
SK2/SK3 6-way straight p.c.b. header, with crimp terminal plug (2 off)

Stripboard, 0.1in. matrix size 24 holes by 16 strips; 6-way multicoloured ribbon cable; plastic case, size to choice; 15cm length of flexible wire (3 off); knob with fixing nut; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only
excluding case & stepper motor

£10

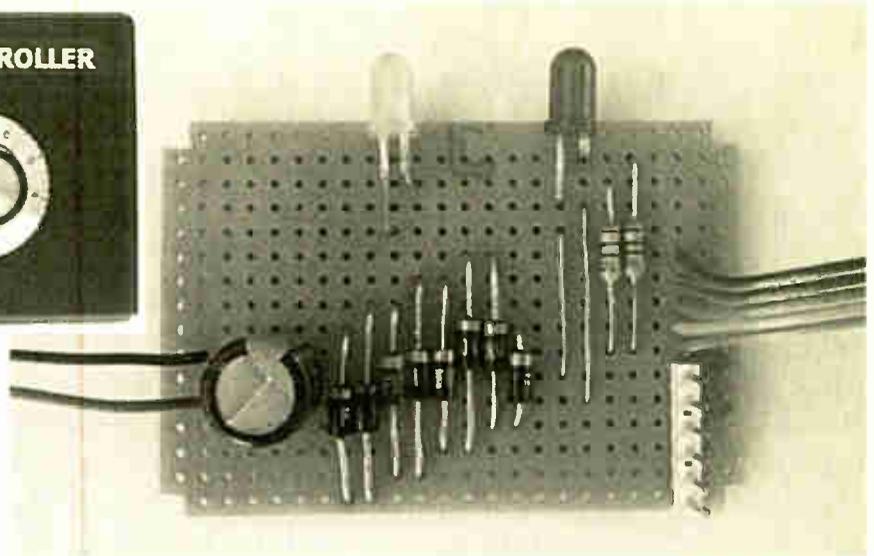


moulding). Cut this out, then test to see that there is smooth 360° rotation of the switch before carefully snapping it back together again.

This simple Manual Stepper Motor Controller project is built on a single piece of 0.1in matrix stripboard, measuring 24 holes by 16 strips. The topside component layout and interwiring is shown in Fig.3. There are no breaks in the underside copper tracks. A length of 6-way multi-coloured ribbon cable, attached at each end with "female" pin-header plugs, is used to interlink the circuit board to the stepper motor.

Commence construction by soldering in position the two link wires, the p.c.b. header SK2 (the leads to the stepper motor are plugged on here), and the two resistors, continuing with the eight diodes, the two l.e.d.s, and the capacitor. The cathodes (k) of diodes D1 to D8 are banded. The cathodes of l.e.d.s D9 and D10 have the shortest leads, and have a flat on the body nearest these leads.

Be sure also to observe the correct polarity of capacitor C1. L.E.D.s D9 and D10 are mounted on the stripboard in such a



Components mounted on the completed circuit board.

way that they will protrude through the front panel of the case when the board is slotted into place.

WIRING UP

Prepare three lengths of flexible wire, each about 15cm long. Strip the ends, and tin them with solder. These leads are taken from the board to power socket SK1 and on-off switch S3 as shown in Fig.3. Prepare a 15cm length of 5-way ribbon cable, stripping the ends and tinning them with solder. This is also taken from the stripboard to rotary switch S1 as shown.

Finally, prepare a length of 6-way ribbon cable of any desired length, inserting the six ends into a six-way female crimp terminal.

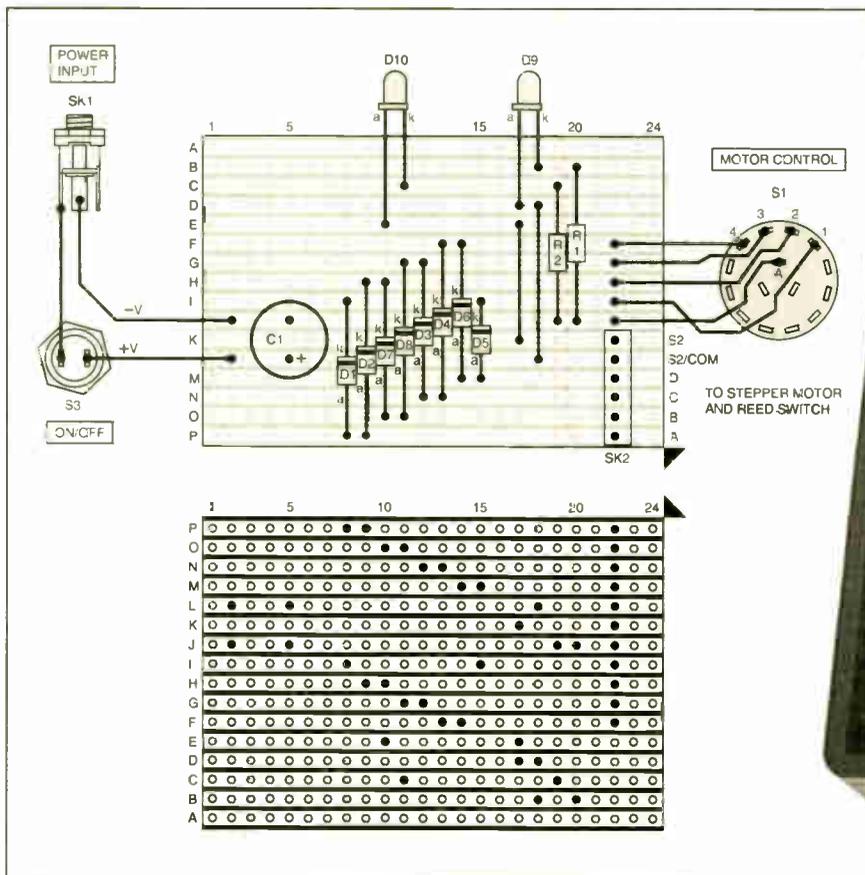
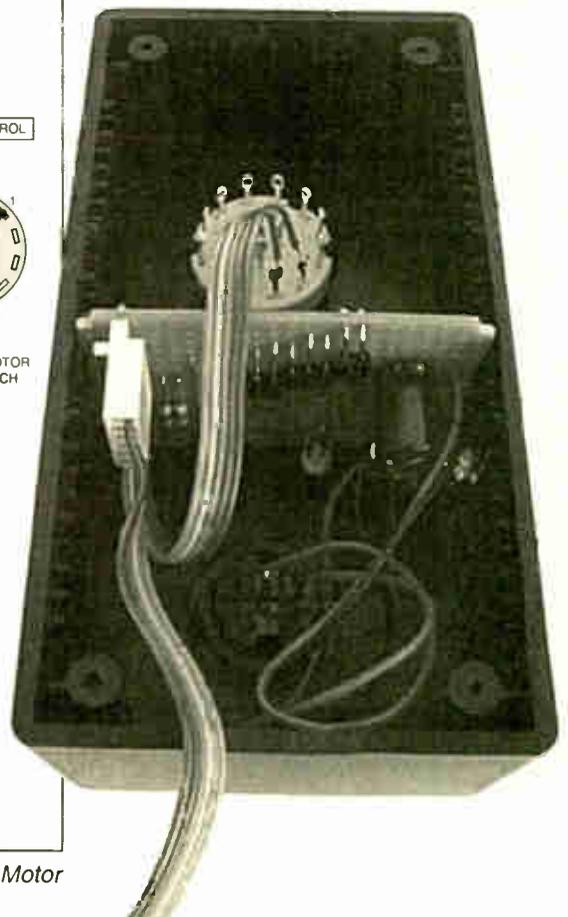
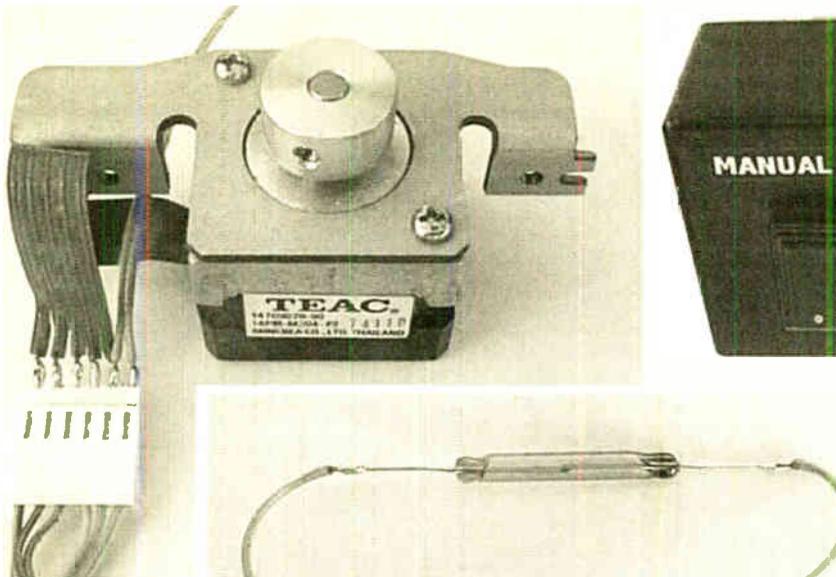


Fig.3. Stripboard component layout and interwiring for the Manual Stepper Motor Controller. Rotary switch S1 MUST be a make-before-break type.





Power input socket is located in the rear of the case.

(Top left) Using a crimp terminal and header plug/socket to connect the motor to the circuit board.

(Left) The small glass encapsulated reed switch.

header plug which then plugs onto the p.c.b. type header SK2. The ribbon cable is taken to the stepper motor, and the author again used a crimp terminal at the far end of the ribbon cable to attach it to the motor, soldering the motor's leads directly to a p.c.b. header. In this way, cables and motors can be fairly easily swapped in and out.

A magnet is mounted on the motor's shaft (or on whatever mechanism may be attached to the shaft) in such a way that it will close reed switch S2 as the magnet passes by.

If a more powerful stepper motor is to be used, you may increase the rating of the rotary switch S1 by wiring every solder tag of the switch's three poles in parallel, and

increasing the value of capacitor C1. In this way, the switch can manage currents of almost 0.5A.

Finally, the control circuitry may be fitted into a suitable case. The specified case allows the stripboard to be slotted into place so that i.e.d.s D9 and D10 protrude through the front panel - see photographs.

IN USE

All that remains is to apply power (12V 500mA), and turn the rotary Motor Control switch. All being well, the stepper motor will turn with it.

Do not reverse the power supply polarity. Whilst reverse voltages hold little

danger for the stepper motor, which would simply refuse to turn, it could severely damage capacitor C1.

Although most 12V unipolar stepper motors are rated 12V continuous, they may generate an uncomfortable amount of heat. If full torque is not required, a simple solution is to insert a 15 ohm 10W or other suitable resistor in one of the supply lines.

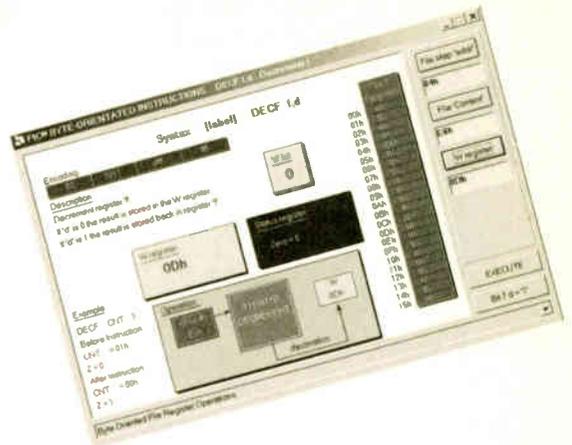
The pull of a small four-phase unipolar stepper motor is fairly strong between the fingers, and such motors could find many uses - all for an outlay which is many times less than that of a typical stepper motor control system.

Thanks to high school student Stuart Shapiro for asking the question. □

<p>SPECIAL OFFERS</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 2445A 4-ch 150MHz delay, cursors etc. Supplied with 2 Tektronix probes. ONLY £425</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 2232 Digital Storage Scope. Dual Trace, 700MHz, 100M/S with probes ... £525 H.P. 54501A Dig. Oscilloscope, 100MHz 4-Ch ... £425 H.P. 3312A Function Gen., 0-1Hz-13MHz, AM/FM Sweep/Tri/Gate/Brst etc. ... £300 FARNELL Dual PSU XA35-2T, 0-35V 0-2A, Twice OMD, I.c.d. Display ... low ... £180 CIRRUS CRL254 Sound Level Meter with Calibrator 80-120dB, LEQ ... £150 EDDYSTONE 1002 Receiver, 150kHz-30MHz - Broadcast FM, unused ... £125 FARNELL AMM255 Automatic Mo Meter, 1.5MHz-2GHz, Luvsed ... £300 FARNELL DSG1 Low Frequency Syn. Gen., 0-001Hz-99.99kHz, low distortion, TL/Source/Pulse Outputs etc. ... £95 FLUKE 8060A Handheld True RMS, DMM 4 1/2 digit ... As new £150, used £95 BECKMAN HD110 Handheld 3 1/2 digit DMM, 28 ranges, with battery, leads and carrying case. £40</p> <p>H.P. 3310A Function Gen., 0-005Hz-5MHz, Sine/Sq/Tri/Ramp/Pulse ... £125 FARNELL LFM4 Sine/Sq Oscillator, 10Hz-1MHz, low distortion, TTL output, Amplitude Meter ... £125 H.P. 545A Logic Probe with 546A Logic Pulser and 547A Current Tracer ... £90 FLUKE 77 Multimeter, 3 1/2-digit, handheld ... £60 FLUKE 77 Series 11 ... £70 HEME 1000 L.C.D. Clamp Meter, 00-1000A, in carrying case ... £60</p> <p>Racal 9008 ONLY £95 Automatic Modulation Meter, AM/FM 1.5MHz-2GHz</p> <p>Datron 1061 £150 High Quality 5 1/2 Digit Bench Multimeter True RMS/4-wire Res/Current Converter/IEEE</p> <p>Datron 1061A £225 High Quality 6 1/2 digit Bench Multimeter True RMS/4-wire Res/Current Converter</p> <p>Racal Receiver RA1772 £250 50kHz-30MHz L.E.D. Display, Basically working.</p>	<p>MARCONI 2019A</p> <p>AM/FM SYNTHESISED SIGNAL GENERATOR 80 kHz - 1040MHz £400 NOW ONLY</p> <p>MARCONI 893C AF Power Meter, Sinad Measurement Unused £100, Used £80</p> <p>MARCONI 893B, No Sinad £30</p> <p>MARCONI 2610 True RMS Voltmeter, Autoranging, 5Hz-25MHz ... £195</p> <p>GOULD J3B Sine/Sq Osc., 10Hz-100kHz, low distortion ... £75-£125</p> <p>AVO 8 Mk 6 in Every Ready case, with leads etc. ... £80</p> <p>Other AVOs from GOODWILL GVT42Z Dual Ch AC Millivoltmeter, 10mV-300V in 12 ranges, Freq. 10Hz-1MHz ... £100-£125</p> <p>SOLARTRON 7150 DMM 5 1/2-digit Tri RMS-IEEE ... £95-£150</p> <p>SOLARTRON 7150 Plus ... £200</p> <p>HIGH QUALITY RACAL COUNTERS</p> <p>9904 Universal Timer Counter, 50MHz ... £50</p> <p>9916 Counter, 10Hz-52MHz ... £75</p> <p>9918 Counter, 10Hz-56MHz, 9-digit ... £50</p> <p>WAYNE KERR B424 Component Bridge ... £125</p> <p>RACAL/AIM 9343M LCR Databridge, Digital Automeasurement of R, C, L, Q, D ... £200</p> <p>HUNTRON TRACKER Model 1000 ... £125</p> <p>FLUKE 8050A 4 1/2 Digit 2A, True RMS ... £75</p> <p>FLUKE 8010A 3 1/2 Digit 10A ... £50</p> <p>FLUKE 8012A 3 1/2 Digit 2A ... £40</p> <p>SOLARTRON 7045 ONLY £30 Bench Multimeter 4 1/2 Digit Bright L.E.D. with leads.</p> <p>Portable Appliance Tester ONLY £180 Meggert Pat 2</p> <p>H.P. 6012B DC PSU 0-60V, 0-50A, 1000W ... £1000</p> <p>FARNELL AP6W/50 1KW Autoranging ... £1000</p> <p>FARNELL H60/50 0-60V 0-50A ... £750</p> <p>FARNELL H60/25 0-60V, 0-25A ... £400</p> <p>Power Supply HPS3010, 0-30V, 0-10A ... £140</p> <p>FARNELL L30-2 0-30V, 0-2A ... £80</p> <p>FARNELL L30-1 0-30V, 0-1A ... £60</p> <p>Many other Power Supplies available Isolating Transformer, 240V In/Out 500VA ... £40</p>	<p>GOULD OS300 Dual Trace, 20MHz Tested with Manual ONLY £96</p> <p>OSCILLOSCOPES</p> <p>TEKTRONIX TD5350 dual trace, 200MHz, 1GS ... Unused £1500</p> <p>TEKTRONIX TD5320 dual trace, 100MHz, 500MS ... £1200</p> <p>TEKTRONIX TD5310 dual trace, 50MHz, 200MS ... £250</p> <p>LECROY 9400A dual trace, 175MHz, EES ... £1500</p> <p>HITACHI VC6223, 4trace, 20MHz, 20MS delay etc. Unused £600</p> <p>PHILIPS PM3092 2+2-ch., 200MHz, delay etc., £800 as new £990</p> <p>PHILIPS PM3082 2+2-ch., 100MHz, delay etc., £700 as new £800</p> <p>TEKTRONIX TAS465 dual trace, 100MHz, delay etc. ... £730</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 2465B 4-ch., 400MHz, delay cursors etc. ... £1500</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 2465 4-ch., 300MHz, delay cursors etc. ... £900</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 2465A/B 4-ch 150MHz, delay cursors etc. £300-£390</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 468 Dig Storage, dual trace, 100MHz, delay ... £450</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 465 dual trace, 350MHz, delay sweep ... £550</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 475 dual trace, 200MHz, delay sweep ... £400</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 465B dual trace, 100MHz, delay sweep ... £325</p> <p>PHILIPS PM3217 dual trace, 30MHz delay ... £200-£230</p> <p>GOULD OS1100 dual trace, 30MHz delay ... £150</p> <p>HAMEG HM303 dual trace, 30MHz component tester ... £275</p> <p>HAMEG HM203.7 dual trace, 20MHz component tester ... £280</p> <p>FARNELL DTV20 dual trace, 20MHz component tester ... £125</p> <p>Many other Oscilloscopes available</p> <p>MARCONI 2022E Synth AM/FM Sig Gen 10kHz-1.01GHz L.c.d. display etc ... £125-£750</p> <p>H.P. H657A Synth sig gen, 100kHz-1040MHz ... £2000</p> <p>H.P. H656B Synth sig gen, 100kHz-990MHz ... £1350</p> <p>H.P. H656A Synth sig gen, 100kHz-990MHz ... £995</p> <p>R&S APMB2 Synth, 1Hz-200kHz sig. gen. balanced/unbalanced output, L.c.d. display ... £485</p> <p>H.P. H192A Impedance Analyser ... £5000</p> <p>PHILIPS PM3228 sig gen, 100kHz-182MHz with 20MHzHz, freq. counter, IEEE ... £550</p> <p>RACAL 9081 Synth AM/FM sig gen, 4ch, 1024MHz ... £250</p> <p>H.P. 3325A Synth function gen, 21MHz ... £600</p> <p>MARCONI 8500 Amplitude Analyser ... £1500</p> <p>H.P. 3352B Frequency Counter, 20GHz ... £2000</p> <p>H.P. 1275A LCR Meter, 10kHz-10MHz ... £2750</p> <p>H.P. 8903A Distortion Analyser ... £1060</p> <p>WAYNE KERR 3245 Impedance Analyser ... £2000</p> <p>H.P. H112A Pulse Generator, 50MHz ... £1250</p> <p>MARCONI 2440 Frequency Counter, 29GHz ... £1000</p> <p>H.P. 5342A 10Hz-18GHz Frequency Counter ... £800</p> <p>H.P. 1650B Logic Analyser, 80-channel ... £1000</p> <p>MARCONI 2035 Mod Meter, 500kHz-2GHz ... £750</p>	<p>JUST IN</p> <p>H.P. 6063B DC Electronic Load, 3-240V-10A, 250W ... POA</p> <p>H.P. H6312A PSU 0-20V/0-2A ... £400</p> <p>H.P. H6311B PSU 0-15V/0-3A ... £400</p> <p>H.P. H6309D PSU Dual, 0-15, 3-3A/0-12, 0-1.5A ... £750</p> <p>H.P. H632B PSU, 0-20V/0-5A ... £500</p> <p>H.P. H632A PSU, triple output ranging from 0-7V 0-5A to 0-20V 0-4A ... £850</p> <p>H.P./AGILENT 3401A DMM 3 1/2 digit ... £400/£450</p> <p>H.P. J478A DVM 5 1/2 digit ... £275</p> <p>FLUKE 45 DMM dual display ... £400</p> <p>KETTHLEY 2110 DMM 7 1/2 digit ... £950</p> <p>KETTHLEY 617 Programmable Electrometer ... £1250</p> <p>H.P. 4338B Millimetre ... £1500</p> <p>RACAL Counter type 1995 26GHz ... £500</p> <p>H.P. Counters type 53131A 36kHz ... £850</p> <p>H.P./AGILENT 33120A Func. Gen/ARB, 100kHz-15MHz ... £900/£1000</p> <p>SONY/TEKTRONIX AFG320 Arbitrary Func. Gen ... £1250</p> <p>H.P. 8904A Syn Function Gen., DC-50MHz ... £1000/£1250</p> <p>BLACK STAR JUPITOR 2010 Func. Gen, 0-2Hz-2MHz with frequency counter ... £140</p> <p>H.P. H116A Pulse Generator, 10Hz-50MHz ... £1950</p> <p>H.P. 9657B Syn Sig Gen, 0.1-200MHz ... £2500</p> <p>CO-AXIAL SWITCH, 1-5GHz ... £40</p> <p>IEEE CABLES ... £10</p> <p>SPECTRUM ANALYSERS</p> <p>H.P. 8561B 50Hz-6.5GHz ... £6500</p> <p>H.P. 8561A 50Hz-2.9GHz synthesised ... £5000</p> <p>H.P. 8564E 9kHz-2.9GHz ... £4500/£5000</p> <p>H.P. 8569E 1MHz-1.8GHz, 75 Ohm ... £3500</p> <p>H.P. 855A with H55A 100kHz-21GHz ... £2250</p> <p>H.P. 855B with Main Frame, 10Hz-50MHz ... £1250</p> <p>H.P. 3585A 2Hz-40MHz ... £3000</p> <p>H.P. 3580A 5Hz-50kHz ... £800</p> <p>ADVANTEST R1813B 10kHz-3.6GHz ... £3500</p> <p>EATON/ALTECH 757 0-001-25GHz ... £1950</p> <p>MARCONI 2382 100kHz-400MHz, high resolution ... £2000</p> <p>MARCONI 2378 30Hz-110MHz ... from £500</p> <p>H.P. 182 with H557 10kHz-500MHz ... £5000</p> <p>H.P. 141T SYSTEMS</p> <p>8563 1kHz-11GHz ... from £500</p> <p>8564 500kHz-1250MHz ... from £750</p> <p>8565 100kHz-18GHz ... from £1000</p> <p>TEKTRONIX 491 10MHz-12.4GHz ... £500</p> <p>H.P. 8443 Tracing Gen/Const. 110MHz ... £250</p> <p>H.P. 8444 OPT 059 ... £750</p> <p>B&K 2033R Signal Analyser ... £750</p> <p>H.P. 5372A Frequency & Time Interval Analyser ... £2250</p> <p>H.P. 8754A Network Analyser, 4MHz-120MHz ... £1250</p> <p>H.P. 3557A Network Analyser, 5Hz-20MHz ... £2000</p> <p>H.P. 53310A Mod Domain Analyser Opt. 301/003 ... £5000</p> <p>ONO SOKKI CF300 Portable FFT Analyser ... £1500</p>
<p>STEWART OF READING</p> <p>110 WYKEHAM ROAD, READING, BERKS. RG6 1PL Telephone: (0118) 9268041. Fax: (0118) 9351696 www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk</p> <p>Callers welcome 9am-5.30pm Monday to Friday (other times by arrangement)</p> <p>Used Equipment - GUARANTEED. Manuals supplied This is a VERY SMALL SAMPLE OF STOCK. SAE or Telephone for lists. Please check availability before ordering. CARRIAGE all units £16. VAT to be added to Total of Goods and Carriage</p>			

ELECTRONIC PRINCIPLES V7.1 REVIEW

ROBERT PENFOLD



Robert tries the Soft approach to electronics and computing and finds it well thought out and easy to use.

THE Electronic Principles software package has undergone a few changes since Version 5 was reviewed in a 1998 issue of *EPE*. At Version 7 it was actually split into two separate programs, called Electronic and Computing Principles, and Computer Science and Mathematics Principles. However, it was merged back into one program at Version 7.1, and it is currently sold as Electronic and Computing Principles.

The program is not fundamentally different from Version 5, or even earlier variants, and it is a collection of screens that provide tutorials on various aspects of computing, electronics, mathematics, basic physics, etc. The main difference from one version to the next is the range of topics covered and the number of screens in each section. The range covered by V7.1 is vast, but it remains reasonably easy to navigate your way to the desired topics.

Getting Started

The program is supplied on a single CD-ROM and it is installed via the usual Setup program. Provided you have a suitable PC this

should proceed reasonably quickly and reliably. The minimum requirements to run this program are not very demanding, and practically any PC running Windows 95 or later is suitable. This is useful for educational establishments where the computers are something less than "state of the art".

The program is fully installed onto the computer's hard disk. This avoids the need to have the CD-ROM in the drive when the program is in use, and ensures that everything runs smoothly and quickly. About 45 megabytes of hard disk space is required, which makes the program quite compact by current standards.

... You will not spend hours learning to use this program before you can actually start learning from it.

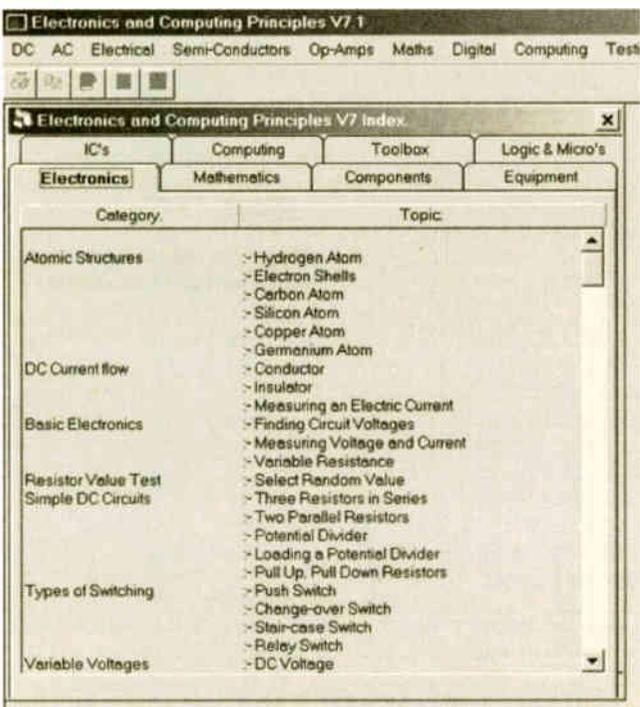


Fig.1. The opening screen. The program is less conventional than it first appears.

Keeping Tabs

A screen like the one shown in Fig.1 appears when the program is first run, and it offers two ways of selecting the required pages.

At the top of the screen there is the usual Windows style menu bar, but this does not have the usual headings such as File and Tools. Instead, it provides menus for Op.Amps, Digital, Computing, etc.

For example, Fig.2 shows the A.C. menu, which offers subjects such as inductance, a.c. theory, and active filters. Selecting a menu option brings up the appropriate window for that topic. However, in most cases it is only the first page for that topic that appears. Others are available from the pop-down menu at the bottom of the screen as shown in Fig.3.

There are so many pages available that a second method of accessing them has been included. An Index window opens

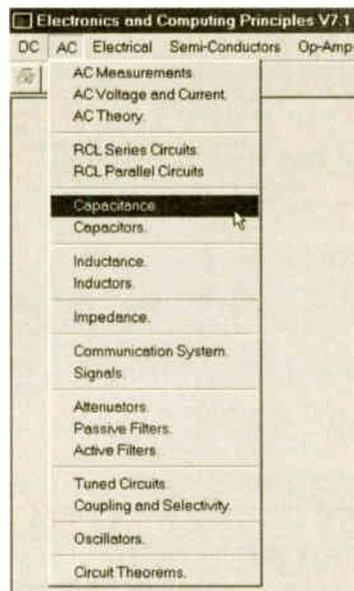


Fig.2. Many of the pages can be accessed via the menu system.

automatically when the program is launched (see Fig.1), and this provides an easy way to search for the exact topic that you require.

The eight tabs at the top of the window are used to select the general area of interest, such as electronics or components. A scrollable list of all the relevant pages then appears. In order to launch the required page it is merely necessary to double-click on its entry in the Index window.

Using the menu system provides the quickest means of accessing pages, but with so many pages available the Index window is the more practical means of navigating the program. In addition, some of the pages can only be accessed via the Index window. Some of the lists in the index are very long, but the use of sub-headings makes it easier to find the required topic. Considering the huge range of topics and pages on offer, finding your way around the program is remarkably easy.

Interactivity

Some of the pages are in HTML and consist of a colour photograph plus some text. For example, all those in the Components and Equipment sections fall into this category. The general idea is to provide familiarity with real world equipment and components, which should make life easier for those who progress to designing and building real circuits. A good range is covered in both categories. In the components section for instance, there is everything from fuses and battery holders to l.e.d.s and displays. Part of the page covering l.e.d.s (light-emitting diodes) is shown in Fig.4.

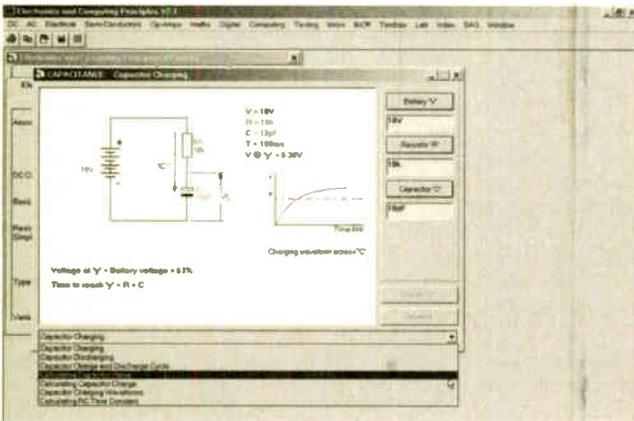


Fig.3. Further pages on the same basic topic can be accessed via a pop-down menu.

Most of the pages consist of a diagram or diagrams plus some explanatory notes. Where appropriate, formulae and calculations are also included. The vast majority of these pages are interactive in some way, and this makes the learning process easier and more fun.

As a simple example, Fig.5 shows the window for an active low-pass filter. The input voltage and the values of important components can be changed by operating the appropriate button. The dialogue box that appears when the button for resistor R2 in the filter circuit is pressed is shown in Fig.5.

The new value is typed into the textbox and then the OK button is operated. The figures in the circuit then change to suit the new value, as do the calculated cut-off frequency, output

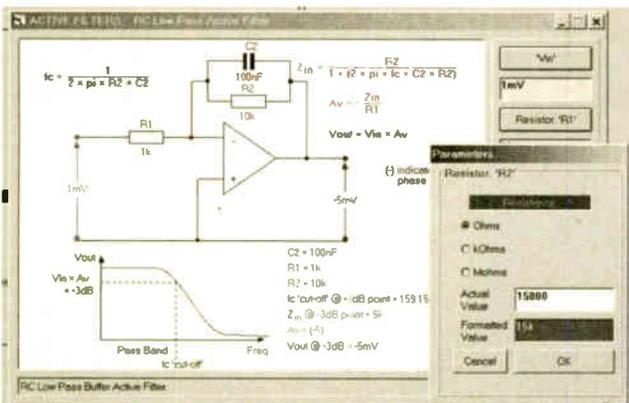


Fig.5. Most of the pages are interactive and permit some form of user input.

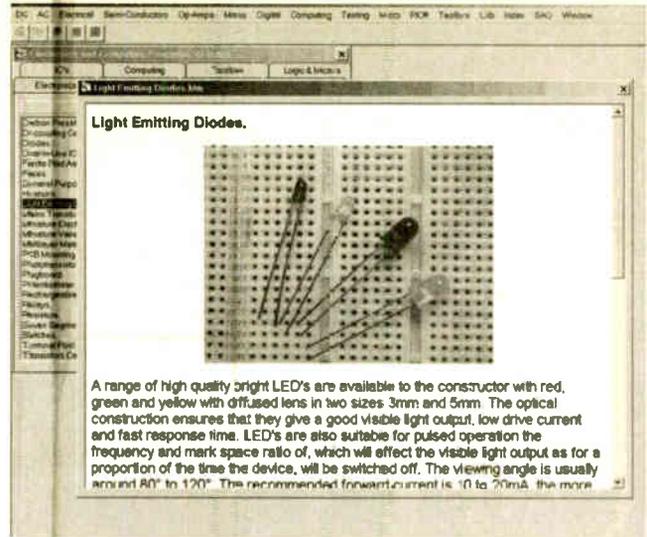


Fig.4. One of the HTML pages, this one covers l.e.d.s (light-emitting diodes).

voltage, etc. (see Fig.6). Most interactive pages use the same method of altering parameters and displaying the changes that are produced.

... The range covered by Version 7.1 is vast, but it remains reasonable easy to navigate your way to the desired topics.

In Control

Although most pages rely on buttons and dialogue boxes for user input, the method of control is altered slightly to suit certain types of circuit. In particular, the method of control is slightly different for most logic circuits. With the D-type flip/flop for example, two buttons enable the logic states of the Data and Clock inputs to be toggled. The onscreen logic indicators change in response to these input signals.

In other pages there are slider controls to provide variable voltages, analogue voltmeters and graphs to show voltage changes, and so on. There is good use of graphics, and even some simple animations such as the one that shows how a raster image is produced (see Fig.7). Overall the user interface is very consistent, and it is usually pretty obvious in operation.

Coverage

The range of topics covered goes well beyond basic electronics, and there are plenty of pages covering mathematics, and computing. The Logic and Micro's section includes some coverage of the PIC microcontrollers. Examples are based on the PIC16F84 and PIC16C71 chips. These chips are not the most up to date in the range, but nevertheless remain a good starting point.

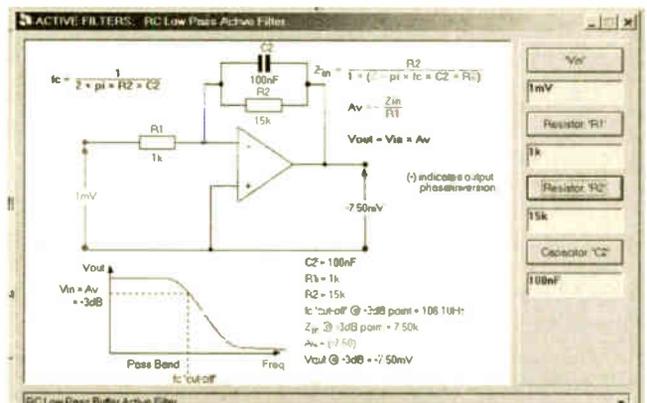


Fig.6. The calculated figures have changed to suit the change in the value of resistor R2.

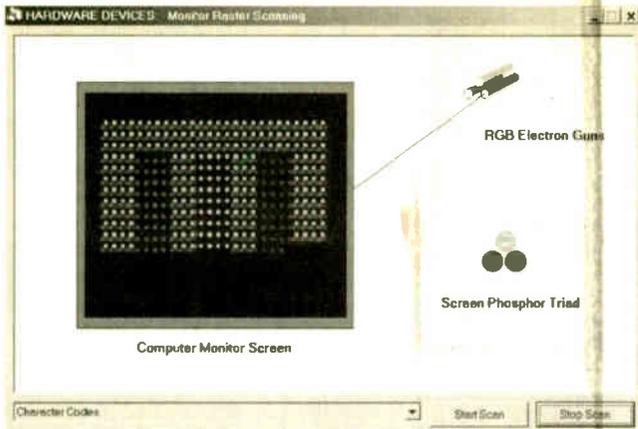


Fig.7. Some of the pages use simple animations, as in this example that shows how a raster image is built up.

It is not possible to simulate programs, but the relevant registers can be loaded with values and then an instruction can be run. The page for the DECF f,d instruction is shown in Fig.8. The values in the registers show the changes produced by running the instruction, so that the student can see the exact effect of each instruction. In addition to the pages covering the instruction set, others cover topics such as the clock oscillator, PIC architecture, and the Status register.

Tools For The Job

The small toolbar just below the menu bar provides some useful functions. Starting with the button on the extreme left, this is

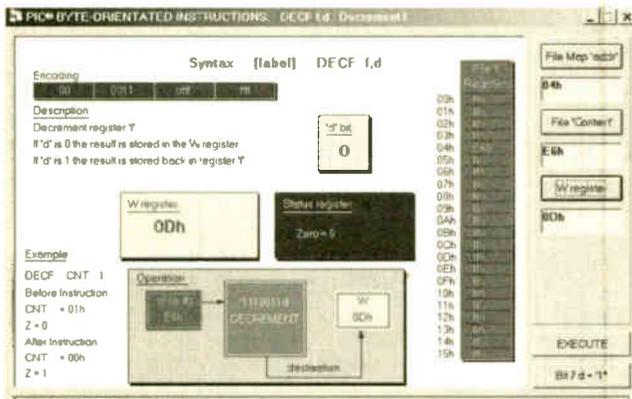


Fig.8. PIC instructions can be tried by loading values into the registers, executing the instruction, and noting the changes.

operated in order to print the current page on the default printer. The relevant topic notes are also printed, and these are explanatory notes that can be brought up for any page by operating the third button in the toolbar. The notes appear in a second window that can be removed by left clicking on a passive part of the screen.

Operating the second button in the toolbar copies the current page to the Windows clipboard. From here it can be pasted into other programs such as a DTP type, so that it can be formatted prior to printing.

Where appropriate, the fourth button can be used to show any calculations in a separate window. The calculations will reflect any changes made by the student. The fifth button has a similar function, but displays any graph in a separate window. Again, if the student makes any changes to the default values, the contents of the window will change accordingly. Obviously, the calculations and graphs are not applicable to all pages, but where available they are included on printouts.

Conclusion

It is not possible to give details of the full range of topics covered by Electronic and Computing Principles V7.1, because it is too vast. There are over a thousand pages available in the current version. Full details are available from EPTsoft and at their web site. It is relevant to a number of examination courses that cover basic electronics and (or) computing.

The program is well thought out and seems to be completely stable in use. Electronic and Computing Principles remains easy to use despite the huge number of pages available in version V7.1. You will not spend hours learning to use this program before you can actually start learning from it.

It has to be pointed out that it is not an electronics course, but a number of pages devoted to electronics and related topics. When used in educational establishments there will be a tutor to guide students through the material. It would presumably be possible to learn a great deal by going through the pages in each topic. However, for those studying at home it would probably be better to use the program in conjunction with a suitable course book.

By the standards of educational software, *Electronics and Computing Principles V7.1* is very reasonably priced at £119.99, inclusive of VAT. A multi-user network version is also available. The software is also available from Maplin Electronics and readers can now play with a copy in their stores (product code RR63).

There is a *Free trial* "Electronics and Computing Principles OnLine" demonstration version available from the EPTsoft web site. Students and hobbyists can extend this to 12 months' unlimited use by taking out a subscription for the sum of £29.95 plus VAT.

For more details contact EPTsoft Ltd., Dept. EPE, Pump House, Lockram Lane, Witham, Essex, CM8 2BJ, UK. Tel. +44 (0)1376 514008, Fax +44 (0)8700 509660.

Email info@eptsoft.com. Web address www.eptsoft.com.

Radio Bygones

WHETHER your interest is in domestic radio and TV or in amateur radio, in military, aeronautical or marine communications, in radar and radio navigation, in instruments, in broadcasting, in audio and recording, or in professional radio systems fixed or mobile, RADIO BYGONES is the magazine for you.

ARTICLES on restoration and repair, history, circuit techniques, personalities, reminiscences and just plain nostalgia – you'll find them all. Plus features on museums and private collections and a full-colour photo-feature in every issue.

ITS MOSTLY about valves, of course, but 'solid-state' – whether of the coherer and spark-gap variety or early transistors – also has a place.

FROM THE DAYS of Maxwell, Hertz, Lodge and Marconi to what was the state-of-the-art just a few short years ago . . .

THERE IS ALSO a selection of free readers' For Sale and Wanted advertisements in every issue.

Radio Bygones covers it all!

THE MAGAZINE is published six times a year, and is only available by postal subscription. It is not available at newsagents.

TO TAKE OUT a subscription, or to order a sample copy, please contact:

RADIO BYGONES, Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.

Tel: 01202 873872. Fax 01202 874562.

Web sites: www.radiobygones.co.uk

www.radiobygones.com

SKYTRONIC 2002

FREE 304-page colour catalogue

Great value for Speakers, Microphones, Headphones, Aerials, Transmitters, TV Amps, Plugs, Sockets, Leads, CD Cases, CCTV Security, Connectors, Adaptors, Switch Boxes, Gadgets, Disc, Amplifiers & Effects, Mirrors, Amplifiers, Tuning, Multitools, Car Audio, Test Equipment, Hobby Kits, Computer Leads & Accessories, Power Supplies, Inverters, Transformers, Battery Chargers, Tools, Soldering, Switches, Fuses, Indicators, Cable & Wire, Crossovers, Speaker Hardware, PA Amps, and a great deal more... all for the price of a stamp.

Sky Electronics
 40-42 Cricklewood Broadway,
 London, NW2 3ET
 Tel: 020 8450 0995
 Fax: 020 8208 1441
 Email: sales@cricklewoodelectronics.com
 www.skyelectronics.co.uk

The Catalogue is FREE to shop callers or send stamps to the value of £1.85 to cover postage.

ELECTRONICS 2002

Experience the magic of

NEON STRING



Neon string uses the principle of Electroluminescence. At just 2.5mm in diameter it produces a bright, crisp light, but no heat.

IMAGINE THE POSSIBILITIES!
Safety illumination. Disco. Signs. Special effects.

It is so flexible you can tie it in knots! Choose between 1 metre green or 1 metre blue string. Supplied ready fitted with all connectors including 9V battery clip. Can operate at 12V for automotive use.

1 metre of string with connector, power pack with fitted input and output connector.

includes delivery **£29.99** includes VAT

Cheque with order. Payable to Inntact Electronics
Inntact Electronics, Unit 5, Butterley Crest,
 Whiteley Road,
 Ripley, Derbyshire **DE5 3QL**

01773 570008 inntact@aol.com



A COMPLETE RANGE OF INVERTERS

150W TO 2500W - 12V & 24V

A Complete range of regulated inverters to power 220V and 240V AC equipment via a car, lorry or boat battery. Due to their high performance (>90%) the inverters generate very little heat. The high stability of the output frequency (+/-1%) makes them equally suitable to power sensitive devices.

These inverters generate a modified sine wave, which are considerably superior to the square waves which are produced by most other inverters. Due to this superior feature they are capable of powering electrical equipment such as TV's, videos, desktop & notepad computers, microwave ovens, electrical lamps, pumps, battery chargers, etc.

Low Battery Alarm

The inverters give an audible warning signal when the battery voltage is lower than 10.5V (21V for the 24V version). The inverter automatically shuts off when the battery voltage drops below 10V (20V for the 24V version). Fuse protected input circuitry.

Order Code	Power	Voltage	Price
651.581	150W Continuous	12V	£36.39
651.573	150W Continuous	24V	£36.39
651.582	300W Continuous	12V	£50.64
651.585	300W Continuous	24V	£50.64
651.583	600W Continuous	12V	£101.59
651.593	600W Continuous	24V	£101.59
651.587	1000W Continuous	12V	£177.18
651.597	1000W Continuous	24V	£177.18
651.602	1500W Continuous	12V	£314.52
651.605	1500W Continuous	24V	£314.52
651.589	2500W Continuous	12V	£490.54
651.599	2500W Continuous	24V	£490.54



All prices are inclusive of V.A.T. Carriage £6.00 Per Order

Many uses include:- * Fetes * Fairgrounds * Airshows * Picnics * Camping * Caravans * Boats * Carnivals * Field Research and * Amateur Radio field days * Powering Desktop & Notepad Computers.

DELIVERY CHARGES ARE £6.00 PER ORDER. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, GOVT. BODIES, PLC,S ETC. PRICES ARE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. VISA AND ACCESS ACCEPTED BY POST, PHONE OR FAX, OR EMAIL US AT SALES@BKELEC.COM ALTERNATIVELY SEND CHEQUE OR POSTAL ORDERS MADE PAYABLE TO BK ELECTRONICS.



B.K. ELECTRONICS



UNIT 1, COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX. SS2 6TR
 TEL.: +44(0)1702-527572 FAX.: +44(0)1702-420243

For Full Specifications View our web site at:-
WWW.BKELEC.COM/INVERTERS.HTM

READOUT

E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

WIN A DIGITAL MULTIMETER

A 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ digit pocket-sized l.c.d. multimeter which measures a.c. and d.c. voltage, d.c. current and resistance. It can also test diodes and bipolar transistors.

Every month we will give a Digital Multimeter to the author of the best *Readout* letter.



★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

LIFE IN THE ELECTRONIC WORLD

Dear EPE,

In the October '01 issue you asked for any positive observations on employment in British Industry. My experience is now out of date, but I've no complaints. I checked and found that my first electronics book, *Basic Radio*, was given to me as a school prize in 1945. I trained as a chemist and found employment in the 1950s, when there was no problem about finding a job, in an Industrial Research Association. I kept up my interest in electronics by reading the magazines, such as *Radio Constructor* and *Practical Wireless*.

We were expected to be minor geniuses, supposedly being able to find the answer to any problem our industry threw at us. My electronics came in useful from time to time, and as the years passed I read things like *Practical Electronics*.

After a variety of related jobs, I returned to the Research Association to work on a discrete germanium transistor logic process controller, because I was capable of understanding both the electronics and the process we were trying to control. There had been a complete breakdown of communication between the non-chemical electronic equipment supplier and the non-electronic chemical users.

The crunch came some years later when changes in funding and industry reorganisation caused the transfer of the job to over a hundred miles away. There was no other organisation in the country where my particular specialised experience fitted, so I decided to try applied electronics. By now I was over 40, and even then we were supposed to be over the hill and unemployable.

Working for an instrumentation company, I quickly found I was fully at home in the environment, and when I saw a development job in the film industry I applied, and got the job of development engineer. I was designing and

building specialised interfaces for Data General Nova and Eclipse computers, using TTL logic. The small team that I was the electronics part of received a Technical Oscar from the American Motion Picture Academy and an award from the British Kinematograph Sound and Television Society.

Unfortunately I developed an allergy to film processing chemicals and had to get out. After several other jobs, I became a freelance programmer and started work on a project, assembly level programming a microcontroller, rather similar to a present day PIC.

Suffering from ill-health, I retired at 56 and took up woodturning and largely forgot about electronics, but kept on some computing. Following a triple bypass operation, I made the minor mistake of trying to go back to woodturning too soon. I should just have waited a few more weeks, but I bought a copy of *EPE* instead, and I've never got back to woodturning.

Maybe I was lucky, but I got four electronics jobs when it was supposed to be almost impossible because of my age. The industry really did quite well for me.

As well as my interest in electronics I'm researching that first piece of engineering technology to ever enter the home, the spinning wheel. I certainly have no intention of giving up learning.

Alan S. Raistrick, Oxfordshire

Thanks Alan, that's great to hear of how electronics has served you so well over the years, sorry there was not enough space for your full letter. You might be interested to know I started out in the film industry too, at Elstree/Borehamwood, as a trainee film editor. Hobbyist electronics eventually led me into full-time electronics and I too have no regrets. It's a great technology to be involved in, in whatever capacity.

Should I team up with you in doing a PIC-controlled spinning wheel?!

clock without separate shift registers or tons of output ports. 32 bits just happens to be perfect for clock numerals, and with free samples available from Allegro Microsystems (www.allegromicro.com/ or www.allegromicro.com/sf/58184/index.htm) you can bet that a nixie clock will be my first project once I get my *Mk3* built! Say, that might make for a great project writeup or submission to *Ingenuity Unlimited*.

Warren Parks,
Fort Collins, Colorado, via email

Great effusion and great to hear from you Warren! I've passed your comments to Robert and added you to my fan club list - welcome aboard!

I remember nixies very well, and had lots of fun with them, even believing that by using four in a display plus some flip-flops built using many discrete transistors etc, copying a circuit in a Mullard book, I was on my way to designing a computer (very early 60's I think - how naive!).

Ingenuity Unlimited is always pleased to receive interesting offerings.

TK3 AND PARTITIONED DRIVES

Dear EPE,

I notice through various *Readouts* that some readers have tried to install TK3 on a partitioned drive but failed. I had problems trying to get TK3 to run on my second (of two) hard drives (D:) with the following results and "fixes":

When trying to run the program on D: - from a shortcut on the desktop - I kept getting a "path not found error" when the program tried to open its first text file, i.e. TK3Settings.txt. I eventually found that the default drive and path were still pointing to drive C:. The way I got around this was to insert the following two statements in the TK3MainProgram Form Load sub() after the third line:

```
ChDrive App.Path "Change to the drive on which the application is running"
```

```
ChDir App.Path "Change to the application's directory"
```

This change allowed the program to be loaded on either drive and to run in that drive provided that there was a copy of the program on the respective drive. There is more information in VB help under App.

There was also a problem when trying to change drive from within the TK3 Check Toolkit PCB Functions screen. Changing to drive A: was OK but trying to change back to C: or D: gave "Runtime error 76, Path not found". This I eventually traced to the fact that Drive1.Drive, in the case of hard drives, returns both the drive and its label. The solution seems to be to change the first line in TK3CheckToolkit sub Drive1_Change() to

```
DefaultDrive Left(Ucase$(Drive1.Drive), 2)
```

& "v" thus picking up only the drive letter and not the Volume-id. There is information in VB help under DriveListBox control, drive property, and then scan to Fixed Media.

Thank you for pointing out the existence of NoteTab. I have not used it very much as yet but it seems to be just what is wanted.

Now the main point of my visit to your site was to see if there was any help about running TK3 under Windows XP. I found your compilation notes on the subject in the ftp TK3 folder, downloaded a copy of the Sybera product and am now able to run TK3 under XP successfully. I followed the notes written by Peter Shew, for which he, and the other contributors, is to be much thanked.

Many thanks for your Herculean efforts with all the various PIC projects. I find them all very absorbing and I am looking forward to reading all about interrupt programming.

Colin Birtwistle, Swanley, Kent

Thanks Colin for the Drive information, I'll look into adding it to TK3 for general release.

With XP now so firmly on the scene (and I've yet to hear any good reports about it), it's useful to know that there is a fix to using TK3 with it. Why on earth have Microsoft made it so hard to communicate with the outside world via printer ports? In this respect, machines of 20 years ago were better suited, having such things as "user ports".

32-BIT OUTPUT

Dear EPE,

Just want to say "great magazine" - the *Toolkit Mk3/TK3* project is so exciting I just had to sign up for an Online subscription after buying my first paper edition here in the States! Great service!

I also want to direct a comment to Robert Penfold on his 32-bit Output Port project (*Interface* Oct '01) using the UCN5818AF. As he mentioned, this chip was designed for fluorescent displays, but I want to add that this chip also opens up exciting possibilities for designing nixie tube projects (you remember nixie tubes - those orange neon numeric display tubes so popular for a brief time before l.e.d.s came out).

Before this chip and those like it were available, either high voltage transistors (10 per tube) or the ultra illusive and high power 7441 i.c.s were needed to pull the high voltage cathodes down to light the numerals. The 5818 not only provides this ability, but its simple serial interface makes it a snap to design a nixie display or

CAPACITANCE METER

Dear EPE,

The *Capacitance Meter* in Nov '01 was interesting but to say that it allows any capacitor type to have its true value readily measured and displayed is totally inaccurate and could be very misleading. In fact, as an electrolytic capacitor ages and starts to dry out its capacitance value becomes much more frequency dependant. A worn capacitor may be perfectly OK smoothing a 100Hz ripple in a linear regulator, but the same capacitor fitted to a switch mode power supply working at a switching frequency of 15kHz could be totally useless, even open-circuit if tested at that frequency.

It should be pointed out that a fresh new capacitor does not exhibit this phenomenon to such a large degree, it may only fall in capacitance by a few microfarads. Old worn capacitors are also very temperature dependant, such a capacitor may test OK at room temperature, but cool it down with a can of freezer and it can fail to zero. While your design may be good in principal it cannot be considered as an accurate test to apply to an electrolytic capacitor.

A much better test to apply to an electrolytic capacitor is to measure the capacitor's "effective series resistance" (ESR) in ohms using a specialist tester. This test is usually applied by the tester at a frequency of 100kHz and is a measure of the capacitor's goodness. The test is applied to the capacitor in circuit and can give an early indication of capacitor failure.

In my job as a TV video engineer I quite often find that a faulty electrolytic removed from a switchmode power supply can read OK when checked on my professional digital capacitance meter. In-circuit capacitor ESR testers are readily available from various sources from around £130. Once you've used one you will wonder how you ever managed without it. Perhaps you should consider an ESR meter project.

Incidentally, I started reading your magazine in 1976 at the age of 11.

**Michael Dranfield,
Buxton, Derbys, via email**

Editor Mike says that we'll see what we can do about an ESR meter. There is also a build-yourself one in Supplement S57 of our sister publication Electronics Service Manual. Stay reading good publications!

PIC SPECTRUM ANALYSER

Dear EPE,

The *PIC Spectrum Analyser* is yet another really excellent project from John Becker – how does he find the time?

I have been a *PE* (and then *EPE*) reader since the first one in 1964 (when I was 14) and it really does lead all other publications in that it is fully informative, has excellent projects, includes all software (to allow user modification, which is what good projects are all about – unlike your competition). You keep a nice blend of starter through to high end type of projects such as this month's *Spectrum Analyser*.

I especially like the PIC projects as I use PICs throughout – one constructive comment, if I may: I would really recommend using MPASM as it includes a good IDE/text editor, software emulation, etc. I know you can transfer from TASM but why re-invent the development tools when Microchip provide them for free and update as necessary!

I fully appreciate the need to put the magazine on the web. However, in the future, please do not stop the option of still purchasing it in its current form as a paper magazine can be carried around, read on the bus/train, etc. (I know you can do a printout but it is not the same!)

**Stephen H. Alsop,
via email**

Nice of you to offer compliments on my Spectrum Analyser! Timewise, designing projects for EPE is a hobby I greatly enjoy because it keeps me out of the cold during the winter (but I'm longing for outdoors and summer!).

In fact, designing does not take as long as some of you might suppose. If you study my designs you are likely to find that there are aspects that might have originated in an earlier project, either as hardware or software. As I've frequently commented, much of electronics is based on "building blocks". That's one reason why EPE is so popular, many readers know that even if they do not want to build a design in its entirety, it can still be a useful source of ideas for other circuits that readers want to design.

It's really no different for my designs, and I often "re-vamp" some aspects as "library" material. This is especially true with software. Having worked out a routine for something, it can easily be used in another program that has a similar requirement, sometimes without modification, at other times with a variety of "tweaks" to tailor it to the new conditions.

Regarding MPASM, yes that's the dialect route I would recommend to anyone newly getting into PICs. The use of TASM is historical as that's the dialect introduced to us in the first PIC programmer design we did, in Feb '96. Having learned PICs through that article, TASM continues to be the dialect I prefer for myself, and I know lots of other people are also more familiar with TASM. That's why my TK3 caters for both dialects (it's also faster than I find Microchip's program to be). There's room for many PIC dialects, and readers no doubt choose the ones that are best suited to themselves. Many readers much prefer to write PIC programs in C, for example.

We thoroughly share your view that EPE should continue to be paper-based!

SOLDERING

Dear EPE,

I found your web site on soldering, and I think it's great. I'm a novice to this, and I fix Playstations. I have a 30W iron, but I seem to have a bad habit of scorching the circuit boards, and once, I accidentally removed a transistor that I wasn't supposed to, from the heat of the iron. I'm wondering if I should go to a lower-wattage iron, or if there is something else I'm doing wrong? Although I just found out my mistake in using the iron to move the solder. I also have no stand for the iron (I use a metal plate), but I do use flux.

Angela McGann, via email

Circuit Surgeon Alan is our soldering guru and replies:

30 watts is a little on the high side, especially if it's not temperature controlled. It's not too bad, but 15 watts would be fine for delicate Playstation-type work. I used a 15W iron for years till I could afford a proper soldering station.

A cheap stand would be a good idea. Electronics solder already contains its own flux and you must NEVER add flux separately, especially acid flux that e.g. plumbers use! It's the flux that helps the solder flow properly, and it's already inside the solder wire. That's the brown stuff you see bubbling off the solder.

It takes roughly 0.5 seconds or less to melt an average solder joint, you shouldn't keep heating the joint or you'll damage the board by making the copper foil tracks lift away from the circuit board. If you're scorching or blackening it then you're overheating it way too much!

It takes practice, I would get an old board and practice taking parts off, and soldering new parts in. You'll get the hang of it. Remember, you're only using the iron to briefly heat up the place where you're going to dab the solder onto, nothing else.

Alan Winstanley

SHORTENED DIVISION

Dear EPE,

Thanks to Peter Hemsley for his comments (*Cheats Again, Readout Feb '02*). There is always a trade-off in either performance or memory when making code generic but I'm sure most

people will agree that usually the benefits in flexibility outweigh the performance deficits. Therefore the full 16-bit division routine would be more useful as generic code than a 10-bit. Granted, if you were only going to use it for processing the 10-bit ADC on the PIC16F877, it is worth making a specific routine.

However, the following piece of code helps to optimise the full 16-bit division routine when being passed numbers less than 16-bit. I've taken the liberty of attaching the code and an explanation.

In the code to reduce cycle time when dividing smaller numbers, two bytes are still used for the dividend (the program may not always know how big the numbers are!). My piece of code simply checks the dividend's upper byte to see if it is zero or not. If it is, the upper and lower bytes are swapped and the count reduced by eight. This saves eight redundant Rotations Through Carry. Then the code snippet checks for leading zeros. Once again, if any of these are shifted round and the bit count reduced without the unnecessary comparison part of the algorithm executing.

Part of Peter Hemsley's original:

```
divide movfw divisL
iorwf divish,w
skpznz
goto div0      Division by zero !
movlw 16      16 bit division
movwf bitcnt
clrf remdrH   Clear remainder
clrf remdrL
```

My piece of code:

```
movfw dividH
btfs STATUS,Z test high byte for any set bits
goto leadoff
movfw dividL   high byte of dividend empty
movwf dividH  swap the two bytes
clrf dividL
movlw 8
movwf bitcnt  make the count just 8
               this would cut down the
               number of iterations to 8
leadoff btfs dividH,7 now remove the leading zeros
goto dlvloop
clrc
rlf dividL
rlf dividH
decf bitcnt
goto leadoff
```

Peter's code again

```
dvloop clrc      Set quotient bit to 0
rlf dividL      Shift left dividend and quotient
rlf dividH      Msb into carry
rlf remdrL      and then into partial remainder
rlf remdrH
(etc)
```

Gerard Galvin, via email

Thanks Gerard, that seems interesting, I'll add it to the PIC Tricks ftp and disk.

TK3 AND PICTUTOR

Dear EPE,

I am sure you had no intention of misleading Tomas Henry in your reply (Jan '02) but I have tried using your brilliant *TK3* software with the *PICtutor* board and apart from being confined to 14-pin PICs of the 16x84 variety and not being able to disassemble to ASM, it worked perfectly without any modification to the hardware.

Pat Alley, via email

Thanks Pat, but I took it that Tomas wanted to know if TK3 was fully usable with PICtutor – which it is not. Providing PICtutor users perform the correct on-board switch operations at appropriate points before and after programming, TK3 can indeed send programs to PIC16x84 devices on the Tutor board.

ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

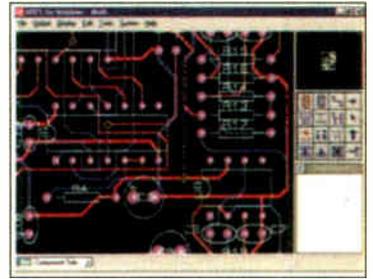
ELECTRONICS PROJECTS



Logic Probe testing

Electronic Projects is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included. The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

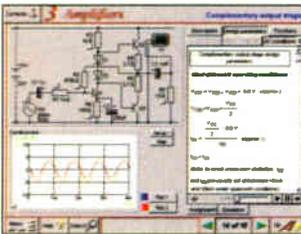
ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots, etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS

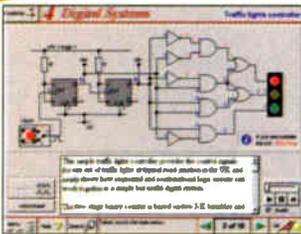


Complimentary output stage

Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits. Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections), Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0

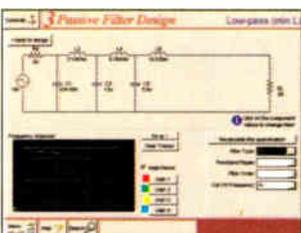
NEW VERSION 2



Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen. Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

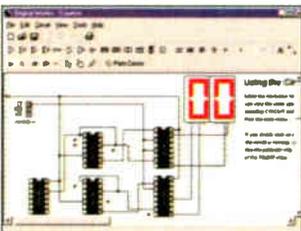
FILTERS



Filter synthesis

Filters is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev op.amp filters.

DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

Digital Works Version 3.0 is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability. ● Software for simulating digital logic circuits. ● Create your own macros – highly scalable. ● Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s. ● Easy-to-use digital interface. ● Animation brings circuits to life. ● Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets. ● Powerful tool for designing and learning.

“C” FOR PICMICRO MICROCONTROLLERS



C for PICmicro Microcontrollers is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to use C to program embedded microcontrollers. This product contains a complete course in C that makes use of a virtual C PICmicro which allows students to see code execution step-by-step. Tutorials, exercises and practical projects are included to allow students to test their C programming capabilities. Also includes a complete Integrated Development Environment, a full C compiler, Arizona Microchip's MPLAB assembler, and software that will program a PIC16F84 via the parallel printer port on your PC. (Can be used with the *PICtutor* hardware – see opposite.) Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro series of microcontrollers, this product will provide a relevant background in C programming for any microcontroller.

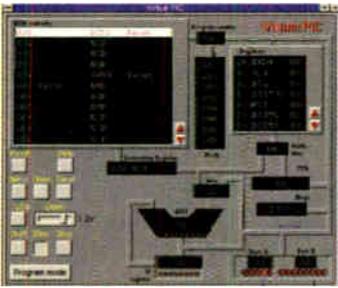
PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

Hobbyist/Student	£45 inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry).....	£99 plus VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence).....	£199 plus VAT
Site Licence.....	£499 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Interested in programming PIC microcontrollers? Learn with **PICtutor**



The Virtual PIC



Deluxe PICtutor Hardware

This highly acclaimed CD-ROM by John Becker, together with the PICtutor experimental and development board, will teach you how to use PIC microcontrollers with special emphasis on the PIC16x84 devices. The board will also act as a development test bed and programmer for future projects as your programming skills develop. This interactive presentation uses the specially developed **Virtual PIC Simulator** to show exactly what is happening as you run, or step through, a program. In this way the CD provides the easiest and best ever introduction to the subject. Nearly 40 Tutorials cover virtually every aspect of PIC programming in an easy to follow logical sequence.

HARDWARE

Whilst the CD-ROM can be used on its own, the physical demonstration provided by the **PICtutor Development Kit**, plus the ability to program and test your own PIC16x84s, really reinforces the lessons learned. The hardware will also be an invaluable development and programming tool for future work. Two levels of PICtutor hardware are available – Standard and Deluxe. The **Standard** unit comes with a battery holder, a reduced number of switches and no displays. This version will allow users to complete 25 of the 39 Tutorials. The **Deluxe Development Kit** is supplied with a plug-top power supply (the **Export Version** has a battery holder), all switches for both PIC ports plus I.C.D. and 4-digit 7-segment I.E.D. displays. It allows users to program and control all functions and both ports of the PIC. All hardware is supplied **fully built and tested** and includes a PIC16F84.

PICtutor CD-ROM

Hobbyist/Student£45 inc. VAT
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE Industry) ... £99 plus VAT
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) .£199 plus VAT

HARDWARE

Standard Development Kit£47 inc. VAT
 Deluxe Development Kit£99 plus VAT
 Deluxe Export Version£96 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS



A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details).

Also contains a **FREE** 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price **£19.95** inc. VAT

VERSION 2

ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: **Fundamentals:** units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. **Passive Components:** resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. **Semiconductors:** diodes, transistors,

op.amps, logic gates. **Active Circuits.** **The Parts Gallery** will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Select'ons include: **Components, Components Quiz, Symbols, Symbols Quiz, Circuit Technology.** Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

Hobbyist/Student£45 inc VAT
 Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)£99 plus VAT
 Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)£199 plus VAT
 Institutional Site Licence£499 plus VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONICS IN CONTROL

Two colourful animated courses for students on one CD-ROM. These cover Key Stage 3 and GCSE syllabuses. **Key Stage 3:** A pictorial look at the Electronics section featuring animations and video clips. Provides an ideal introduction or revision guide, including multi-choice questions with feedback. **GCSE:** Aimed at the Electronics in many Design & Technology courses, it covers many sections of GCSE Electronics. Provides an ideal revision guide with Homework Questions on each chapter. Worked answers with an access code are provided on a special website.

Single User **£29** inc. VAT. Multiple User **£39** plus VAT
 Student copies (available only with a multiple user copy) **£6** plus VAT
 (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

VERSION 3

Contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects. Version 3 includes data and circuit modules for a range of popular PICs; includes PICAXE circuits, the system which enables a PIC to be programmed without a programmer, and without removing it from the circuit. Shows where to obtain free software downloads to enable BASIC programming. Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

Single User **£19.95** inc. VAT. Multiple User **£34** plus VAT
 (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me:

- Electronic Projects
- Analogue Electronics
- Digital Electronics V2.0
- Filters
- Digital Works 3.0
- Electronics CAD Pack
- C For PICmicro Mikrocontrollers
- PICtutor
- Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0

Version required:

- Hobbyist/Student
- Institutional
- Institutional 10 user
- Institutional site licence

Note: The software on each version is the same (unless stated otherwise), only the licence for use varies.



- PICtutor Development Kit – Standard
- PICtutor Development Kit – Deluxe

- Deluxe Export

Note: The CD-ROM is not included in the Development Kit prices.

- Electronic Components Photos
- Electronics In Control – Single User
- Electronics In Control – Multiple User
- Modular Circuit Design – Single User
- Modular Circuit Design – Multiple User

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name:

Address:

Post code: Tel. No:

Signature:

I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £

Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £ Card expiry date:

Card No: Switch Issue No.

ORDERING

ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world
 EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (do not add VAT unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17.5% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:

Direct Book Service
 Wimborne Publishing Ltd
 408 Wimborne Road East
 Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

To order by phone ring

01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562

Goods are normally sent within seven days

E-mail: orders@wimborne.co.uk

Online shop:

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

SOLAR CHARGE AND GO

TERRY DE VAUX-BALBIRNIE



Keep mobile while enjoying the outdoor life!

SOME people shun traditional sun-and-sand holidays to seek the independent life. Carrying a small tent and a minimum of equipment on their back they walk, climb, camp, and fish to get as close to nature as they can.

So what self-respecting independent traveller would carry a mobile phone? Apparently, many do. Some simply wish to maintain contact with family and friends at home. Others see it as an important piece of safety equipment that may be used to summon help in an emergency.

However, there is a problem. Once the phone battery has run "flat", it may be impossible to charge it. With no mains or 12V (car) supply available, use of the phone may be restricted to emergency use only and kept switched off most of the time.

Even so, the battery (depending on type) will self-discharge fairly quickly. On a long trip, it may be found that it has discharged whether the phone has been used or not.

O SOLAR MIO

This solar-operated circuit will charge a nominal 2.4V or 3.6V nickel-cadmium or nickel metal hydride mobile phone battery. It may also be used to power an inexpensive 3V personal cassette player (the type that normally use two AA-size cells). You could listen to music or learn the local language! Note, however, that the unit will probably *not* be successful at operating the cassette player and charging the mobile phone battery at the same time.

Many mobile phones use the batteries above. For example, the popular Nokia 3210 and 5110 models use a 2.4V and a 3.6V type respectively.

Before starting any construction work, check the voltage of your battery by looking at the label attached to it or by measuring the voltage directly using a multimeter. If doing this, *take great care to avoid short-circuiting the terminals*. Note that a fully charged battery will have a terminal voltage a little higher than the stated value (2.6V approximately for the nominal 2.4V variety).

This circuit is *not* suitable for phones that use a *higher* voltage than 3.6V. Also, it has not been tested on batteries other than the nickel metal hydride (NiMH) and nickel-cadmium (NiCAD) type.

If you decide to devise some means of attaching the unit to the top of your backpack (to maximise the amount of light reaching it), remember that, as described, it is not weatherproof. It would therefore be necessary to waterproof it yourself or pack it in a dry place when it rains. Remember also that the solar cells and meter used will not withstand too much abuse such as dropping them on the ground.

TO THE EDGE

The unit is built in a plastic box with two solar panels, an edge-type meter and a light-emitting diode (l.e.d.) mounted on top. The meter monitors the current provided by the solar panels and helps the user to align the unit for maximum illumination.

Inside the box, there is a circuit panel and two sets of AA-size cells in holders. One comprises three re-chargeable cells and the other, three of the "throwaway" alkaline variety. The re-chargeable cells provide a reserve of energy collected by the solar panels which may then be used to operate the personal stereo. They also have an important voltage stabilising effect which will be explained later.

On the rear panel of the unit are two switches and two output sockets. One

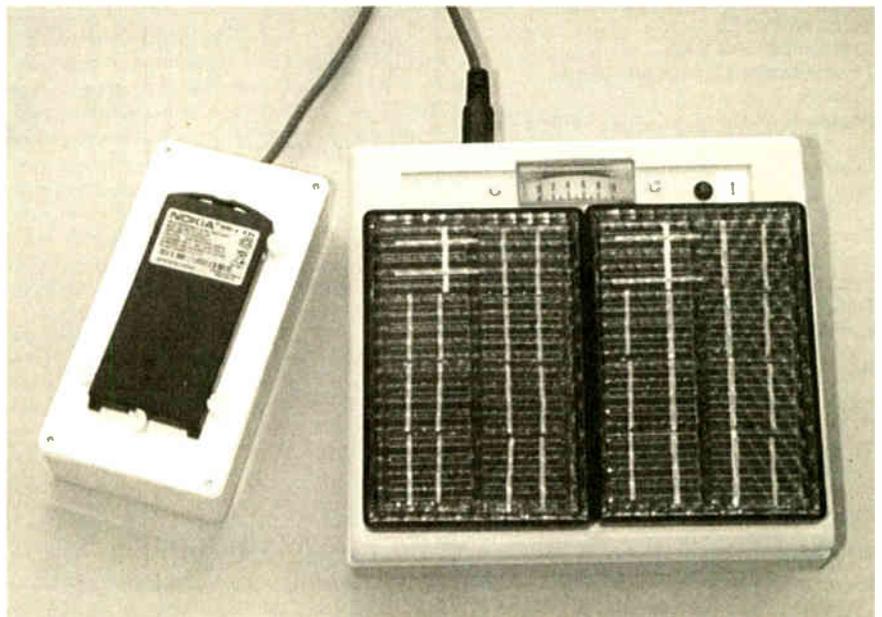
socket is used for mobile phone battery charging and the other to power the personal stereo. The sockets are of different types so make sure only the correct one is used for the job because they are not interchangeable.

One switch sets a "high" or "low" charge rate for the re-chargeable batteries (the purpose of this will be explained later) and the other selects "normal" or "backup" mode for the mobile phone battery. When the backup supply is switched on, the light-emitting diode on top glows to remind the user that this has been done.

BACKUP SUPPLY

The backup supply is provided by the alkaline cells. These enable the mobile phone battery to be kept sufficiently charged for an emergency call to be made. This will be useful when there has been insufficient light to keep the battery charged using solar energy alone or if the phone has been used excessively.

Regarding mobile phone battery charging, initial tests were made using the existing charger input on the phone. This proved unreliable due to the voltage drop of the internal voltage regulator and the checks made by the phone circuit. Also, all the various models of phone could not be tested. However, good results are obtained by removing the battery from the phone



and placing it in a separate small holder which is plugged into the appropriate output socket.

It would be a good idea to buy a second battery so that the phone may be kept in use while the other one is on charge. In fact, it would be best to buy two inexpensive "compatible" (non-manufacturer's) batteries and keep the original one for home use. This is because charging by the present unit is not as sophisticated as that provided by the phone itself and a conventional plug-in charger. If carelessly used, overcharging could occur which might damage the battery.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The complete circuit diagram for the Solar Charge and Go is shown in Fig. 1. X1 and X2 are the solar panels which provide a nominal 3V at 80mA each (based on bright-light conditions). These are connected in series to give nominally 6V at 80mA. Tests show that the specified units will supply about 20mA under reasonably bright conditions and around 100mA in full sunlight.



Rear view showing the two function switches and two output sockets.

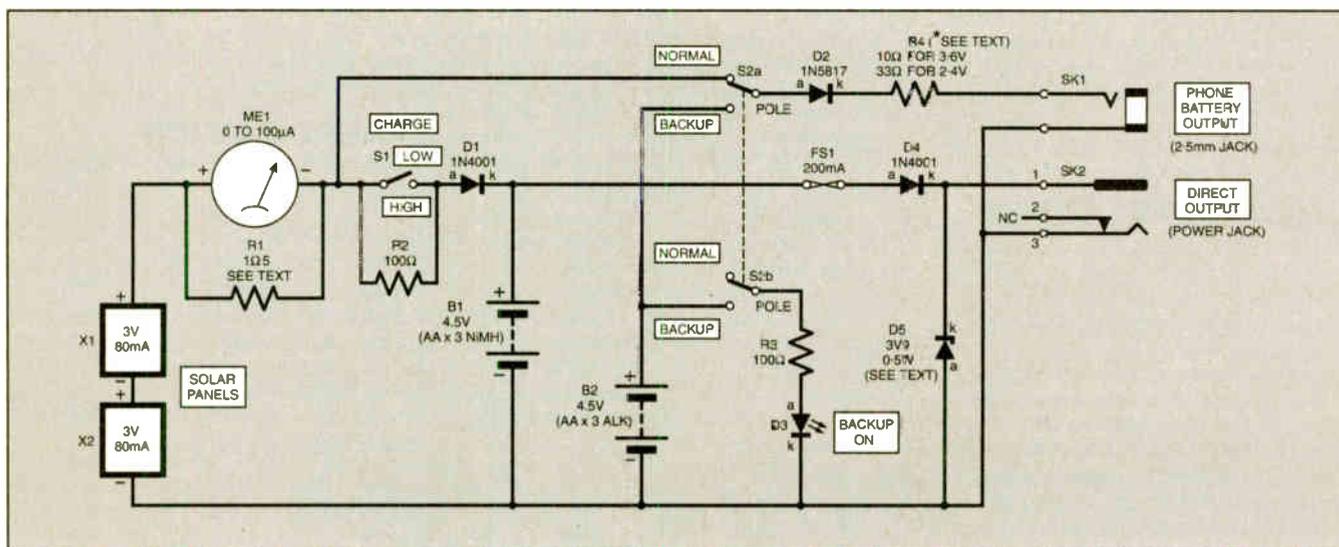


Fig. 1. Complete circuit diagram for the Solar Charge and Go power unit.

As they stand, the solar panels would make a poor supply. The voltage and current-delivering capability would vary greatly with the brightness of the light reaching them.

In fact, it is quite likely that the output would be insufficient to operate a cassette player direct – those tested needed 150mA approximately. The re-chargeable battery pack will make up the shortfall and enable several hours of use per day depending on the available light. It will also enable the user to listen to music in the evenings!

Assume that Charge switch S1 is closed for the moment ("high" position). Assume also that nothing is plugged into either output socket, SK1 or SK2. Resistor R2 is bypassed by S1 contacts so has no effect.

The current from the solar panels passes through milliammeter ME1 (resistor R1 connected between its terminals provides the correct full-scale reading and this point will be explained later). It then flows through diode D1 to battery pack B1 (comprising three nickel metal hydride cells – NiMH).

Cells made using this technology, unlike the nickel-cadmium variant, do

not suffer from the "memory effect". This is a gradual loss of capacity when they are not completely discharged before re-charging. Due to the nature of this circuit, nickel metal hydride cells are more appropriate because they are more likely to be partially charged and discharged.

BATTERY VOLTAGE

The nominal voltage developed by the battery pack B1 is 3.6V (that is, 1.2V per cell) although this will rise to some 4.1V when fully charged and off-load. Unless conditions are very cloudy, the voltage available from the solar panels (even taking into account the forward voltage drop of diode D1) will exceed that of the re-chargeable cells. The cells will therefore charge up over a period of time. Diode D1 prevents them discharging back through the solar panels when there is insufficient illumination.

When switch S1 is set to the "low" position, the current from the solar panels must now flow through resistor R2 and this limits it to a smaller value. This may pass continuously through B1 cells and will simply maintain the charge.

PHONE OUTPUT

With switch S2 in the "normal" position, current will pass from the solar panels, meter ME1, S2a contacts, diode D2 and resistor R4 to a mobile phone battery plugged into socket SK1. The battery will then charge in a time dependent on the light available. Diode D2 is a Schottky barrier diode which has a smaller forward voltage drop (0.3V rather than 0.7V for a conventional silicon diode) so involves less loss in the charging process.

Assuming switch S1 is set to "high", the voltage appearing at diode D1 anode (and hence at D2 anode) will be some 0.7V (its forward voltage drop) higher than that at B1 positive terminal. It will therefore lie in the range 4.3V to 4.9V (assuming sufficient light reaches the solar panels to allow this to happen). This provides a reasonably stable supply to charge the phone battery.

The value of resistor R4 is chosen according to whether a 2.4V or a 3.6V battery is being charged. This limits the current to a reasonable value. In the prototype unit, this was some 50mA to 60mA. This is kept on the low side on purpose to prevent damage.

WIRED FOR SOUND

A personal cassette player is operated by plugging it into socket SK2. The unit receives some current from the solar panels which is then "topped up" by battery pack B1. If the ambient light level is low (say, at night), all the current is supplied by the batteries.

The current flows through fuse FS1 and diode D4. In the event of a short circuit, rechargeable cells can deliver a very large current and this could cause the wiring to become hot and possibly for the insulation to burn. The fuse FS1 is included to prevent this happening.

Since the nickel-metal hydride cells (B1) "lock" the voltage appearing across them to 4.1V, there will be some 3.4V available at output socket SK2 taking into account the forward voltage drop of diode D4. However, this falls to 3V or less (2.6V in the prototype unit) under the load of the cassette player.

Equipment normally powered using two "AA" size cells should be designed to operate with an applied voltage as low as 2.4V or less (allowing it to be used when the batteries have run down to some extent) and as high as some 3.3V (that is, 1.65V per cell which is the approximate voltage developed by new cells). The supply at socket SK2 should therefore operate the cassette player correctly.

MODIFIED READING

Returning to meter ME1, the specified unit has a full-scale deflection of 100 μ A yet the maximum current in the circuit is likely to exceed 100mA. The full-scale reading therefore needs to be modified and this is the purpose of "shunt" resistor R1.

A shunt is a low-value resistor, which allows most of the current to flow through itself and only a small amount through the meter. By choosing a suitable value, it can be arranged for a total current of, say, 120mA (rather more than the maximum delivered by the solar panels) to allow 100 μ A to flow through the meter (and so give a full-scale reading).

The value of the resistor required depends on the basic full-scale deflection (f.s.d.) of the meter and its resistance. The specified unit has a resistance of 1750 ohms. Calculation shows that for a full-scale deflection of 120mA, a suitable value for the shunt resistor is 1.5 ohms. The value may be modified to make it suitable for other meters and solar panels. This can be done by trial and error and is described at the end.

When switch S2 is in the "backup" position, S2a connects the reserve supply to socket SK1. At the same time, S2b contacts connect "backup" i.e.d. D3 in circuit with current limited by resistor R3. Of course, you could omit the i.e.d. to save power but care would then be needed to switch back to "normal" as soon as possible.

LOCK ON

Normally, a cassette player will have its input voltage limited by the nickel metal hydride cells. It therefore remains more or less constant whatever the intensity of light reaching the solar panels.

Should a fault develop whereby B1 becomes disconnected (due to, say, one of the cells dislodging from its holder or to a

COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost
Guidance Only
excl. case, meter & batts.

£29

Resistors

R1 1 Ω 5 (see text)
R2,R3 100 Ω (2off)
R4 33 Ω (for a
2.4V phone
battery) or
10 Ω (for a
3.6V battery)

All 0.25W 5% carbon film.

Semiconductors

D1, D4 1N4001 50V 1A diode (2off)
D2 1N5817 Schottky diode
D3 3mm red i.e.d.
D5 3V9 0.5W Zener diode

Miscellaneous

X1, X2 3V 80mA (nominal) solar
panels - see text (2 off)
ME1 100 μ A f.s.d. edge panel
meter. 1750 ohms coil
resistance (see text)

See
SHOP
TALK
page

SK1 2.5mm panel mounting
socket
SK2 power-in type panel mounting
socket
S1 s.p.s.t. toggle switch
S2 d.p.d.t. toggle switch
B1 AA-size nickel metal
hydride cells (3 off)
B2 AA-size alkaline cells
(3 off - see text)

Tag board: two rows of 6 tags (or alternative method of construction); plastic box size 254mm x 203mm x 40mm (max height) x 20 (mm height); holders for three AA cells (2 off); battery connectors (2 off); 3mm i.e.d. clip; power-in type line plug; 2.5mm line plug; possible dummy AA cells (see text - Fig.3); materials for phone battery charging unit (see text); small hardware.

soldered joint failing) the "locking" effect is removed. The supply will then rise to that of the solar panels less the forward voltage drop of diodes D1 and D4. This will exceed 6V off-load under bright conditions.

Since the solar panels cannot supply more than 80mA to 100mA this will probably be insufficient to operate a cassette player. The effect will be that the on-load voltage will fall below the operating value and it will simply stop working.

However, this cannot be guaranteed. If the unit requires less than 100mA, under such fault conditions it could prove destructive. To give an extra margin of safety, a 3.9V Zener diode (D5) is included.

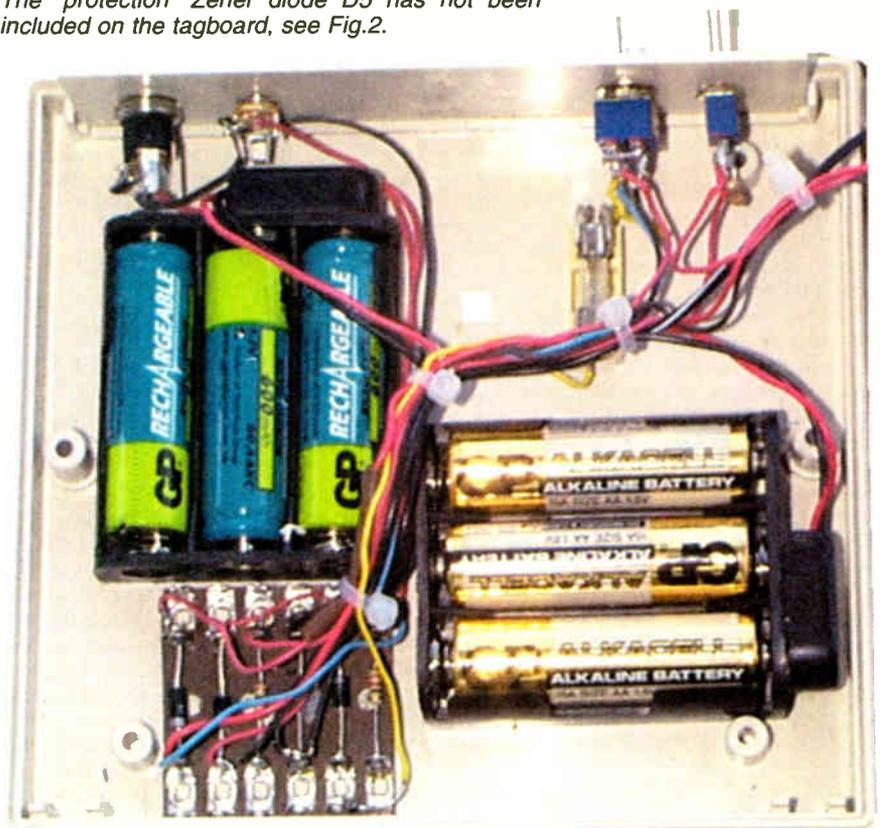
Prototype interior layout and wiring inside the case. The "protection" Zener diode D5 has not been included on the tagboard, see Fig.2.

Even so, this over-voltage could prove too much, so to be safe, *only cheap equipment should be connected to this unit.*

CONSTRUCTION

The "tag board" method of construction shown in Fig.2 was used in the prototype. However, a stripboard layout could also be used. In view of the small number of components, a printed circuit board (p.c.b.) was not considered necessary.

Solder the components on to the board taking particular care over the polarity of the four diodes. Solder resistor R1 directly across the meter ME1 terminals and resistor R2 across switch S1 normally-open ("make") contacts.



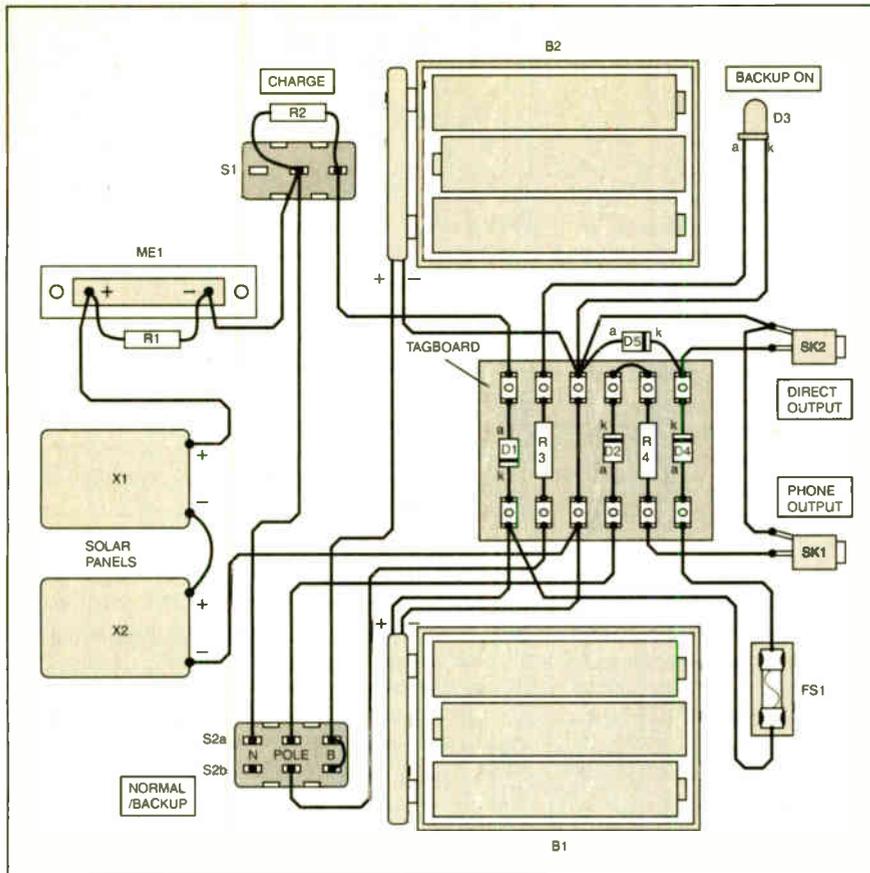


Fig.2. Tagboard component layout and interwiring details to off-board components.

The solar panels used in the prototype work well. However, others may be just as suitable. A single nominal 6V unit providing around 80mA should be satisfactory or a combination of individual solar cells connected in series or in parallel to provide a similar output.

PREPARING THE PANELS

Drill holes in the case for the solar panel wires also for mounting the meter. I.e.d. clip, switches, output sockets, battery holders and circuit panel. Note that miniature toggle switches were used in the prototype unit but it would be better to use slide switches if there is a chance that these could be operated unintentionally.

Attach the circuit panel and all other parts. If using the specified solar panels, cut the connecting leads to a suitable length. One of these has a stripe and, in this case, it denotes the negative (0V) one. Secure the solar panels using adhesive fixing pads.

Refer to Fig.2, and complete the internal wiring using light-duty stranded connecting wire. Sleeve the soldered joint which connects the solar panels in series. When wiring the sockets, make the "pin" (centre) connection the positive one in each case. The photograph shows the completed interior of the prototype unit.

BATTERY HOLDER

To charge the mobile phone battery, you

will need to make a small separate unit, which will allow the connections to be made to it. The photograph shows a Nokia 3210 battery but the exact details will depend on the unit used and will need to be modified with regard to its dimensions and the position of the terminals.

The unit is made from a thin plastic box rather larger than the size of the battery. Place the battery on the top panel and draw round its outline. Mark the position of the six circular plastic p.c.b. spacers 5mm long (or as appropriate) which act as location pegs. They should be positioned so that, when attached, the battery is held firmly.

When satisfied about the positions, drill the holes and attach the spacers. Check that the battery will locate accurately and make adjustments as necessary. Remove the battery, measure and mark the position of its terminals and make a small slot in the lid to correspond.

MAKING CONTACT

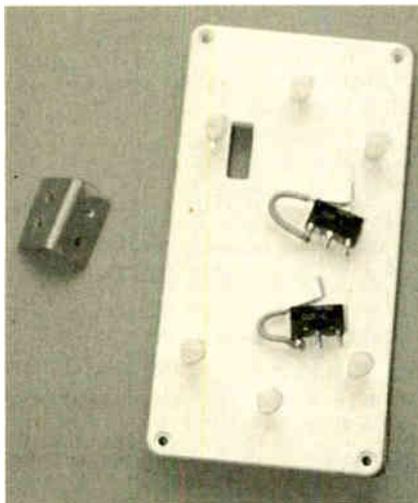
Contact with the battery terminals may be made in various ways. However, there should be some form of spring loading to ensure reliable contact.

In the prototype unit, two sub-miniature lever-arm microswitches were used. It was only the spring action and ease of mounting which was required – not the actual switches. The levers were carefully bent through right angles to provide tips which passed through the slot to make contact with the battery terminals.

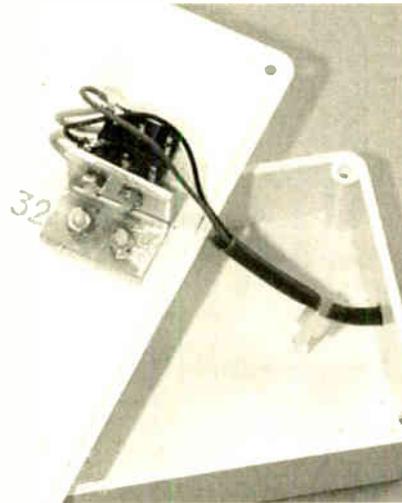
The correct spacing for the prototype battery terminals (5mm) was obtained by attaching the switch bodies together and these were, in turn, mounted on a small aluminium bracket. Thin flexible wires were tightly twisted on to the pivot end of the arms (soldering could possibly damage them). The other ends of the wires were soldered to one of the switch terminals in each case to provide "take off" points.

Connections from here were made to the wires which passed through a hole in the box. A cable tie was used to provide some strain relief to the wire and prevent the connections becoming dislodged if it was pulled in service.

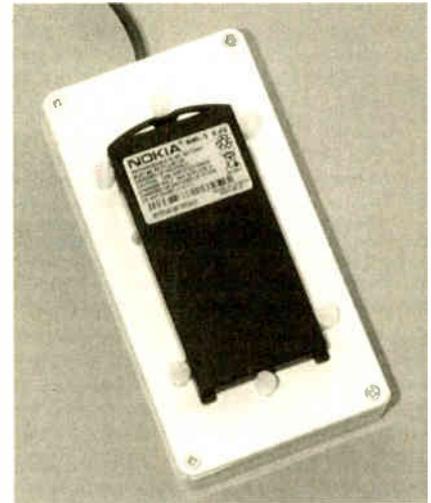
A 2.5mm mono jack plug was then soldered to the other end. Take care to observe the polarity so that the positive



Lever-arm microswitches used for battery contacts in the prototype battery holder unit.



Interior of the battery holder showing the aluminium microswitch mounting angle bracket.



The mobile phone battery mounted on the battery holder contact box, between the locating pegs.

terminal of the battery leads to the "pin" connection of the plug. Also, take care not to cause a short-circuit inside the plug since this would damage the phone battery when this was in position. Check that the battery terminals make proper contact.

In the prototype, the plastic clip at the top of the battery ensured that it was held securely in the unit. However, in some cases a rubber band may be needed.

FULL-SCALE READING

The value of shunt resistor R1 may be modified, if necessary, so that the meter reads near to full-scale deflection in full sunlight. To increase the reading, increase the value of R1 and vice versa.

If it is necessary to make a change, temporarily de-solder the solar panel positive wire from the meter terminal. This is because even a small current could damage the meter.

TESTING

Allow the nickel metal hydride cells to charge for a few hours in bright light (longer under cloudy conditions). Next, make up a connecting lead for the cassette player. This will be easy if it has a 3V input socket.

Failing this, you could use "dummy batteries". Their real purpose is to take up unoccupied space in battery chargers so the terminals are connected end to end.

To use them for the present purpose, the metal strip which forms this connection will need to be cut through and a small section removed. Connecting wires may then be soldered to the cut ends (see Fig.3). Attach the correct type of plug on the other end observing the polarity. Connect the cassette player up and check that it works correctly.

Allow the phone battery to run down (by leaving the phone switched on until it cuts out, *not* by connecting an artificial load to it). Now check that the backup supply can put sufficient charge into the battery to make a short call. A typical time needed to do this is one hour.

Next, check that with bright light reaching the solar panels, the phone battery charges up to, say, the 50 per cent level in a few hours. Test the amount of charge by replacing the battery in the phone. Do not be deceived by the display. This will probably give a reading on the high side and take some time to settle down to the correct value.

OVER THE TOP

If the solar panels receive full sunlight for 20 hours approximately with nothing plugged into either output, the re-chargeable cells could be overcharged (assuming they start from "flat"). This would damage them over a period of time.

To prevent such problems, set switch S1 to the "low" position after this time. However, if the unit is used to operate a cassette player every so often or if a mobile phone battery is being charged, the switch should be left set to "high".

With a reasonable amount of use, overcharging is not likely to occur. Avoid overcharging the mobile phone battery by

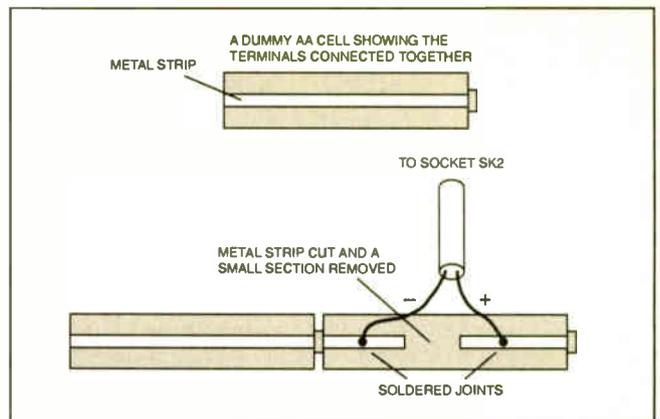


Fig.3. How two dummy cells may be used to make the connections to socket SK2 (sometimes the cells are used side by side).

leaving it in place for no longer than necessary.

Before the phone battery runs flat, make sure sufficient charge is put back (from the backup supply, if necessary) to enable an emergency call to be made at any time. It would be best to drain the phone battery by no more than can be put back during the course of one day.

With the phone simply switched on ("standby"), the current requirement is much less than while actually talking. It will be best to experiment with all this before you leave home. It would also be a good idea to carry a spare set of back-up batteries.

When setting out on a trip, start with the re-chargeable battery pack fully charged. Remember to replace the alkaline cells before your next trip - especially if they have been used.

Enjoy your holiday!

SHOP TALK

with David Barrington

PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm

The miniature 4x4 matrix data entry keypad used in the prototype PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm came from RS and can be ordered through any bona-fide stockists, code 331-304, including some of our component advertisers. You can order direct (credit card only) from RS on 01536 444079 or through the web at rswww.com. A post and packing charge will be payable. Other keypads can be used, but you will need to make sure the pin numbering corresponds with the circuit diagram or be prepared to change the wiring.

For those readers unable to program their own PICs, a ready-programmed PIC16F877 microcontroller can be purchased from Magenta Electronics (☎ 01283 565435 or www.magenta2000.co.uk) for the inclusive price of £10 each (overseas add £1 p&p). They are also able to supply a suitable 2 line x 16 characters per line alphanumeric display module at a very reasonable price.

The software is available on a 3.5in. PC-compatible disk (EPE Disk 5) from the EPE Editorial Office for the sum of £3 each (UK), to cover admin costs (for overseas charges see page 301). It is also available Free from the EPE web site: [ftp://ftp.epemag.wimbome.co.uk/pubs/PICS/PICAlarm](http://ftp.epemag.wimbome.co.uk/pubs/PICS/PICAlarm).

The alarm printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 339. Finally, the alarm fittings, such as PIR sensors, bell and strobe etc., can be purchased from most DIY superstores.

Solar Charge and Go

The 3V solar panels used in the Solar Charge and Go model came from Maplin (☎ 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code CJ37S. They also supplied the dummy AA cells, code YX92, and the, single hole fixing, 2.5mm panel mounting power socket, code JK10L. A suitable plug is coded HH62S.

For the 6-way tagboard you could try Greenweld (☎ 01277 811042 or www.greenweld.co.uk) and Chevet Supplies (☎ 01253 751858). If problems do arise finding a local source for the tagboard, Maplin (see above) list one as code FL11. You will need to cut it down to size. The Shottky diode 1N5817 is also listed by them as code JA46A.

The miniature edgewise 100µA f.s.d. panel meter was purchased from Farnell (☎ 0113 263 6311 or www.farnell.com) code 143-509.

Electric Guitar Tuner

We do not expect any problems to be encountered when sourcing the components for the Electric Guitar Tuner project. Certainly, the op.amp and timer i.c.s are stock items carried by most component advertisers. However, to keep the battery drain low you need to order a "low-power" version of the 555 timer chip.

To keep frequency drift, due to temperature changes, to a minimum, a high quality capacitor must be purchased for C4. A polycarbonate type would be the best choice here, but a polyester capacitor should give good results. Ceramic types tend to have inadequate short and long term stability and should not be used.

The 2-pole 6-way rotary switch used in the prototype is a Lorin type and came from Maplin (☎ 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code FF74R. Most of our component advertisers should be able to offer a similar type.

Teach-In 2002 - Lab 6

Only the Hall effect sensor devices could cause sourcing problems in this month's Teach-In 2002 - Lab Work 6 demonstration circuits. The Honeywell SS441A (unipolar) and the SS411A (bi-polar) magnetic sensors were ordered from Farnell (☎ 0113 263 6311 or www.farnell.com), codes 311-1477 and 311-1465 respectively.

The rest of the semiconductors should be readily available from most of our regular components advertisers.

Manual Stepper Motor Controller

We cannot foresee any buying problems when shopping for parts for the Manual Stepper Motor Controller project. A good range of low-voltage stepper motors are stocked by Magenta (☎ 01283 565435 or www.magenta2000.co.uk).

The 4-way 3-pole rotary switch *MUST* be a "make-before-break" type. The one in the model came from RS (see earlier), code 320-736.

PLEASE TAKE NOTE

PIC Virus Zapper

Mar '02

Page 187, Fig.7 and components list. It has come to light that the PIC Virus Zapper's voltage regulator IC1 has the wrong type number (two digits being transposed), it should be LP2950CZ.

If any readers have trouble finding this device, it is listed by ESR Components (Tel. 0191 251 4363 or <http://www.esr.co.uk>), code LP2950CZ-5-0. Rapid Electronics (Tel. 01206 751166), code 82-0680, and Farnell (Tel. 0113 263 6311), code 412-478, also stock this device.

Dog and Cat Scarer (Ingenuity Unlimited)

Mar '02

Page 163, Fig.2. The output (pin 3) and the trigger (pin 2) designations of IC2 should be swapped over.

PROGRAMMING PIC INTERRUPTS

MALCOLM WILES

Part 2

How to use Interrupts successfully with your PIC programs.

LAST month we discussed the basic concepts of using interrupts and showed a simple circuit using a PIC16F84 which would allow you to experiment with them. We conclude with further examples of what you need to know to use interrupts successfully.

EXPERIMENT 3

Load INTPROG5 into the PIC and reconnect your flying lead to pin RB0. This is a simple program to flash the l.e.d. on RA0 at about 1Hz. It also has the INTF interrupt enabled. When this is running OK take the wire connected to RB0 and hold it on PIC pin 15 (CLKOUT) (i.e. connect together pins 6 and 15).

The l.e.d. will stop flashing and remain either on or off, depending on how it was

when the wire was connected. Remove the wire from CLKOUT, and the l.e.d. will start flashing again. Take a moment to think what might be happening here before reading on. The code section relevant to this experiment is shown in Listing 5.

Actually, this one isn't so difficult. CLKOUT is generating a clock output that is running at the same rate as the instruction processing rate. Interrupts are therefore being generated at the instruction processing rate. Since there are 14 instructions in the ISR, interrupts are being generated at 14 times the rate that the PIC can process them!

LOOPING IN THE ISR

If interrupts are allowed to occur faster than the PIC can process them, then as

soon as one interrupt has been processed and the PIC exits its ISR, another interrupt will be pending and the ISR is immediately entered again. Since interrupts pre-empt the main program, the main program never runs and the PIC effectively loops in the ISR. Externally the PIC will appear to be "dead" or to have "hung".

The same thing will happen if, due to a software bug, the ISR fails to clear the interrupt flag bit for the event which caused the interrupt. On exit from the ISR, the PIC will see the flag bit still set, and will think that another interrupt is pending. So it will immediately enter the ISR again, *ad infinitum*. If you want to try this as an experiment, in INTPROG5 replace the instruction:

```
CLR: BCF INTCON,INTF
```

```
by: CLR: NOP
```

and see what happens.

Last month when discussing INTPROG4 we said that it was necessary for the ISR to read PORTB to latch the changed value in order to clear the RBIF flag, but we glossed over what would happen if this was not done.

Another ISR loop is the answer. The PIC will continue to assert RBIF while it detects that there has been a change even if software tries to clear it, and so the ISR will be called continually.

So, if you do have a play with interrupts, and find that you have an apparently dead PIC on your hands, check to see whether an ISR loop could be the cause.

RE-ENTRANCY

Readers who have followed the plot so far may be wondering: if interrupt events are happening faster than the ISR can process them, is the ISR itself interrupted when the next interrupt event occurs? The answer is no (almost).

When the PIC takes an interrupt and transfers control to Location 4, as part of this procedure it also clears the GIE bit. Thus, although the interrupt events still occur and the flag bit(s) still get set, no further interrupts can be caused.

The RETFIE instruction used to exit from the ISR sets the GIE bit again. So under normal circumstances the ISR is not re-entered if another interrupt occurs while it is being executed.

It would be possible for an ISR to set the GIE bit, and so potentially be re-entered,

LISTING 5. Main loop and ISR code for INTPROG5.

```

MAIN:  CLRWF TMR0           ; clear internal clock count-up
        CLRWF COUNT       ; clear ticks count
A2:    BCF INTCON,TOIF     ; clear the TMR0 wrapped flag
A1:    BTFSS INTCON,TOIF   ; has TMR0 wrapped yet?
        GOTO A1           ; no, loop till it has
        INCF COUNT,F       ; bump count of wraps
        MOVLW SPEED        ; about 10 bumps/sec at 2MHz clock
        XORWF COUNT,W      ; sets Z if COUNT = W
        BTFSS STATUS,Z     ; test Z
        GOTO A2           ; Z not set so COUNT <> SPEED
        MOVLW 1            ; wraps COUNT = SPEED so
        XORWF PORTA,F     ; toggle RA0
        GOTO MAIN         ; and repeat main loop

; Interrupt service routine
ISR:    MOVWF SAVEW        ; save W
        SWAPF STATUS,W
        MOVWF SAVES       ; save STATUS
        BANK0             ; ensure Bank 0 set
        BTFSS INTCON,INTF ; test INTF
        GOTO POP         ; not an RB0 interrupt

; there is an INTF interrupt
        NOP              ; nothing to do for this demo!
CLR:    BCF INTCON,INTF   ; clear the interrupt
        INCF ICOUNT,F     ; bump count of interrupts
POP:    SWAPF SAVES,W     ; restore STATUS
        MOVWF STATUS
        SWAPF SAVEW,F     ; restore W
        SWAPF SAVEW,W
        RETFIE           ; exit ISR
    
```

LISTING 6. Section of INTPROG6.

```

; interrupt setup
MOVLW INTTMR ; set the timer
MOVWF TMR0
BCF INTCON,T0IF ; ensure timer flag is clear
BSF INTCON,T0IE ; enable timer wrap interrupt
BSF INTCON,GIE ; enable global interrupts

; main loop
MAIN:
MOVF ISRCL,W ; copy ISR low byte counter
MOVWF COUNTL
MOVF ISRCH,W ; copy ISR high byte counter
MOVWF COUNTH

; subtract last counter value from this counter value
; check that the result is positive or zero (produces no borrow)
MOVF LASTL,W ; load last counter low byte
; into W
SUBWF COUNTL,W ; subtract current low byte
MOVF LASTH,W ; load last counter high byte
; into W
BTFSS STATUS,C ; C set if last subtraction did not
; borrow
ADDLW 1 ; C clear so add 1 to W for the
; borrow
MOVF COUNTH,F ; test if high byte is zero
BTFSS STATUS,Z ; there is a timer interrupt
GOTO A2 ; Z clear so high byte not zero
MOVF LASTH,F ; COUNTH is zero, so test if
; LASTH is zero
BTFSS STATUS,Z ; if it's not, H byte must have
; wrapped
GOTO A5 ; Z clear so LASTH not zero -
; skip the check
A2: SUBWF COUNTH,W ; subtract LASTH from
; COUNTH
BTFSS STATUS,C ; C set if there was no borrow,
; so OK
GOTO FAIL ; C clear so an error has occurred

A5: MOVF COUNTL,W ; copy this counter to last counter
MOVWF LASTL
MOVF COUNTH,W
MOVWF LASTH
INCF LOOPCT,F ; bump the main loop counter
BTFSS STATUS,Z ; skip if it has wrapped to zero
GOTO MAIN ; else repeat main loop
; every 256 times round flash the led briefly
A1: BSF PORTA,0 ; turn LED on
A3: INCF LOOPCT,F ; bump the counter
BTFSS STATUS,Z ; till it wraps to zero again
GOTO A3
BCF PORTA,0 ; then turn off the LED
GOTO MAIN ; and resume
; check has failed - put on the LED and loopstop
FAIL: BSF PORTA,0
STOP: GOTO STOP
; Interrupt service routine
ISR: MOVWF SAVEW ; save W
SWAPF STATUS,W
MOVWF SAVES ; save STATUS
BANK0 ; ensure Bank 0 set
BTFSS INTCON,T0IF ; test T0IF
GOTO POP ; not a timer interrupt
; there is a timer interrupt
INCF ISRCL,F ; bump interrupt count low byte
BTFSS STATUS,Z ; test if it wrapped to zero - skip
; if not
INCF ISRCH,F ; bump high byte if low byte
; wrapped
MOVLW INTTMR
MOVWF TMR0 ; reset the timer
BCF INTCON,T0IF ; clear the interrupt
POP: SWAPF SAVES,W ; restore STATUS
MOVWF STATUS
SWAPF SAVEW,F ; restore W
SWAPF SAVEW,W
RETIE ; exit ISR

```

and there are specialist cases when this might have uses. However, setting GIE in an ISR would invalidate some of the techniques discussed in this article, e.g. Context preserving.

The PIC is not well suited to writing re-entrant code, as it lacks any support for structures such as dynamic data stacks which would be needed. This article is not going there, and readers are strongly advised not to, either!

EXPERIMENT 4

INTPROG6 uses the PIC's internal timer to generate interrupts at quite a high rate (about 5kHz), though not so fast that it causes looping in the ISR. Each time the ISR is entered it bumps (increments) a counter, which is 16 bits (2 bytes) long because a 1-byte counter would overflow very quickly.

The program's main loop monitors and checks this counter. Because of the high interrupt rate, it is possible that the main loop is interrupted several times each iteration, so the counts it reads are not necessarily contiguous. Therefore the check is that the value just read is greater than the value read on the previous loop.

It does this by subtracting the previous value from the current value. If the result of the subtraction is not positive or zero, then something has gone wrong. If a counter error is found, the main loop "loopstops" with the l.e.d. fully illuminated. Of course the 16-bit counter will

eventually overflow, and allowance has to be made for this.

The main loop periodically turns the l.e.d. on and off briefly as a visual check that it is running OK. It does this too fast for it to be perceived by the eye as flashing - the l.e.d. appears to be dimly illuminated if all is well.

Read through Listing 6 and make sure you understand it, then load and run INTPROG6.

By now you will not be too surprised to see that the l.e.d. comes on dimly, then after a few seconds is fully illuminated as the program detects an error in the counter. Murphy's Law has struck again - but exactly where, and how? What is the bug in INTPROG6?

Give up? OK, look at the four instructions following the label MAIN, which copy ISRCL and ISRCH to COUNTL and COUNTH. Consider what happens if an interrupt occurs after COUNTL has been copied but before COUNTH has been copied.

On first thoughts it would seem there is no problem. Let's assume for the sake of argument that ISRCL and ISRCH contain some arbitrary count like H'1234'. The first two instructions will copy H'34' into COUNTL. Then an interrupt occurs and ISRCL is incremented to H'35'. COUNTL will stay at H'34', and the main loop will then copy H'12' into COUNTH.

The program then checks the value H'1234', which will be found to be at least as large as the previous value. The last value

will be set at H'1234', and the next iteration will read the value H'1235' or larger, which will also check out successfully.

But now consider what will happen if ISRCL and ISRCH contain not an arbitrary value, but one where the low byte is just about to wrap, e.g. H'12FF'. COUNTL will be copied as H'FF'. Now the ISR runs and ISRCH/L are bumped to be H'1300'. So COUNTH is copied as H'13'.

The main loop checks that H'13FF' is greater than the last value it read, something like H'12FE' maybe, and indeed it will be. But it will set the last value read to H'13FF'.

On the next iteration it will read something like H'1300' or H'1301', but unless there have been 256 or more interrupts during one iteration of the main loop (which can't happen with the parameters of Experiment 4) then it will read a value less than the last one it has stored.

This is what is happening to INTPROG6 - it runs OK till an interrupt occurs which will cause the low byte to wrap and high byte to increment while it is in the middle of copying that value.

CRITICAL SECTIONS

It turns out that this is a very common problem. Most programs have sequences of code where they are manipulating several related variables together such that if they get interrupted during the sequence, the variables will be left in a half updated or inconsistent state.

Software engineers call these code sequences *critical sections*. What is needed is some mechanism to ensure that these critical sections are not interrupted but allowed to complete safely. The PIC, happily, provides a suitable mechanism. We've already met it: it's called the GIE.

The three instructions following MAIN in INTPROG6, which copy ISRCL and ISRCH, are a critical section. If the program is interrupted during this sequence then, as we've just analysed above, things can go wrong. And if they can go wrong, by Murphy's Law they will.

We need to prevent the program from being interrupted during this sequence. So we protect it by disabling interrupts before it and re-enabling them after it:

```

MAIN: BCF INTCON,GIE ; disable
      ; interrupts
      MOVF ISRCL,W ; copy ISR
      ; low byte
      ; counter
      MOVWF COUNTL
      MOVF ISRCH,W ; copy ISR
      ; high byte
      ; counter
      BSF INTCON,GIE ; enable
      ; interrupts
      MOVWF COUNTH
  
```

Now the ISR cannot be run during the copy, and we are guaranteed that COUNTH and COUNTL will be a consistent and correct copy of ISRCH and ISRCL. Once ISRCH is loaded into W we can safely re-enable interrupts because the ISR does not affect anything else used by the main loop. Any interrupt events that occurred during the critical section will cause the ISR to be run at this point, but the ISR will preserve W.

If you make the above changes to INTPROG6 and rerun it, you will probably find that it runs OK (i.e. with the dim l.e.d. on indefinitely).

So, are we finally done? Well, maybe not quite. Murphy may still have one more trick up his sleeve, and it's a subtle one. If we want to make our code really bomb-proof, we should protect against this too.

MURPHY'S LAST TRICK?

Earlier versions of the PIC16x84 data sheets identified a possibility that we shall now discuss. The relevant note has disappeared from later versions and is not in the '87x data sheets. In various tests the author has been unable to reproduce the behaviour described in this section with a PIC16F84, even using an external oscillator that is not synced to the instruction clock as interrupt source.

It would therefore appear that Microchip have fixed this "feature" in later versions of their microcontrollers. But since it's still possible that you might be using an old PIC, perhaps a 16C84, that behaves this way, it's as well to be aware of this problem and how to get around it. For safety it is advised that all programs for all PICs use the workaround.

Remember the quiz show *Mastermind*? When the time-up pinger went in the middle of a question, Magnus Magnusson would announce his catchphrase "I've started so I'll finish", and the contestant could complete the answer to that question.

So it is with the PIC; if an interrupt event occurs when an instruction has started, the interrupt is held pending until the instruction in progress has completed, and then the transfer of control to the ISR takes place. Instructions are sometimes said to be *atomic* with respect to interrupts, where *atomic* is used in its original Greek meaning of *indivisible*.

TURNING OFF INTERRUPTS

Now, instructions take some time to complete; typically four clock cycles on the PIC. The instruction has to be fetched from program memory, parsed and the opcode decoded. In the case of the BCF instruction, the operand has to be fetched from register memory, the appropriate bit cleared and the result written back to register memory.

An interrupt can occur at any time during this procedure. In the processing of the BCF INTCON,GIE instruction there could be a time window after the instruction has started and before the PIC has determined that the GIE bit is to be cleared when an interrupt event can occur.

If it does, the interrupt will be taken and held pending till the clear GIE instruction completes. Then the ISR will run, and will terminate with a RETFIE. But as we saw earlier, RETFIE sets the GIE bit. So when the main program resumes at the instruction after the BCF INTCON,GIE then GIE will be set and it will be as if the BCF instruction had not executed. We will be into our critical section with interrupts still enabled!

The bottom line is that a BCF INTCON,GIE instruction cannot be guaranteed to succeed if interrupts are enabled, as they usually will be if you're clearing GIE!

The workaround is simple: after a BCF INTCON,GIE you need to test GIE to ensure it really is clear, and if not go back and repeat the clear. Eventually it will succeed, unless you're in an ISR loop. The following sequence does the job:

```

MAIN: BCF INTCON,GIE
      BTFSC INTCON,GIE
      GOTO MAIN
  
```

Note that it's not just a BCF INTCON,GIE instruction that will be affected – it can be any instruction sequence that has the effect of clearing GIE, e.g. the following is also vulnerable:

```

MOVLW H'7F'
ANDWF INTCON,F
  
```

INTPROG7 is the final corrected version of INTPROG6. It uses two macros, `Enter_Critical_Section` and `Leave_Critical_Section` which expand to the necessary code sequences (see Listing 7a). The author prefers to use these as they make it very clear in the source listing what is going on – the code is almost self-documenting. Listing 7b shows how the macros are used in INTPROG7.

Readers who use MPASM are welcome to copy these macros and use them in their own programs. Diehard TASM users will have to use the code sequences, as TASM lacks a macro translator (*as do all EPE programmers. Ed*). An example of how the code would be used by an assembler that

does not recognise macros is shown in Listing 7c.

Hopefully, INTPROG7 can be used as a "model answer" for well-structured interrupt driven programs.

MULTIPLE INTERRUPTS

As mentioned earlier, more than one interrupt source can be enabled simultaneously. To illustrate this, INTPROG8 is an alternative version of INTPROG5 that uses timer interrupts and so has both the INTF and T0IF interrupts enabled. The heart of this program is shown in Listing 8.

The ISR checks for each interrupt, and also allows for both interrupts to have occurred. A critical section is used to prevent COUNT from being changed by the ISR while it is being read and possibly reset by the main loop.

Proof that both interrupts work correctly is that the l.e.d. is caused to flash because the TMR0 interrupt increments COUNT, and that it is caused to stop when the RB0 interrupt is triggered by touching the wire link from RB0 to pin 15.

It is suggested that you repeat Experiment 3 with INTPROG8.

Observant readers will spot one other change from INTPROG5. At the beginning of the critical section, the test for COUNT = SPEED is changed from:

```

XORWF COUNT,W
BTFSS STATUS,Z
to:
SUBWF COUNT,W
BTFSS STATUS,C.
  
```

LISTING 7a

```

; Macros
#DEFINE BANK0 BCF 0x03,5
#DEFINE BANK1 BSF 0x03,5
Enter_Critical_Section MACRO
    LOCAL __CS1
    __CS1 BCF INTCON,GIE
    BTFSC INTCON,GIE
    GOTO __CS1
    ENDM
Leave_Critical_Section MACRO
    BSF INTCON,GIE
    ENDM
  
```

LISTING 7b

```

MAIN:
Enter_Critical_Section
MOVF ISRCL,W ; copy ISR
; low byte counter
MOVWF COUNTL
MOVF ISRCH,W ; copy ISR
; high byte counter
Leave_Critical_Section
MOVWF COUNTH
  
```

LISTING 7c

```

CS1:BCF INTCON,GIE
BTFSC INTCON,GIE
GOTO CS1
MOVF ISRCL,W ; copy ISR
; low byte counter
MOVWF COUNTL
MOVF ISRCH,W ; copy ISR
; high byte counter
BSF INTCON,GIE
MOVWF COUNTH
  
```

Can you think why this has been done? If you can't (or if you can and want to prove that you're right!), change this test in INTPROG8 back to how it is in INT-PROG5, reassemble INTPROG8 and re-run Experiment 3. (Hint: if the PIC appears to stop working, don't immediately reset it to try again – leave it for a minute or so.)

A detailed explanation is left as an "exercise for the student", as they say in the best textbooks, but if you can fully account for what you observe (it's all to do with equality!) then you have probably got a good understanding of interrupt loops, multiple interrupts, and the PIC instruction set.

MORE ON CRITICAL SECTIONS

Critical sections should be kept as short as possible. While a program is in a critical section, interrupts will be held off – after all that's why you had the critical section in the first place.

But holding interrupts off is likely to be undesirable for any length of time, because the reason you made things interrupts is in order to get the fastest response to them. So there's a trade off between minimising the delay to processing interrupts and getting your program to work robustly.

That's why, in INTPROG6 and INT-PROG7, ISRCH and ISRCL are copied to COUNTH and COUNTL, and then COUNTH and COUNTL are used in the calculation. This keeps the critical section down to three instructions while the copy is made.

If ISRCH and ISRCL had been used directly, the critical section would have been most of the main loop. Interrupts could only have been safely enabled for a short period at its end.

If multiple interrupts had occurred during the critical section, then all but one would have been lost. Indeed, there would then not have been much point in using interrupts at all – such a program might just as well have polled the TOIF flag at the end of the loop.

Critical sections are necessary whenever more than one variable set by the ISR needs to be accessed consistently by the main program, or where repeated access to the same single variable is needed.

If only one variable is set by the ISR, and the main program accesses it exactly once, it is probably safe not to use a critical section. This is because, as we saw above, instructions are atomic – an interrupt can only occur between instructions, so a single variable will either have been accessed, or it will not.

Nevertheless, the author *always* uses a critical section *whenever* any ISR variable, single or otherwise, is accessed by the main program.

The hard part about critical sections is understanding the notion behind them and getting their placement right. Once you've managed that, critical sections are easy to implement and involve minimal overhead.

Even if they are not strictly necessary, they are good practice, using them is a good habit to get into, there's no harm in a measure of belt and braces safety, and should a program ever need modifying in the future such that one becomes necessary, the structure is already there.

LISTING 8. Section of INTPROG8 which illustrates the use of two interrupt sources.

```

; interrupt setup
BSF INTCON,INTE ; enable INTF interrupt
CLRf TMR0 ; clear internal clock count-up
CLRf COUNT ; clear clock wrapped count
BCF INTCON,TOIF ; clear the TMR0 wrapped flag
BSF INTCON,TOIE ; enable timer interrupts
BSF INTCON,GIE ; enable global interrupts
; data initialisation
BSF PORTA,0 ; turn on the LED
; main loop
MAIN: MOVLW SPEED ; about 10 bumps/sec at 2MHz clock
Enter_Critical_Section
SUBWF COUNT,W ; sets C if COUNT = W
BTFSS STATUS,C ; test C
GOTO A2 ; C clear so COUNT < SPEED
CLRf COUNT ; reset the wrapped count
Leave_Critical_Section
MOVLW 1 ; wraps COUNT = SPEED so
XORWF PORTA,F ; toggle RA0
GOTO MAIN ; repeat main loop
A2: Leave_Critical_Section
GOTO MAIN ; and repeat main loop
; Interrupt service routine
ISR: MOVWF SAVEW ; save W
SWAPF STATUS,W
MOVWF SAVES ; save STATUS
BANK0 ; ensure bank 0 set
INCF ICOUNT,F ; bump interrupt count
BTFSS INTCON,INTF ; test INTF
GOTO TMR ; not an RB0 interrupt – try timer
; INTF interrupt
NOP ; nothing to do for this demo!
BCF INTCON,INTF ; clear the interrupt
TMR: BTFSS INTCON,TOIF ; test INTF
GOTO POP ; not a timer interrupt
; timer interrupt
INCF COUNT,F ; bump clocks wrapped count
BCF INTCON, TOIF ; clear the interrupt
POP: SWAPF SAVES,W ; restore STATUS
MOVWF STATUS ; restore W
SWAPF SAVEW,F
SWAPF SAVEW,W
RETFIE ; exit ISR

```

ISR BREVITY

ISRs should be kept as short as possible too. This is partly because, in their turn, ISRs disrupt the main program. Timings in the main loop become difficult to predict if a lengthy ISR is going off all the time.

Also, interrupts are disabled while you're in the ISR, so other interrupts, and repeat occurrences of the same interrupt, will all be held pending and not handled until the ISR completes processing the current interrupt. At worst, interrupts could be lost. As much processing as possible should be left to the main program loop.

But the main reason for keeping ISRs short is that they are next to impossible to debug. If you have a bug in an ISR, then you will find that simulators and ICD (in-circuit development) tools give you little if any help.

When testing, it's hard to control exactly when an ISR runs and, as we've seen, that can be very important. You generally cannot put much debug into an ISR without disrupting things so much that your problem is masked, or changes, or simply can't be reproduced. Bugs in the ISR will tend to produce symptoms varying from the just strange to the totally bizarre.

By far the best approach is to keep ISRs short, sweet, and above all simple, so that you don't create problems in the first place. Prevention is much, much better than cure here.

A good ISR should do the following, and only the following:

- save Context
- establish its own Context
- test the flags thoroughly to be sure which event(s) have occurred
- increment a counter or two, maybe set a Boolean (flag) to record that it has run
- take emergency action only (e.g. if an endstop microswitch has been triggered, turn off the motor)
- clear the interrupt(s) that have occurred
- restore Context
- exit

STACK

The mechanism used by the PIC when the ISR is entered is rather like a CALL instruction. The address of the next instruction to be executed when the ISR exits is pushed onto the Stack, and popped from the Stack by the RETFIE instruction.

So it is worth noting that if you use interrupts, you effectively lose one level of Stack. That won't affect most programs because there are eight levels available and programs rarely nest CALLs anything like this deep.

However, if you do "blow the Stack" there is no STATUS or other warning to let you know you've done it – not that it matters much, because your program will really go bananas then!

CONCLUSION

The author hopes that all this hasn't put you off experimenting with interrupts. The

reverse, in fact – armed with this information he hopes that many people will now feel more confident to have a go themselves.

What he does hope to have done, however, is to have convinced you that interrupts and poor software do not mix very well, and to have encouraged the use of good software design and implementation techniques.

If so, then a successful outcome to experimentation is much more likely.

OBTAINING SOFTWARE

The demonstration software for this article is available from the EPE Editorial

office on 3.5-inch (for which a nominal handling charge applies), or free from the EPE web site. See this month's *Shoptalk* page for more details.

PCLATH

An article on the correct use of the bank and block switching command PCLATH is scheduled for a forthcoming issue. It is of special relevance to using tables that are longer than 256 jumps and to using PIC16F87x program locations above 2K.

Understanding PCLATH is as much an imperative as are Interrupts if you wish to expand your PIC programming skills. □

EPE BINDERS

KEEP YOUR MAGAZINES SAFE – RING US NOW!

This ring binder uses a special system to allow the issues to be easily removed and re-inserted without any damage. A nylon strip slips over each issue and this passes over the four rings in the binder, thus holding the magazine in place.

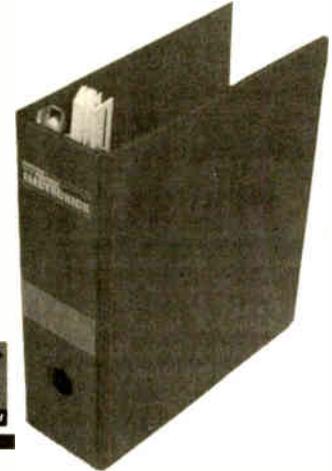
The binders are finished in hard-wearing royal blue p.v.c. with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. They will keep your issues neat and tidy but allow you to remove them for use easily.

The price is £5.95 plus £3.50 post and packing. If you order more than one binder add £1 postage for each binder after the initial £3.50 postage charge (overseas readers the postage is £6.00 each to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which costs £10.50 each).

Send your payment in £'s sterling cheque or PO (Overseas readers send £ sterling bank draft, or cheque drawn on a UK bank or pay by card), to **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd, 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.**

E-mail: editorial@epemag.wimborne.co.uk Web site: <http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>
Order on-line from www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

We also accept card payments. Mastercard, Visa, Amex, Diners Club or Switch (minimum card order £5). Send your card number and card expiry date plus Switch Issue No. with your order.



DISTANCE LEARNING SHORT COURSES with BTEC CERTIFICATION

Analogue and Digital Electronics, Fibre Optics, Fault Diagnosis, Mechanics, Mathematics and Programmable Logic Controllers

- Suitable for beginners and those wishing to update their knowledge and practical skills
- Courses are very practical and delivered as self contained kits
- No travelling or college attendance
- Learning is at your own pace
- Each course can stand alone or be part of a modular study programme
- Tutor supported and BTEC certified

For information contact:
NCT Ltd., P.O. Box 11
Wendover, Bucks HP22 6XA
Telephone 01296 624270; Fax 01296 625299
Web: <http://www.nct.ltd.uk>

SQUIRES

MODEL & CRAFT TOOLS

A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF MINIATURE HAND AND POWER TOOLS AND AN EXTENSIVE RANGE OF

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

FEATURED IN A FULLY ILLUSTRATED

528 PAGE MAIL ORDER CATALOGUE

2002 ISSUE

Note: If you have ordered from 2001 copy you will receive the new catalogue automatically

SAME DAY DESPATCH

FREE POST AND PACKAGING

Catalogues: FREE OF CHARGE to addresses in the UK.
Overseas: CATALOGUE FREE, postage at cost charged to credit card

**Squires, 100 London Road,
Bognor Regis, West Sussex, PO21 1DD**

TEL: 01243 842424

FAX: 01243 842525

SHOP NOW OPEN





EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

Teach-In 2000 covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

ONLY **£12.45** including VAT and p&p

Order code **Teach-In CD-ROM**

Robotics

INTRODUCING ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS

Robert Penfold

Shows the reader how to build a variety of increasingly sophisticated computer controlled robots using the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS). Initially covers fundamental building techniques and mechanics needed to construct strong and efficient robots using the various "click-together" components supplied in the basic RIS kit. Then explains in simple terms how the "brain" of the robot may be programmed on screen using a PC and "zapped" to the robot over an infra-red link. Also, shows how a more sophisticated Windows programming language such as Visual BASIC may be used to control the robots.

Details building and programming instructions provided, including numerous step-by-step photographs.

288 pages - large format Order code **BP901** £14.99

MORE ADVANCED ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS - Robert Penfold

Covers the Vision Command System

Shows the reader how to extend the capabilities of the brilliant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS) by using Lego's own accessories and some simple home constructed units. You will be able to build robots that can provide you with 'waiter service' when you clap your hands, perform tricks, 'see' and avoid objects by using 'bats radar', or accurately follow a line marked on the floor. Learn to use additional types of sensors including rotation, light, temperature, sound and ultrasonic and also explore the possibilities provided by using an additional (third) motor. For the less experienced, RCX code programs accompany most of the featured robots. However, the more adventurous reader is also shown how to write programs using Microsoft's VisualBASIC running with the ActiveX control (Spirit.OCX) that is provided with the RIS kit.

Detailed building instructions are provided for the featured robots, including numerous step-by-step photographs. The designs include rover vehicles, a virtual pet, a robot arm, an 'intelligent' sweet dispenser and a colour conscious robot that will try to grab objects of a specific colour.

298 pages Order code **BP902** £14.99

ANDROIDS, ROBOTS AND ANIMATRONS

John Lovine

Build your own working robot or android using both off-the-shelf and workshop constructed materials and devices. Computer control gives these robots and androids two types of artificial intelligence (an expert system and a neural network). A lifelike android hand can be built and programmed to function doing repetitive tasks. A fully animated robot or android can also be built and programmed to perform a wide variety of functions.

The contents include an Overview of State-of-the-Art Robots; Robotic Locomotion; Motors and Power Controllers; All Types of Sensors; Tilt; Bump; Road and Wall Detection; Light; Speech and Sound Recognition; Robotic Intelligence (Expert Type) Using a Single-Board Computer Programmed in BASIC; Robotic Intelligence (Neural Type) Using Simple Neural Networks (Insect Intelligence); Making a Lifelike Android Hand; A Computer-Controlled Robotic Insect Programmed in BASIC; Telepresence Robots With Actual Arcade and Virtual Reality Applications; A Computer-Controlled Robotic Arm; Animated Robots and Androids; Real-World Robotic Applications.

224 pages Order code **MGH1** £19.99

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

NOTE: ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

Radio

BASIC RADIO PRINCIPLES AND TECHNOLOGY

Ian Poole

Radio technology is becoming increasingly important in today's high technology society. There are the traditional uses of radio which include broadcasting and point to point radio as well as the new technologies of satellites and cellular phones. All of these developments mean there is a growing need for radio engineers at all levels.

Assuming a basic knowledge of electronics, this book provides an easy to understand grounding in the topic.

Chapters in the book: Radio Today, Yesterday, and Tomorrow; Radio Waves and Propagation; Capacitors, Inductors, and Filters; Modulation; Receivers; Transmitters; Antenna Systems; Broadcasting; Satellites; Personal Communications; Appendix - Basic Calculations.

263 pages Order code **NE30** £15.99

PROJECTS FOR RADIO AMATEURS AND S.W.L.S.

R. A. Penfold

This book describes a number of electronic circuits, most of which are quite simple, which can be used to enhance the performance of most short wave radio systems.

The circuits covered include: An aerial tuning unit; A simple active aerial; An add-on b.i.o. for portable sets; A wavetrap to combat signals on spurious responses; An audio notch filter; A parametric equaliser; C.W. and S.S.B. audio filters; Simple noise limiters; A speech processor; A volume expander.

Other useful circuits include a crystal oscillator, and RTTY/C.W. tone decoder, and a RTTY serial to parallel converter. A full range of interesting and useful circuits for short wave enthusiasts.

92 pages Order code **BP304** £4.45

AN INTRODUCTION TO AMATEUR RADIO

I. D. Poole

Amateur radio is a unique and fascinating hobby which has attracted thousands of people since it began at the turn of the century. This book gives the newcomer a comprehensive and easy to understand guide through the subject so that the reader can gain the most from the hobby. It then remains an essential reference volume to be used time and again. Topics covered include the basic aspects of the hobby, such as operating procedures, jargon and setting up a station. Technical topics covered include propagation, receivers, transmitters and aerials etc.

150 pages Order code **BP257** £5.49

VALVE RADIO AND AUDIO REPAIR HANDBOOK

Chas Miller

This book is not only an essential read for every professional working with antique radio and gramophone equipment, but also dealers, collectors and valve technology enthusiasts the world over. The emphasis is firmly on the practicalities of repairing and restoring, so technical content is kept to a minimum, and always explained in a way that can be followed by readers with no background in electronics. Those who have a good grounding in electronics, but wish to learn more about the practical aspects, will benefit from the emphasis given to hands-on repair work, covering mechanical as well as electrical aspects of servicing. Repair techniques are also illustrated throughout.

A large reference section provides a range of information compiled from many contemporary sources, and includes specialist dealers for valves, components and complete receivers.

288 pages Order code **NE34** £20.50

Computers and Computing

MULTIMEDIA ON THE PC

Ian R. Sinclair

In this book, you'll find out what a CD ROM is, how it works, and why it is such a perfect add-on for a PC, allowing you to buy programmes, text, graphics and sound on a CD. It also describes the installation of a CD ROM drive and a sound card, pointing out the common problems that arise, and then shows how to use them to create a complete multimedia presentation that contains text, photos, a soundtrack with your own voice recorded as a commentary, even animation and edited video footage.

184 pages Order code **PC112** £12.95

HOW TO BUILD YOUR OWN PC

Morris Roenthal

More and more people are building the own PCs. They get more value for their money, they create exactly the machine they want, and the work is highly satisfying and actually fun. That is, if they have a unique beginner's guide like this one, which visually demonstrates how to construct a state-of-the-art computer from start to finish.

Through 150 crisp photographs and clear but minimal text, readers will confidently absorb the concepts of computer building. The extra-big format makes it easy to see what's going on in the pictures. For non-specialists, there's even a graphical glossary that clearly illustrates technical terms. The author goes "under the hood" and shows step-by-step how to create a socket 7 (Pentium and non-intel chipsets) and a Slot 1 (Pentium II) computer, covering: What first-time builders need to know; How to select and purchase parts; How to assemble the PC; How to install Windows 98. The few existing books on this subject, although badly outdated, are in steady demand. This one delivers the expertise and new technology that fledgling computer builders are eagerly looking for.

224 pages - large format Order code **MGH2** £21.99

PIC YOUR PERSONAL INTRODUCTORY COURSE

SECOND EDITION John Morton

Discover the potential of the PIC microcontroller through graded projects - this book could revolutionise your electronics construction work!

A uniquely concise and practical guide to getting up and running with the PIC Microcontroller. The PIC is one of the most popular of the microcontrollers that are transforming electronic project work and product design.

Assuming no prior knowledge of microcontrollers and introducing the PIC's capabilities through simple projects, this book is ideal for use in schools and colleges. It is the ideal introduction for students, teachers, technicians and electronics enthusiasts. The step-by-step explanations make it ideal for self-study too: this is not a reference book - you start work with the PIC straight away.

The revised second edition covers the popular reprogrammable EEPROM PICs: P16C84/16F84 as well as the P54 and P71 families.

270 pages Order code **NE36** £13.99

UNDERSTANDING PC SPECIFICATIONS

R. A. Penfold (Revised Edition)

If you require a microcomputer for business applications, or a high quality home computer, an IBM PC or compatible is often the obvious choice. They are competitively priced, and are backed up by an enormous range of applications programs, hardware add-ons, etc. The main difficulty for the uninitiated is deciding on the specification that will best suit his or her needs. PCs range from simple systems of limited capabilities up to complex systems that can happily run applications that would have been considered beyond the abilities of a microcomputer not so long ago. It would be very easy to choose a PC system that is inadequate to run your applications efficiently, or one which goes beyond your needs and consequently represents poor value for money.

This book explains PC specifications in detail, and the subjects covered include the following: Differences between types of PC (XT, AT, 80386, etc); Maths co-processors; Input devices (keyboards, mice, and digitisers); Memory, including both expanded (EMS) and extended RAM; RAM disks and disk caches; Floppy disk drive formats and compatibility; Hard disk drives (including interleave factors and access times); Display adaptors, including all standard PC types (CGA, Hercules, Super VGA, etc); Contains everything you need to know if you can't tell your EMS from your EGA!

128 pages Order code **BP282** £5.45

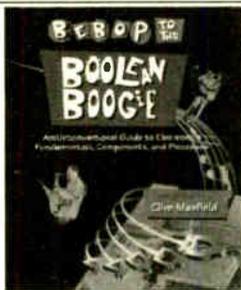
Theory and Reference

Bebop To The Boolean Boogie

By Clive (call me Max) Maxfield
Specially imported by EPE - Excellent value

An Unconventional Guide to Electronics Fundamentals, Components and Processes

This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This in-depth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how they're made. You'll discover how transistors operate, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look like. You'll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean Algebra and Karnaugh Maps, and understand what Read-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's much, MUCH more (including a recipe for a truly great seafood gumbol). Hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations clearly show the important points of each topic. The author's tongue-in-cheek British humor makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremely detailed and accurate. A great reference for your own snelf, and also an ideal gift for a friend or family member who wants to understand what it is you do all day. . . .



470 pgs - large format **Order code BEB1** £26.95

BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Bebopter Computer Simulator) CD-ROM

Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design. . . .



and you'll have a few chuckles, if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format **£21.95**

Order code BEB2 CD-ROM

ELECTRONICS MADE SIMPLE

Ian Sinclair

Assuming no prior knowledge, *Electronics Made Simple* presents an outline of modern electronics with an emphasis on understanding how systems work rather than on details of circuit diagrams and calculations. It is ideal for students on a range of courses in electronics, including GCSE, C&G and GNVQ, and for students of other subjects who will be using electronic instruments and methods.

Contents: waves and pulses, passive components, active components and ICs, linear circuits, block and circuit diagrams, how radio works, disc and tape recording, elements of TV and radar, digital signals, gating and logic circuits, counting and correcting, microprocessors, calculators and computers, miscellaneous systems.

199 pages **Order code NE23** **£13.99**

SCROGGIE'S FOUNDATIONS OF WIRELESS AND ELECTRONICS - ELEVENTH EDITION

S. W. Amos and Roger Amos

Scroggie's Foundations is a classic text for anyone working with electronics, who needs to know the art and craft of the subject. It covers both the theory and practical aspects of a huge range of topics from valve and tube technology, and the application of cathode ray tubes to radar, to digital tape systems and optical recording techniques.

Since *Foundations of Wireless* was first published over 60 years ago, it has helped many thousands of readers to

become familiar with the principles of radio and electronics. The original author Sowerby was succeeded by Scroggie in the 1940s, whose name became synonymous with this classic primer for practitioners and students alike. Stan Amos, one of the fathers of modern electronics and the author of many well-known books in the area, took over the revision of this book in the 1980s and it is he, with his son, who have produced this latest version.

400 pages **Order code NE27** **£21.99**

GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER

R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages **Order code BP239** **£4.49**

DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS

Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

Topics such as Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping are explained, demonstrated and used extensively, and more attention is paid to the subject of synchronous counters than to the simple but less important ripple counters.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic.

200 pages **Order code PC106** **£9.95**

Music, Audio and Video

QUICK GUIDE TO ANALOGUE SYNTHESIS

Ian Waugh

Even though music production has moved into the digital domain, modern synthesisers invariably use analogue synthesis techniques. The reason is simple - analogue synthesis is flexible and versatile, and it's relatively easy for us to understand. The basics are the same for all analogue synths, and you'll quickly be able to adapt the principles to any instrument, to edit existing sounds and create exciting new ones. This book describes: How analogue synthesis works; The essential modules every synthesiser has; The three steps to synthesis; How to create phat bass sounds; How to generate filter sweeps; Advanced synth modules; How to create simple and complex synth patches; Where to find soft synths on the Web.

If you want to take your synthesiser - of the hardware or software variety - past the presets, and program your own sounds and effects, this practical and well-illustrated book tells you what you need to know.

60 pages **Order code PC118** **£7.45**

QUICK GUIDE TO MP3 AND DIGITAL MUSIC

Ian Waugh

MP3 files, the latest digital music format, have taken the music industry by storm. What are they? Where do you get them? How do you use them? Why have they thrown record companies into a panic? Will they make music easier to buy? And cheaper? Is this the future of music?

All these questions and more are answered in this concise and practical book which explains everything you need to know about MP3s in a simple and easy-to-understand manner. It explains:

How to play MP3s on your computer; How to use MP3s with handheld MP3 players; Where to find MP3s on the Web; How MP3s work; How to tune into Internet radio stations; How to create your own MP3s; How to record your own CDs from MP3 files; Other digital audio music formats.

Whether you want to stay bang up to date with the latest music or create your own MP3s and join the on-line digital music revolution, this book will show you how.

60 pages **Order code PC119** **£7.45**

ELECTRONIC MUSIC AND MIDI PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

Whether you wish to save money, boldly go where no musician has gone before, rekindle the pioneering spirit, or simply have fun building some electronic music gadgets, the designs featured in this book should suit your needs. The projects are all easy to build, and some are so simple that even complete beginners at electronic project construction can tackle them with ease. Stripboard layouts are provided for every project, together with a wiring diagram. The mechanical side of construction has largely been left to individual constructors to sort out, simply because the vast majority of project builders prefer to do their own thing in this respect.

None of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to get them set up properly. Where any setting up is required, the procedures are very straightforward, and they are described in detail.

Projects covered: Simple MIDI tester, Message grabber, Byte grabber, THRU box, MIDI auto switcher, Auto/manual switcher, Manual switcher, MIDI patchbay, MIDI controlled switcher, MIDI lead tester, Program change pedal, Improved program change pedal, Basic mixer, Stereo mixer, Electronic swell pedal, Metronome, Analogue echo unit.

124 pages **Order code PC116** **£10.95**

THE INVENTOR OF STEREO - THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN

Robert Charles Alexander

This book is the definitive study of the life and works of one of Britain's most important inventors who, due to a cruel set of circumstances, has all but been overlooked by history.

Alan Dower Blumlein led an extraordinary life in which his inventive output rate easily surpassed that of Edison, but whose early death during the darkest days of World War Two led to a shroud of secrecy which has covered his life and achievements ever since.

His 1931 Patent for a Binaural Recording System was so revolutionary that most of his contemporaries regarded it as more than 20 years ahead of its time. Even years after his death, the full magnitude of its detail had not been fully utilized. Among his 128 patents are the principal electronic circuits critical to the development of the world's first electronic television system. During his short working life, Blumlein produced patent after patent breaking entirely new ground in electronic and audio engineering.

During the Second World War, Alan Blumlein was deeply engaged in the very secret work of radar development and contributed enormously to the system eventually to become 'H2S' - blind-bombing radar. Tragically, during an experimental H2S flight in June 1942, the Halifax bomber in which Blumlein and several colleagues were flying, crashed and all aboard were killed. He was just days short of his thirtieth birthday.

420 pages **Order code NE32** **£15.99**

VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR

R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Complete with explanations of how the circuit works, shopping lists of components, advice on construction, and guidance on setting up and using the projects, this invaluable book will save you a small fortune.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, push-button fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

124 pages **Order code PC115** **£10.95**

PC MUSIC - THE EASY GUIDE

Robin Vincent

How do I make music on my PC? Can I record music onto my PC? What's a sequencer? How can I get my PC to print a music score? What sort of a soundcard do I need? What hardware and software do I need? How do I connect a keyboard to my PC?

Just a few of the questions you've probably asked. Well, you'll find the answers to all these questions, and many more, in this book. It will show you what can be done, what it all means, and what you will need to start creating your own music on your PC. It's an easy read, it's fully illustrated and it will help you understand how a computer can be used as a creative music tool.

It covers soundcards, sequencers, hard disk digital audio recording and editing, plug-ins, printing scores with notation software, using your PC as a synthesiser, getting music onto and off the Internet, using Windows, sample PC music setups, FAQs, a glossary, advice on hardware and software, and a list of industry contacts.

116 pages **Order code PC117** **£11.95**

HIGH POWER AUDIO AMPLIFIER CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold

Practical construction details of how to build a number of audio power amplifiers ranging from about 50 to 300/400 watts r.m.s. includes MOSFET and bipolar transistor designs.

96 pages **Order code BP277** **£4.49**

**ALL PRICES
INCLUDE UK POST
AND PACKING**

Circuits, Data and Design

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FILTERS

Owen Bishop

This book deals with the subject in a non-mathematical way. It reviews the main types of filter, explaining in simple terms how each type works and how it is used.

The book also presents a dozen filter-based projects with applications in and around the home or in the constructor's workshop. These include a number of audio projects such as a rhythm sequencer and a multi-voiced electronic organ.

Concluding the book is a practical step-by-step guide to designing simple filters for a wide range of purposes, with circuit diagrams and worked examples.

88 pages **Order code BP299** £5.49

DIGITAL ELECTRONICS –

A PRACTICAL APPROACH

With FREE Software: Number One

FREE SOFTWARE

Systems – EASY-PC

Professional XM and Pulsar (Limited Functionality)

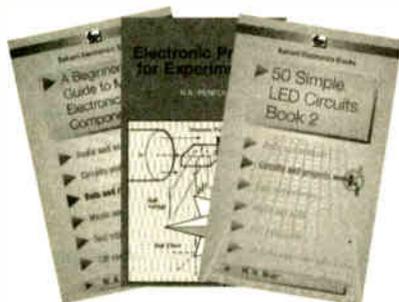
Richard Monk

Covers binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates, combination logic, sequential logic including the design and construction of asynchronous and synchronous circuits and register circuits. Together with a considerable practical content plus the additional attraction of its close association with computer aided design including the FREE software.

There is a 'blow-by-blow' guide to the use of EASY-PC Professional XM (a schematic drawing and printed circuit board design computer package). The guide also conducts the reader through logic circuit simulation using Pulsar software. Chapters on p.c.b. physics and p.c.b. production techniques make the book unique, and with its host of project ideas make it an ideal companion for the integrative assignment and common skills components required by BTEC and the key skills demanded by GNVQ. The principal aim of the book is to provide a straightforward approach to the understanding of digital electronics.

Those who prefer the 'Teach-In' approach or would rather experiment with some simple circuits should find the book's final chapters on printed circuit board production and project ideas especially useful.

250 pages (large format) **Order code NE28** £17.99



50 SIMPLE LED CIRCUITS

R. N. Soar

Contains 50 interesting and useful circuits and applications, covering many different branches of electronics, using one of the most inexpensive and freely available components – the light-emitting diode (LED). Also includes circuits for the 707 common anode display.

64 pages **Order code BP42** £2.99

A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO TTL DIGITAL ICs

R. A. Penfold

This book first covers the basics of simple logic circuits in general, and then progresses to specific TTL logic integrated circuits. The devices covered include gates, oscillators, timers, flip/flops, dividers, and decoder circuits. Some practical circuits are used to illustrate the use of TTL devices in the "real world".

142 pages **Order code BP332** £5.45

HOW TO USE OPAMPS

E. A. Parr

This book has been written as a designer's guide covering many operational amplifiers, serving both as a source book of circuits and a reference book for design calculations. The approach has been made as non-mathematical as possible.

160 pages **Order code BP88** £4.49

CIRCUIT SOURCE BOOK 2

R. A. Penfold

This book will help you to create and experiment with your own electronic designs by combining and using the various standard "building blocks" circuits provided. Where applicable, advice on how to alter the circuit parameters is provided.

The circuits covered are mainly concerned with signal generation, power supplies, and digital electronics.

The topics covered in this book include: 555 oscillators; sinewave oscillators; function generators; CMOS oscillators; voltage controlled oscillators; radio frequency oscillators; 555 monostables; CMOS monostables; TTL

monostables; precision long timers; power supply and regulator circuits; negative supply generators and voltage boosters; digital dividers; decoders, etc; counters and display drivers; D/A and A/D converters; opto-isolators, flip/flops, noise generators, tone decoders, etc.

Over 170 circuits are provided, which it is hoped will be useful to all those involved in circuit design and application, be they professionals, students or hobbyists.

192 pages **Order code BP322** £5.45

Project Building & Testing

ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR EXPERIMENTERS

R. A. Penfold

Many electronic hobbyists who have been pursuing their hobby for a number of years seem to suffer from the dreaded "seen it all before" syndrome. This book is fairly and squarely aimed at sufferers of this complaint, plus any other electronics enthusiasts who yearn to try something a bit different. No doubt many of the projects featured here have practical applications, but they are all worth a try for their interest value alone.

The subjects covered include:- Magnetic field detector, Basic Hall effect compass, Hall effect audio isolator, Voice scrambler/descrambler, Bat detector, Bat style echo location, Noise cancelling, LED stroboscope, Infra-red "torch", Electronic breeze detector, Class D power amplifier, Strain gauge amplifier, Super hearing aid.

138 pages **Order code BP371** £5.45

ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages **Order code BP392** £5.49

PRACTICAL FIBRE-OPTIC PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

While fibre-optic cables may have potential advantages over ordinary electric cables, for the electronics enthusiast it is probably their novelty value that makes them worthy of exploration. Fibre-optic cables provide an

innovative interesting alternative to electric cables, but in most cases they also represent a practical approach to the problem. This book provides a number of tried and tested circuits for projects that utilize fibre-optic cables.

The projects include:- Simple audio links, F.M. audio link, P.W.M. audio links, Simple d.c. links, P.W.M. d.c. link, P.W.M. motor speed control, RS232C data links, MIDI link, Loop alarms, R.P.M. meter.

All the components used in these designs are readily available, none of them require the constructor to take out a second mortgage.

132 pages **Order code BP374** £5.45

RADIO BYGONES

We also carry a selection of books aimed at readers of *EPE's* sister magazine on vintage radio *Radio Bygones*. These books include the *Comprehensive Radio Valve Guides* (five books with a Free copy of the Master Index) for just £15. Also Jonathan Hill's excellent *Radio Radio*, a comprehensive book with hundreds of photos depicting the development of the British wireless set up to the late 1960s.

The three volumes of our own *Wireless For the Warrior* by Louis Meulstee are also available. These are a technical history of radio communication equipment in the British Army from pre-war through to the 1960s.

For details see the shop on our UK web site at www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk or contact us for a list of *Radio Bygones* books.

BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £1 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £2 per book. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch – minimum card order is £5 – to:

**DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD.,
408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Order from our online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name:

Address:

.....

.....

..... Post code: Telephone No:

Signature:

I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £

Please charge my card £ Card expiry date.....

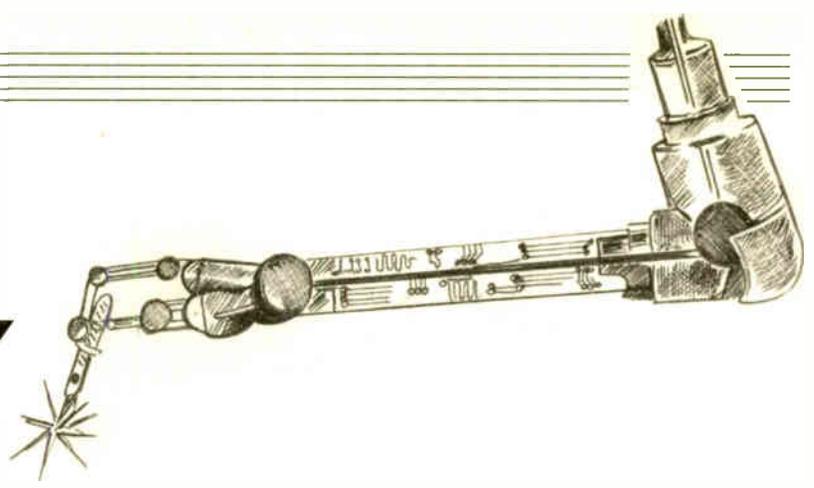
Card Number Switch Issue No.....

Please send book order codes:

.....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, send a letter or copy of this form

CIRCUIT SURGERY



**ALAN WINSTANLEY
and IAN BELL**

In this month's column we examine the principles of screening of signal wires and the problems caused by ground loops. A new transceiver has battery problems too.

Potential Problems

Our thanks to *Gerard Galvin* who emailed to ask a few questions about earthing and shielding, topics which we will look at in turn. His first point concerns the provision that some bench power supplies (e.g. Andy Flind's *Versatile Bench Power Supply* in *EPE* Jan 2002) have for a choice of positive, negative or floating earth (ground) output terminals, so that other earthed equipment such as oscilloscopes can be safely connected to any circuit on test.

Gerard asks "If both circuit and test equipment are at the same potential, why can there be a problem?"

There are two possible problems with "earthing" on supplies and test equipment; one relates to interference and measurement accuracy, which we will return to in a moment. The other problem relates to the possibility of short circuits.

An oscilloscope probe will usually have its outer wire (screen) connected directly to the chassis and therefore to the mains Earth. This means that if you clip the 'scope probe ground anywhere in a circuit, you will connect that part of the circuit directly to mains earth. (In the USA and elsewhere, the term "ground" is used instead of "earth".)

If the power supply 0V rail is also grounded (to mains earth) in the apparatus then the oscilloscope probe's ground terminal will cause that part of the circuit to be shorted to the circuit's 0V rail, affecting its operation or even damaging it, see

Fig.1. If the power supply output is *floating* or isolated, so that there is no d.c. path to mains earth, then connecting a single scope ground should not cause a short.

Ground Loops

The interference problem is caused by *earth loops*. Gerard also asked us to explain this, commenting: "Why was it sometimes necessary to link the casings of one's stereo deck and amplifier together? (I think I was even advised once to disconnect the earth from one of the appliance's 3-pin mains plugs)."

Have a look at Fig.2, which illustrates a mains earth loop between two circuits (instruments, hi-fi components etc). This topic is also one that we're covering in our current educational series, *Teach-In 2002: Making Sense of the Real World*. Noise and shielding are important aspects of using sensors as our series shows, as signals and test measurements can be adversely affected by unwanted noise.

The resistor labelled R_G represents the resistance of the earth wire of a test lead (e.g. an oscilloscope probe) or an audio cable (if Circuit 1 and Circuit 2 are hi-fi separates) or some other interconnection between the circuits. This lead links the earths of the two circuits together. The two circuits are connected to mains earth via their mains leads, and thus they are linked

via the mains wiring, so completing the "loop".

The loop will act like the secondary of a transformer and pick up magnetic interference such as mains hum, and may also act like an antenna picking up radio frequency interference (r.f.i.) as well. That interference causes a current I_L to flow in the ground loop, which in turn causes an additional voltage drop (equivalent to the value of $I_L R_G$) across the resistance, R_G , of the ground connection between the equipment or sub-circuits. This voltage is a source of mains hum in hi-fi components or measurement errors in test equipment.

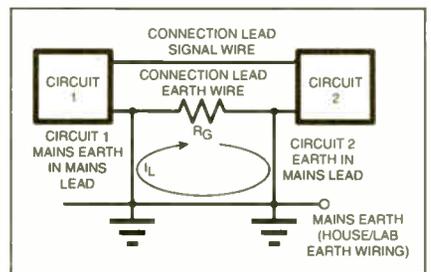


Fig.2. A mains "ground loop" formed from a resistance in the wire R_G .

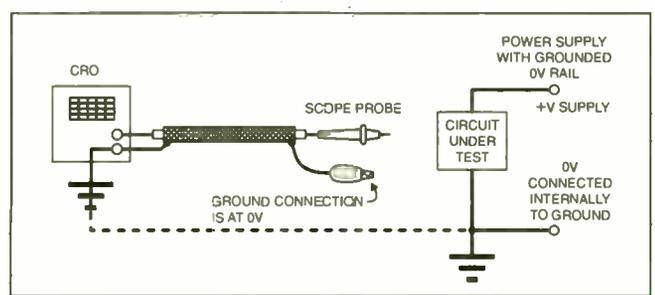
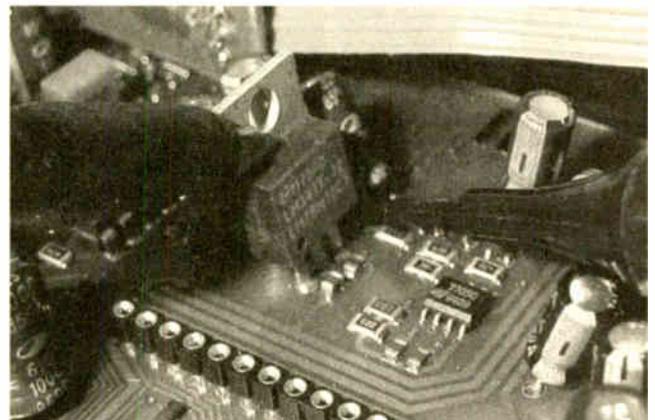


Fig.1. A grounded 0V connection can affect circuits under test, sometimes a "floating" supply is preferable.



Connecting an oscilloscope ground probe onto a regulator tab. If a grounded power supply is being used, care is needed to ensure damage will not be caused by shorting any part of the circuit under test (e.g. the regulator tab) to the 0V rail via the scope probe and earth.

Hum Bug

Two possible solutions to this problem were actually given by Gerard in his question. The first is to reduce the effective value of R_G by providing a very low resistance path between the earth connections of the two circuits (by linking the chassis or casings in this case).

The second is to break the loop by connecting *only one* of the circuits to mains earth (in practice, by disconnecting the Earth from one of the appliance's 3-pin plugs). It might not always be recommended to disconnect an earth terminal in this way because of possible safety implications; however a lot of equipment today is double-insulated and runs from a twin-core power cord, with no separate earth being used anyway.

Gerard goes on to ask "I don't know if this is connected in any way, but how does a simple twisted pair reject radio interference?".

Again it is a matter of loops acting like transformer secondaries or antennae. The smaller the area of any loops then the smaller the interference pick-up must be. Put simply, a twisted cable has smaller loops than two individual wires that could potentially form a very large loop.

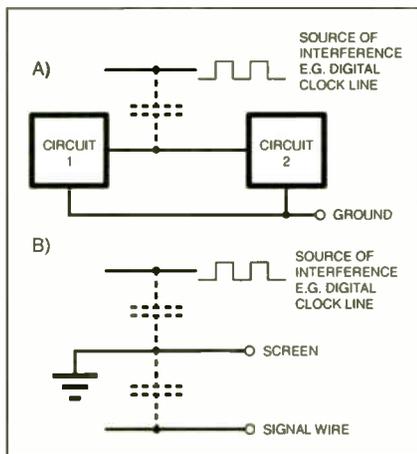


Fig.3a. Capacitive coupling of interference and (b) equivalent circuit for screened cable with capacitively coupled interference grounded by the screen.

On Screen

Gerard's final question is "How does screening work and does it only work if the negative (or earth) is on the outside?".

Well, *capacitive coupling* can pick up interference, when there is in effect a form of *capacitor* created which links a source of interference to the wire carrying the signal. This is illustrated in Fig. 3. When we screen a cable by surrounding it with a braid then the interference is coupled to the screen instead.

The screen is equivalent to inserting a capacitance in series with the interference-coupling capacitance and connecting the centre point to ground. The interference picked up by the screen is therefore harmlessly shorted to ground (see Fig.3b). For this to work the screen obviously has to be on the outside and connected to earth or 0V.

Interference, screening, and grounding are important topics and you can read more in Part 6 of *Teach-In 2002*. Even then we

have not covered every aspect of these matters, so if anyone has any further questions please let us know. *IMB*.

Transceiver Supply Surprise

Mr. George Jacob writes from Mid Glamorgan in Wales:

"I have a query about a Yaesu FT290 RII 2-metre transceiver I purchased recently. It came minus the Nickel-Cadmium rechargeable batteries or a charger!

I purchased new NiCads (9 x 2500mAh "C" cells) but I cannot buy a suitable charger to charge all of the cells as they are no longer made. The approved charger provides 13.05V d.c. at 165mA. One type I have been offered is rated at 13.5V at 700mA, I wondered if this would work? Can you also explain more about mA?"

I can't usually help with commercial equipment problems but I didn't want to see you fry an expensive new battery pack, so here goes. I guessed that the battery pack is probably a separate removable unit (like a video camera pack) which must be recharged externally, so it then boiled down to how "intelligent" the battery pack was (if at all), and what to suggest for a suitable external charger.

To answer your other queries first. We mentioned in last month's *Circuit Surgery* that batteries have a capacity measured in ampere-hours (Ah) or milliampere-hours (mAh) – it is an indication of how much current they can supply before the voltage fell to too low a level and it was time to recharge.

An individual 1.2V cell should be considered "flat" when its voltage has dropped to about 0.9V or so. The term "mA" is simply short for milliamperes, or 1/1,000 amp, a measurement of current flow. Putting your nine cells in series creates a 10.8V 2500mAh battery pack with a capacity of 2.5 amps for one hour.

Be Constant

The general rule is to charge a NiCad battery with a constant current of (capacity divided by 10) for a period of say 14 to 16 hours maximum. You mentioned a manufacturer's rating of 165mA which sounds about right. However, I am very concerned about using the suggested 700mA battery charger, as it sounds like a brutal "fast charger".

One fast 2-hour charger in my possession is intended for eight "AA" cells at a time, but when I measured the cell's temperatures they were an astonishing 65°C which is 30 per cent higher than the battery's maximum rating; the charger and batteries were way too hot. I have had several fast chargers overheat and fail altogether, taking the batteries with them.

Excessive temperature is a real killer of cells and overcharging can cause serious damage, so matching your batteries' charge current and time is very important, and using an intelligent charger is recommended. The better ones will "cycle" the batteries properly by discharging them first.

I searched for Yaesu UK's web site (www.yaesu.co.uk), from which I obtained an email address. My thanks to Sam Ruddy of Yaesu UK Technical Support who was extremely helpful, replying by return with some suggestions.

Sam explained that their original NC-26 was a simple wall charger which plugged into the side of the FBA-8 battery pack that held the NiCads. There is no charging circuit built into the battery pack itself, so you really need a proper external NiCad charger.

As the NC-26 is no longer available they recommend the basic RS plug-top NiCad charger, part number 250-1397 (phone 01536 444079, or see <http://rswww.com>). This provides a constant current of 60mA and can handle 1 to 12 cells. It has i.e.d. charge status and short circuit/reverse polarity protection.

Also available is an RS charger (code 250-1252) which has an adjustable current of 50mA to 400mA, and a "proper" quick charge unit (code 250-1404) with a built-in timer and automatic sensing and switching to trickle charge.

Yaesu UK agrees that the trouble with using the 700mA adaptor is making sure it does not overcharge those expensive batteries. It's your choice, personally I think the basic RS unit, although slow, will be the kindest on your batteries, or go for the fast charge with timer.

Eco Warrior

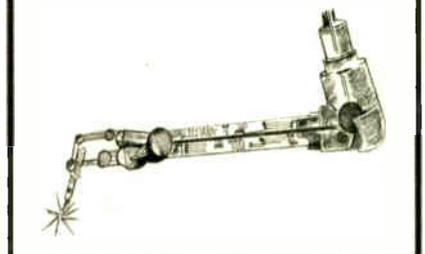
Lastly, something I have been itching to say for months – for all my NiCad or NiMH battery charging I am very pleased with my Saitek Eco-Charger with micro-processor control, available from CPC (Part No. BT00283, approximately £35), telephone 08701 202530.

This desktop unit will discharge and recharge a mixture of different sizes (AA to D-size) on its four channels all at the same time, it has a useful l.c.d. display and most importantly it actually recharges zinc carbon and alkaline batteries several times over as well. An alternative type is the Goodmans GBC1150 (Part No. BT02327, approx £26) although I have not tested it.

Regular readers know how I feel about throwing toxic batteries, especially NiCads, into the ordinary domestic waste due to the pathetic state of UK recycling facilities, so anything that helps the environment in this way is extremely welcome. *ARW*.

CIRCUIT THERAPY

Circuit Surgery is your column. If you have any queries or comments, please write to: Alan Winstanley, *Circuit Surgery*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset, BH22 9ND. E-mail (no attachments) alan@epemag.co.uk. Please indicate if your query is not for publication. A personal reply cannot be guaranteed but we will try to publish representative answers in this column.



PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for airmail outside of Europe. Permittances should be sent to The PCB Service, *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm. Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment in £ sterling only).

NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail. Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the *Back Issues* page for details.

Please check price and availability in the latest issue.

Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
★EPE Mood PICker	JULY '99 233	£6.78
L.E.D. Stroboscope (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
★8-Channel Analogue Data Logger	AUG '99 237	£8.88
Freezer Alarm (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
Child Guard	SEPT '99 241	£7.51
Variable Dual Power Supply	242	£7.64
Micro Power Supply	OCT '99 243	£3.50
★Interior Lamp Delay	244	£7.88
Mains Cable Locator (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
Vibralarm	NOV '99 230	£6.93
Demister One-Shot	245	£6.78
★Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 1	246	£7.82
★Ginormous Stopwatch – Part 2	DEC '99 247	£7.85
Giant Display	248	£3.96
Serial Port Converter	249	£4.44
Loft Guard	JAN '00 250	£4.83
Scratch Blanker	932	£3.00
Flashing Snowman (Multi-project PCB)	FEB '00 251	£5.63
★Video Cleaner	252	£4.20
Find It	253	£4.52
★Teach-In 2000 – Part 4	MAR '00 254, 255	£5.49
High Performance Regenerative Receiver	256	Set
★EPE Icebreaker – PCB257, programmed PIC16F877 and floppy disc	Set only	£22.99
Parking Warning System	258	£5.08
★Micro-PICscope	APR '00 259	£4.99
Garage Link – Transmitter	261	} Set £5.87
Receiver	262	
Versatile Mic/Audio Preamplifier	MAY '00 260	£3.33
PIR Light Checker	263	£3.17
★Multi-Channel Transmission System – Transmitter	264	} Set £6.34
Receiver	265	
Interface	266	
★Canute Tide Predictor	JUNE '00 267	£3.05
★PIC-Gen Frequency Generator/Counter	JULY '00 268	£5.07
G-Meter	269	£4.36
★EPE Moodloop	AUG '00 271	£5.47
Quiz Game Indicator	272	£4.52
Handy-Amp	273	£4.52
Active Ferrite Loop Aerial	SEPT '00 274	£4.67
★Remote Control IR Decoder	Software only	–
★PIC Dual-Channel Virtual Scope	OCT '00 275	£5.15
Handclap Switch	NOV '00 270	£3.96
★PIC Pulsometer	Software only	–
Twinkling Star	DEC '00 276	£4.28
Festive Fader	277	£5.71
Motorists' Buzz-Box	278	£5.39
★PIClogram	279	£4.91
★PIC-Monitored Dual PSU-1 PSU	280	£4.75
Monitor Unit	281	£5.23
Static Field Detector (Multi-project PCB)	932	£3.00
Two-Way Intercom	JAN '01 282	£4.76
UFO Detector and Event Recorder	} Set £6.19	
Magnetic Anomaly Detector		
Event Recorder		
Audio Alarm	285	
★Using PICs and Keypads	Software only	–
Ice Alarm	FEB '01 287	£4.60
★Graphics L.C.D. Display with PICs (Supp)	288	£5.23
Using the LM3914-6 L.E.D. Bargraph Drivers	} Set £7.14	
Multi-purpose Main p.c.b.		
Relay Control		
L.E.D. Display	291	
★PC Audio Power Meter	Software only	–
Doorbell Extender: Transmitter	MAR '01 292	£4.20
Receiver	293	£4.60
Trans/Remote	294	£4.28
Rec./Relay	295	£4.92
EPE Snug-bug Heat Control for Pets	APR '01 296	£6.50
Intruder Alarm Control Panel	} Set £4.76	
Main Board		
External Bell Unit		
Camcorder Mixer	MAY '01 299	£6.34
★PIC Graphics L.C.D. Scope	300	£5.07
Hosepipe Controller	JUNE '01 301	£5.14
Magfield Monitor (Sensor Board)	302	£4.91
Dummy PIR Detector	303	£4.36
★PIC16F87x Extended Memory Software only	–	–

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
Stereo/Surround Sound Amplifier	JULY '01 304	£4.75
Perpetual Projects Uniboard-1	305	£3.00
Solar-Powered Power Supply & Voltage Reg.	} Set £4.75	
MSF Signal Repeater and Indicator		
Repeater Board		
Meter Board	307	£4.44
★PIC to Printer Interface	308	£5.39
Lead/Acid Battery Charger	AUG '01 309	£4.99
Shortwave Loop Aerial	310	£5.07
★Digitimer – Main Board	311	£6.50
– R.F. Board	312	£4.36
Perpetual Projects Uniboard-2	305	£3.00
L.E.D. Flasher – Double Door-Buzzer	SEPT '01 305	£3.00
Perpetual Projects Uniboard-3	} Set £6.10	
Loop Burglar Alarm, Touch-Switch Door-Light		
and Solar-Powered Rain Alarm		
L.E.D. Super Torches – Red Main		
– Display Red	313	
– White L.E.D.	314	
★Sync Clock Driver	315	£4.28
★Water Monitor	316	£5.94
317	£4.91	
Camcorder Power Supply	OCT '01 318	£5.94
PIC Toolkit Mk3	319	£8.24
Perpetual Projects Uniboard-4. Gate Sentinel, Solar-powered Bird Scarer and Solar-Powered Register	305	£3.00
Teach-In 2002 Power Supply	NOV '01 320	£4.28
Lights Needed Alert	321	£5.39
Pitch Switch	322	£5.87
Capacitance Meter – Main Board (double-sided)	323	} Set £12.00
– Display Board (double-sided)	324	
★ ★PIC Toolkit TK3 – Software only	–	–
4-Channel Twinkling Lights	DEC '01 325	£6.82
Ghost Buster – Mic	326	} Set £5.78
– Main	327	
★PIC Polywhatsit – Digital	328	} Set £7.61
– Analogue	329	
Forever Flasher	JAN '02 330	£4.44
Time Delay Touch Switch	331	£4.60
★PIC Magick Musick	332	£5.87
Versatile Bench Power Supply	333	£5.71
★PIC Spectrum Analyser	FEB '02 334	£7.13
Versatile Current Monitor	335	£4.75
Guitar Practice Amp	336	£5.39
★PIC Virus Zapper	MAR '02 337	£4.75
RH Meter	338	£4.28
★PIC Mini-Enigma – Software only	–	–
★Programming PIC Interrupts – Software only	–	–
★PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm	APR '02 339	£6.50

EPE SOFTWARE

Software programs for *EPE* projects marked with a single asterisk * are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatible disks or free from our internet site. The following disks are available: PIC Tutorial (Mar-May '98); PIC Toolkit Mk2 V2-4d (May-Jun '99); EPE Disk 1 (Apr '95-Dec '98); EPE Disk 2 (1999); EPE Disk 3 (2000); EPE Disk 4 (2001); EPE Disk 5 (Jan 2002 issue to current cover date); EPE Teach-In 2000; EPE Spectrum; EPE Interface Disk 1 (October '00 issue to current cover date). ★ ★PIC Toolkit TK3 software (Nov '01) is on CD-ROM. The 3.5 inch disks are £3.00 each (UK), the CD-ROM is £6.95 (UK). Add 50p each for overseas surface mail, and £1 each for airmail. All are available from the *EPE PCB Service*. All files can be downloaded free from our internet FTP site: ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code	Project	Quantity	Price
Name			
Address			
Tel. No.			
I enclose payment of £..... (cheque/PO in £ sterling only) to:			
 Everyday Practical Electronics  MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch		 	
Minimum order for cards £5		Switch Issue No.	
Card No.			
Signature..... Card Exp. Date.....			
NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, E-mail or via our internet site on a secure server:			
http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm			

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last seventeen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £8 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 30p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. VAT must be added. Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mill Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

Valve Output Transformers: Single ended 50mA, £4.50; push/pull 50W, £38; 100W, £53. Mains Transformers: Sec 220V 30mA 6V 1A, £3; 250V 60mA 6V 2A, £5; 250V 80mA 6V 2A, £6. High Voltage Caps: 50µF 350V, 68µF 500V, 150µF 385V, 330µF 400V, 470µF 385V, all £3 ea., 32+32µF 450V £5, 4µF 800V oil filled paper block, £10. Postage extra.
Record Decks and Spares: BSR, Garrard, Goldring, motors, arms, wheels, headshells, spindles, etc. Send or phone your want list for quote.

RADIO COMPONENT SPECIALISTS

337 WHITEHORSE ROAD, CROYDON SURREY, CR0 2HS. Tel: (020) 8684 1666
Lots of transformers, high volt caps, valves, output transformers, speakers, in stock. Phone or send your wants list for quote.

Test Equipment



Service Manuals.

Contact

www.cooke-int.com

Tel: +44 01243 55 55 90

IS THIS YOUR COMPUTER?

Random Crashes, Data Loss, Premature Component Failure



The demand for a faster PC is turning up the heat inside your PC. Monitor and protect it with the PC Thermometer. Features: Temperature display, Fan control & monitor, Audible alarm, Fits Drive Bay.

Circuit Innovations
24 Leasmires Avenue
Easingwold
York YO61 3DU

www.circuit-innovations.co.uk

Other Design, Manufacturing & PCB Services too!

BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

VCE ADVANCED ENGINEERING ELECTRONICS AND ICT
HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT
Next course commences
16th SEPTEMBER 2002
FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE
(Dept EPE) 20 PENYWERN ROAD
EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU
TEL: (020) 7373 8721

EPE NET ADDRESSES

EPE FTP site: <ftp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>

Access the FTP site by typing the above into your web browser, or by setting up an FTP session using appropriate FTP software, then go into quoted sub-directories:

PIC-project source code files: [/pub/PICs](#)

PIC projects each have their own folder; navigate to the correct folder and open it, then fetch all the files contained within. Do not try to download the folder itself!

EPE text files: [/pub/docs](#)

Basic Soldering Guide: [solder.txt](#)

Ingenuity Unlimited submission guidance: [ing_unint.txt](#)

New readers and subscribers info: [epe_info.txt](#)

Newsgroups or Usenet users advice: [usenet.txt](#)

Ni-Cad discussion: [nicadfaq.zip](#) and [nicad2.zip](#)

Writing for EPE advice: [write4us.txt](#)

You can also enter the FTP site via the link at the top of the main

page of our home site at:

<http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk>

X-10® Home Automation
We put you in control™

Why tolerate when you can automate?

An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology, no wires required.

Products Catalogue available Online.

Worldwide delivery.

Laser Business Systems Ltd.

E-Mail: info@laser.com

<http://www.laser.com>

Tel: (020) 8441 9788

Fax: (020) 8449 0430



OLIMEX

<http://www.olimex.com/pcb>

PCB prototypes for \$26

FR-4, 1.5 mm, 35/35 um copper, 160x100 mm, double side, PTH, soldermask, component silkscreen production in 3-5 working days made in Bulgaria no import tax to Europe, UK and US

2002 CATALOGUE

PLEASE SEND SAE FOR A FREE COPY TO

FML ELECTRONICS

FREEPOST NEA 3627 BEDALE

NORTH YORKSHIRE DL8 2BR

TEL: 01677 425840

SPECIALIST SUPPLIERS OF SEMICONDUCTORS, RESISTORS, CAPACITORS AND OTHER ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS AT COMPETITIVE PRICES.

Z88

NOW AVAILABLE WITH 128K AND 512K - OZ4

ALSO SPECTRUM AND QL PARTS

W. N. RICHARDSON & CO.

PHONE/FAX 01494 871319

E-mail: wnr@compuserve.com

RAVENSMEAD, CHALFONT ST PETER, BUCKS, SL9 0NB

WV TRANSFORMERS

Transformers and Chokes for all types of circuits including specialist valve units Custom design or standard range High and low voltage

Variable Voltage Technology Ltd

Unit 24 Samuels Whites Estate

Cowes, Isle of Wight PO31 7LP

Tel: 01983 280592 Fax: 01983 280593

email: sales@wvt-cowes.freemove.co.uk

www.wvttransformers.co.uk

THE BRITISH AMATEUR ELECTRONICS CLUB

exists to help electronics enthusiasts by personal contact and through a quarterly Newsletter.

For membership details, write to the Secretary:

Mr. M. P. Moses,

5 Park View, Cwmaman,

Aberdare CF44 6PP

Space donated by Everyday Practical Electronics

WANTED FOR CASH:

Obsolete test equipment (1975-1985), not oscilloscopes, must be working and with manual if possible. We can collect anywhere in UK. Also required: Valves and associated components.

C.B.S.

157 Dickson Road, Blackpool, FY1 2EU. Tel.

01253 751858. Fax: 01253 302979.

Miscellaneous

FREE PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS! Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

EDUCATIONAL ELECTRONIC KITS, GCSE, Physics, Hobbyist. 2 x 1st class stamps for catalogue. Electro teach, PO Box 2594, Cannock, WS12 4YH.

www.electroteach.com.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS - QUICK SERVICE. Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast, BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, Email agar@argonet.co.uk.

G.C.S.E. ELECTRONICS KITS, at pocket money prices. S.A.E. for FREE catalogue. SIR-KIT Electronics, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB, <http://www.geocities.com/sirkituk/index.htm>.

VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK - please ring for free list. Valve equipment repaired. Geoff Davies (Radio). Phone 01788 574774.

COMPONENTS FOR SALE: Resistors, transistors, chips, capacitors, etc. at very affordable prices. For complete list and prices email mawlelect@aol.com.

BACK ISSUES OF EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, Oct. 1977 to Dec. 1990. Enquiries to yymij@bigfoot.com. Tel. 01582 834840.

RADIO SPARES PARCEL!! £16.00, 200 new components and assorted amplifiers/power-supplies, modules. K.I.A., 1 Regent Road, Ilkley LS29.

INTEGRATED CIRCUITS, 74C00 series required for servicing American Organ. Tel. 01379 651954, Diss, Norfolk.

TRAIN TODAY FOR A BETTER FUTURE

Now you can get the skills and qualifications you need for career success with an ICS Home Study Course. Learn in the comfort of your own home at the pace and times that suit you. ICS is the world's largest, most experienced home study school. Over the past 100 years ICS have helped nearly 10 million people to improve their job prospects. Find out how we can help YOU. Post or phone today for FREE INFORMATION on the course of your choice

Electrical Contracting & Installation
Electrical Engineering
C&G/ICS Basic Electronic Engineering
C&G/ICS Basic Mechanical Engineering
TV and Video Servicing
Radio and Hi-Fi Servicing
Refrigeration Heating & Air Conditioning
Motorcycle Maintenance

FREEPHONE 0500 581 557

Or write to: International Correspondence Schools, FREEPOST 882, 8 Elliot Place, Clydesley Skypark, Glasgow, G3 8BR, Tel: 0500 581 557 or Tel/Fax: Dublin 285 2533

Please send me my Free Information on your Electronics Courses.

Mr/Mrs/Ms/Miss
(BLOCK CAPITALS PLEASE) _____ Date of Birth / / _____

Address _____
Postcode _____

Occupation _____ Tel. No. _____

From time to time, we permit other carefully screened organisations to write to you about products and services. If you would prefer not to hear from such organisations please tick box Dept. ZEEVC12

Bowood Electronics Ltd

Suppliers of Electronic Components

Batteries, Buzzers, Capacitors, Connectors, Diodes, Cases, Ferrites, Fuses, Heatshrink, ICs, Inverters, L.E.D.s, P.C.B., Potentiometers, Power Supplies, Presets, Rectifiers, Relays, Resistors, Soldering Equipment, Stripboard, Switches, Test Meters, Thermistors, Thyristors, Tools, Transistors, Triacs ...

Catalogue available NOW

Send 41p stamp or visit our website

Website: <http://www.bowood-electronics.co.uk>
sales@bowood-electronics.co.uk



Mail Order Only
7 Bakewell Road, Baslow, Derbyshire, DE45 1RE, UK
Telephone/Fax: 01246 583777

Free Internet Access

FULL newsfeed - find what you need * Download the PIC programs at last
Unlimited e-mail addresses * Free web space * Modem & ISDN
Free support by e-mail * No banners / popups to deal with

Hassle Free Internet - that you can enjoy today

Using a free trial? If so, you can join online at www.lineisp.co.uk/epe
No access at all? Ring 01933 392888 for a free installation disk

Access is by a lo-call number (0845) - NO other payments EVER

Join online at: www.lineisp.co.uk/epe

ELECTRONICS SURPLUS CLEARANCE SALE

FLUKE HANDHELD DIGITAL MULTIMETER MODEL 8024B. Cancelled export order. Brand new and boxed but with original purchasing organisation's small identifying mark on case. With test leads and handbook. List price £150. Our price **£47.50**. P&P **£6.50**.
A DIGITAL HANDHELD LCR METER. Measuring inductance, capacitance, resistance. LCD display. Range 2mH to 20H inductance, 2000pF to 200µF capacitance, 200 ohm to 20 megohm resistance. Brand new with test leads and manual. **£44.00**. P&P **£3.50**.
12V D.C. TO 240V A.C. 300 WATT POWER INVERTER. Ideal for use in your caravan, car, boat, to run TV, lighting, fridges, recharge your mobile phone, etc. Compact size, brand new and boxed, fully guaranteed. **£49.50**, p&p **£6.50**.

250 ¼ watt metal/carbon film resistors	£1	VALVE ASSOCIATED ITEMS	
30 5mm red i.e.d.s	£1	5 High voltage capacitors, 0.1µF 1000V axial	£3
30 BCY71	£1	5 0.05µF 600V axial	£3
30 BCY72	£1	50 Vintage carbon one watt resistors. Useful values	£3
30 BFX30	£1	15 100 ohm wirewound resistors, 3W	£1
30 BC640	£1	5 Valveholders, Octal, B7G, B9A (state which)	£2.50
30 BC658	£1	3 68µF 450V wkg electrolytics, 1¼in. x ¾in. dia. radial	£2.50
10 OC42 Military spec	£2.50	3 47µF 400V wkg electrolytic, ¾in. x ¾in. dia. radial	£2.50
30 2N4393	£1	4 22µF 250V wkg electrolytic, 1in. x ¼in. dia. axial	£1
10 555 Timer chips	£1	4 47µF mixed dielectric axial capacitors, 250V wkg	£1
4 IEC 3-pin mains input chassis socket	£1	5 10µF 400V electrolytic, 1in. x ¼in. dia. axial	£2
		5 Terminal block 4 screw terminals, 2¼in. length with fixing holes	£1

BOOKS:

ELECTRIC UFOs by Albert Budden. The effects of electromagnetic pollution, UFOs, fireballs, abnormal states. 286 pages, photos. **£10**.

MULLARD HIGH QUALITY SOUND REPRODUCTION. A constructional manual for building valve amplifiers, pre-amps, tuners, circa 1958. 48 large format pages, facsimile copy. **£12.50**.

MULLARD VALVE DATA AND EQUIVALENTS HANDBOOK. Over 300 pages of valve data, base connections, characteristics and operating conditions for Mullard valves and their equivalent makes. Facsimile reprint. **£16.50**, p&p **£2.25**.

Send 2 first class stamps for the *Electronic Surplus Trader* - our latest catalogue full of component bargains, valves, high voltage capacitors, obsolete semiconductors etc.

P&P **£1.60** under **£10**. Over Free unless otherwise stated.

(Dept E) CHEVET SUPPLIES LTD



157 Dickson Road, BLACKPOOL FY1 2EU
Tel: (01253) 751858. Fax: (01253) 302979



E-mail: chevet@globalnet.co.uk Telephone Orders Accepted

COVERT VIDEO CAMERAS

Black and White Pin Hole Board Cameras with Audio. Cameras in P.I.R., Radios, Clocks, Briefcases etc. Transmitting Cameras with Receiver (Wireless). Cameras as above with colour. Audio Surveillance Kits and Ready Built Units, Bug Detector etc.

A.L. ELECTRONICS

Please phone 0181 203 6008 for free catalogue.
Fax 0181 201 5359

E-mail: surveillance@btclick.com www.uspy.com

New DTI approved Video Transmitters and Receivers (Wireless)

Major credit cards now taken

N. R. BARDWELL LTD (Est. 1948)

100 Signal Diodes 1N4148	£1.00	200 Asstd. disc ceramic capacitors	£1.00
75 Rectifier Diodes 1N4001	£1.00	50 Asstd. Sial Presets (sm, stand, cermet)	£1.00
50 Rectifier Diodes 1N4007	£1.00	50 Asstd. RF chokes (inductors)	£1.00
10 W01 Bridge Rectifiers	£1.00	50 Asstd. grommets	£1.00
10 555 Timer I.C.s	£1.00	80 Asstd. solder tags, p/conn, terminals	£1.00
4 741 Op Amps	£1.00	10 Asstd. crystals - plug in	£1.00
50 Assorted Zener Diodes 400mW	£1.00	8 Asstd. diode switches	£1.00
12 Assorted 7-segment Displays	£1.00	20 Miniature slide switches apco	£1.00
25 5mm i.e.d.s, red, green or yellow	£1.00	100 Asstd. beads (ceramic, teflon, fish spine)	£1.00
25 3mm i.e.d.s, red, green or yellow	£1.00	30 Asstd. diode sockets up to 40 way	£1.00
75 5mm i.e.d.s, green, 6-5mm legs	£1.00	10 TV coax plugs, plastic	£1.00
50 Axial i.e.d.s, 2mcd red Diode Package	£1.00	40 metres very thin connecting wire, red	£1.00
25 Asstd. High Brightness i.e.d.s, var coils	£1.00	20 1in. glass reed switches	£1.00
20 BC182L Transistors	£1.00	100 Any one value ¼W 5% cf resistors range 1R to 10M	£0.45
25 BC12L Transistors	£1.00	10 7812 Voltage Regulators	£1.00
20 BC237 Transistors	£1.00	300 Asstd. resistors, ¼W/½W, mostly on tapes	£1.00
30 BC328 Transistors	£1.00	8 Asstd. push-button switches, multi-bank, multi-pole	£1.00
30 BC547 Transistors	£1.00		
30 BC547B Transistor	£1.00		
30 BC548 Transistors	£1.00		
30 BC549 Transistors	£1.00		
25 BC557 Transistors	£1.00		
30 BC558 Transistors	£1.00		
30 BC559 Transistors	£1.00		
20 2N3904 Transistors	£1.00		
100 1mf 50V wkg Axial Capacitors	£1.00		
100 4N7 50V wkg Axial Capacitors	£1.00		
80 Asstd capacitors electrolytic	£1.00		
80 Asstd. capacitors 1nF to 1µF	£1.00		

288 Abbeydale Road, Sheffield S7 1FL
Phone: 0114 255 2886 ★ Fax: 0114 255 5039
e-mail: sales@bardwells.co.uk ★ Web: www.bardwells.co.uk
Prices include VAT. Postage £1.65
44p stamp for lists or disk
POs, Cheques and Credit Cards accepted



DIGITAL TEST METER

Built-in transistor test socket and diode test position. DC volts 200mV to 1000V. AC volts 200V to 750V. DC current 200mA to 10A. Resistance 200 ohms to 2000K ohms.

£5.99 incl. VAT

SEE OUR WEB PAGES FOR MORE COMPONENTS AND SPECIAL OFFERS
www.bardwells.co.uk

FRUSTRATED!

Looking for ICs TRANSISTORS?

A phone call to us could get a result. We offer an extensive range and with a world-wide database at our fingertips, we are able to source even more. We specialise in devices with the following prefix (to name but a few).



2N 2SA 2SB 2SC 2SD 2P 2SJ 2SK 3N 3SK 4N 6N 17 40 AD
ADC AN AM AY BA BC BD BDT BDV BDW BDX BF
BFR BFS BFT BFX BFY BLY BLX BS BR BRX BRY BS
BSS BSV BSW BSX BT BA BTB BRW BU BUK BT BUY
BUW BUX BUY BUZ CA CD CX CXA DAC DG DM DS
DTA DTC GL GM HA HCF HD HEF ICL ICM IRF J KA
KIA L LA LB LC LD LF LM M M5M MA MAB MAX MB
MC MDAJ MJE MJF MM MN MPS MPSA MPSH MPSU
MRF NJM NE OM OP PA PAL PIC PN RC S SAA SAB
SAD SAJ SAS SDA SG SI SL SN SO STA STK STR STRD
STRM STRS SVI T TA TAA TAG TBA TC TCA TDA TDB
TEA TIC TIP TIPL TEA TL TLC TMP TMS TPU U A
UAA UC UDN ULN UM UPA UPC UPD VN X XR Z ZN
ZTS + many others

We can also offer equivalents (at customers' risk)

We also stock a full range of other electronic components
Mail, phone, Fax Credit Card orders and callers welcome



Connect

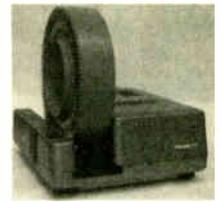
Cricklewood Electronics Ltd

40-42 Cricklewood Broadway London NW2 3ET
Tel: 020 8452 0161 Fax: 020 8208 1441

Watch Slides on TV.

Make videos of your slides. Digitise your slides (using a video capture card)

"Liesgang diatv" automatic slide viewer with built in high quality colour TV camera. It has a composite video output to a phono plug (SCART & BNC adaptors are available). They are in very good condition with few signs of use. More details see www.diatv.co.uk.
£91.91 + VAT = £108.00

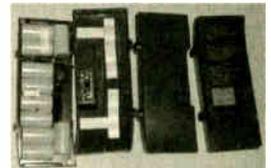


Board cameras all with 512 x 582 pixels 8.5mm 1/3 inch sensor and composite video out. All need to be housed in your own enclosure and have fragile exposed surface mount parts. They all require a power supply of between 10V and 12V DC 150mA.
47MIR size 60 x 36 x 27mm with 6 infra red LEDs (gives the same illumination as a small torch but is not visible to the human eye) £37.00 + VAT = £43.48
30MP size 32 x 32 x 14mm spy camera with a fixed focus pin hole lens for hiding behind a very small hole £35.00 + VAT = £41.13
40MC size 39 x 38 x 27mm camera for 'C' mount lens these give a much sharper image than with the smaller lenses £32.00 + VAT = £37.60
Economy C mount lenses all fixed focus & fixed iris
VSL1220F 12mm F1.6 12 x 15 degrees viewing angle £15.97 + VAT £18.76
VSL4022F 4mm F1.22 63 x 47 degrees viewing angle £17.65 + VAT £20.74
VSL6022F 6mm F1.22 42 x 32 degrees viewing angle £19.05 + VAT £22.38
VSL8020F 8mm F1.22 32 x 24 degrees viewing angle £19.90 + VAT £23.38

Better quality C Mount lenses

VSL1614F 16mm F1.6 30 x 24 degrees viewing angle £26.43 + VAT £31.06
VWL813M 8mm F1.3 with iris 56 x 42 degrees viewing angle £77.45 + VAT = £91.00
1206 surface mount resistors E12 values 10 ohm to 1M ohm
100 of 1 value £1.00 + VAT 1000 of 1 value £5.00 + VAT

866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbitel mobile telephone it contains 10 1.6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily
£7.46 + VAT = £8.77



Please add £1.66 + vat = £1.95 postage & packing per order

JPG Electronics

Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB.

Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959

Mastercard/Visa/Switch

Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

FREE COMPONENTS

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1	15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP135	6 x Miniature slide switches
SP2	12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP136	3 x BFY50 transistors
SP3	12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP137	4 x W005 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP6	15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP138	20 x 2-2/63V radial elect. caps.
SP7	12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP140	3 x W04 1-5A bridge rectifiers
SP8	10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs	SP142	2 x CMOS 4017
SP10	100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP143	5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP11	30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP145	6 x ZTX300 transistors
SP12	30 x 1N4002 diodes	SP146	10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP20	20 x BC184 transistors	SP147	5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP21	20 x BC212 transistors	SP151	4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP23	20 x BC549 transistors	SP152	4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP24	4 x CMOS 4001	SP153	4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP25	4 x 555 timers	SP154	15 x BC548 transistors
SP26	4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP156	3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP28	4 x CMOS 4011	SP160	10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP29	3 x CMOS 4013	SP161	10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP34	20 x 1N914 diodes	SP165	2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP36	25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.	SP166	20 x 1N4003 diodes
SP37	12 x 100/35V radial elect. caps.	SP167	6 x BC107 transistors
SP39	10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps.	SP168	6 x BC108 transistors
SP40	15 x BC237 transistors	SP172	4 x Standard slide switches
SP41	20 x Mixed transistors	SP175	20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps.
SP42	200 x Mixed 0-25W C.F. resistors	SP177	10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP47	5 x Min. PB switches	SP182	20 x 4.7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP49	4 x 5 metres stranded core wire	SP183	20 x BC547 transistors
SP102	20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP187	15 x BC239 transistors
SP103	15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP189	4 x 5 metres solid core wire
SP104	15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP192	3 x CMOS 4066
SP109	15 x BC557 transistors	SP193	20 x BC213 transistors
SP112	4 x CMOS 4093	SP195	3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP115	3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP197	6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP116	3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP198	5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP124	20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps	SP199	5 x 2.5mm mono jack plugs
SP126	8 x Battery clips - 4 ea. PP3 + PP9	SP200	5 x 2.5mm mono jack sockets
SP130	100 x Mixed 0-5W C.F. resistors		
SP131	2 x TL071 Op.Amps		
SP133	20 x 1N4004 diodes		
SP134	15 x 1N4007 diodes		

RESISTOR PACKS - C.Film

RP3	5 each value - total 365 0-25W	£3.00
RP7	10 each value - total 730 0-25W	£4.25
RP10	1000 popular values 0-25W	£6.15
RP4	5 each value-total 365 0-5W	£4.00
RP8	10 each value-total 730 0-5W	£6.65
RP11	1000 popular values 0-5W	£8.40

2002 Catalogue now available £1 inc. P&P or FREE with first order. P&P £1.25 per order. NO VAT

Orders to:

Sherwood Electronics,
7 Williamson St., Mansfield,
Notts. NG19 6TD.

ADVERTISERS INDEX

A.L. ELECTRONICS	303
N. R. BARDWELL	303
BITZ TECHNOLOGY	272
B.K. ELECTRONICS	Cover (iii)/281
BOWOOD ELECTRONICS	303
BULL ELECTRICAL	Cover (ii)
CHEVET SUPPLIES	303
CRICKLEWOOD ELECTRONICS	304
CROWNHILL ASSOCIATES	269
DISPLAY ELECTRONICS	226
EPTSOFT	Cover (iv)
ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS	234
ICS	303
INNTACT ELECTRONICS	281
JPG ELECTRONICS	304
LABCENTER	241
LINEISP	303
MAGENTA ELECTRONICS	232/233
MILFORD INSTRUMENTS	245
NATIONAL COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY	295
PICO TECHNOLOGY	257
QUASAR ELECTRONICS	228/229
RADIOSHACK (RuSk)	247
SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS	304
SKY ELECTRONICS	281
SQUIRES	295
STEWART OF READING	277

ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J. MEW

ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVERTISEMENTS,
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN,
ESSEX CO16 0ED.

Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 235



**POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES-LOUDSPEAKERS-MIXERS
19 INCH STEREO AMPLIFIERS-ACTIVE CROSS/OVERS.**

* PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T.
* PROMPT DELIVERY

**OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIERS
HIGH POWER, TWO CHANNEL 19 INCH RACK**

10,000's
SOLD
TO PRO
USERS



THE RENOWNED MXF SERIES OF POWER AMPLIFIERS

FOUR MODELS:- MXF200 (100W + 100W) MXF400 (200W + 200W)
MXF600 (300W + 300W) MXF900 (450W + 450W)

ALL POWER RATINGS ARE R.M.S. INTO 4 OHMS, WITH BOTH CHANNELS DRIVEN
FEATURES:- * Independent power supplies with two toroidal transformers
* Twin L.E.D. Vu Meters * Level controls * Illuminated on/off switch * Jack / XLR inputs
* Speakon Outputs * Standard 775mV inputs * Open and Short circuit proof * Latest Mos-Fets
for stress free delivery into virtually any load * High slew rate * Very low distortion * Aluminium
cases * MXF600 & MXF900 fan cooled with D.C. Loudspeaker and thermal protection.

USED THE WORLD OVER IN CLUBS, PUBS, CINEMAS, DISCOS ETC

SIZES:-
MXF200 W19" D11" H3 1/2" (2U)
MXF400 W19" D12" H5 1/2" (3U)
MXF600 W19" D13" H5 1/2" (3U)
MXF900 W19" D14" H5 1/2" (3U)

PRICES:- MXF200 £175.00 MXF400 £233.85
MXF600 £329.00 MXF900 £449.15
SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 Each



**FLIGHTCASED
LOUDSPEAKERS**

A new range of quality loudspeakers, designed to take advantage of the latest loudspeaker technology and enclosure designs. All models utilise high quality studio cast aluminium loudspeakers with factory fitted grilles, wide dispersion constant directivity horns, extruded aluminium corner protection and steel ball corners, complemented with heavy duty black covering. The enclosures are fitted as standard with top hats for optional loudspeaker stands. The FC15-300 incorporates a large 16 X 6 inch horn. All cabinets are fitted with the latest Speakon connectors for your convenience and safety. Five models to choose from.

1500W
500-1000W
300-1000W



PLEASE NOTE:- POWER RATINGS
QUOTED ARE IN WATTS R.M.S. FOR
EACH INDIVIDUAL CABINET ALL
ENCLOSURES ARE 8 OHMS

1" 15 Inch speaker
12" 12 Inch speaker

- ihl FC15-300 WATTS Freq Range 35Hz-20kHz, Sens 101dB, Size H695 W502 D415mm
Price:- £299.00 per pair
- ihl FC12-300 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 96dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £249.00 per pair
- ihl FC12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £199.00 per pair
- ihl FC12-100 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 100dB, Size H546 W380 D300mm
Price:- £179.00 per pair
- ihl WM12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H418 W600 D385mm
Price:- £125.00 Each

SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL:- £12.50 per pair, wedge monitor £7.00 each
Optimal Metal Stands PRICE:- £49.00 per pair Delivery:- £6.00

CATALOGUE 2001-2002

Robots

Test & Tools

Electronic Kits

The Sky's The Limit Catalogue

Communication

Security

Computer Accessories

B.K. Electronics
Unit 1, Comet Way, Southend-On-Sea, Essex, SS2 6TR
Tel: 01702-527572 Fax: 01702-420243
E-Mail: sales@bkelec.com
Web Site: www.bkelec.com

FREE Our Sky's The Limit Catalogue with all orders over 3000 items. The catalogue is free with any item ordered from this advert and to personal callers or £4.00 to cover P&P if ordered separately. This is fully refundable with your first order.

100 WATT ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL



AN ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER WITH A TRUE 100W RMS OUTPUT. SUPERB CONSTRUCTION WITH THE FACILITIES TO INTEGRATE SEAMLESSLY INTO MOST HI-FI OR HOME CINEMA SETUPS. USE THIS PANEL PLUS ONE OF OUR LOUDSPEAKERS TO MAKE YOUR OWN SUB WOOFER THAT WILL MATCH OR BEAT MOST COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE SUB WOOFERS.

FEATURES:- * 100W RMS INTO 8 OHMS * HIGH AND LOW LEVEL INPUTS * TOROIDAL TRANSFORMER * SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION * D.C. SPEAKER PROTECTION * FREQUENCY ROLL OFF LOWER 10Hz, UPPER 60Hz TO 240Hz (FULLY ADJUSTABLE) * AC3 COMPATIBLE FILTER CAN BE BYPASSED FOR 5-1 FORMATS. * AIRTIGHT CONSTRUCTION * TENS OF THOUSANDS OF OUR PANELS ALREADY IN USE. * COMPLETE WITH LEADS

SPECIFICATIONS:- * POWER 100W RMS @ 8 OHMS * FREQ RESP. 10Hz 15KHz -3dB * DAMPING FACTOR >200 * DISTORTION 0.05% * S/N A WEIGHTED >100dB * SUPPLY 230V A.C. * WEIGHT 2.7Kg * SIZE H254 X W254 X D94mm

THERE ARE 2 VERSIONS OF THE ABOVE PANEL AVAILABLE :- **BSB100/8 8 OHM VERSION** BSB100/4 4 OHM VERSION BOTH PANELS ARE PRICED AT £117.44 + £5.00 P&P INCL. V.A.T. CHECK WEBSITE FOR PANELS UP TO 500W

OMP XO3-S STEREO 3 WAY ACTIVE CROSSOVER SWITCHABLE 2-WAY



BASS MID TOP CONFIGURED 3 WAY
BASS/MID TOP 2 WAY BASS/MID COMBINED
BASS MID/TOP 2 WAY MID/TOP COMBINED

FEATURES:-
Advanced 3-Way Stereo Active Cross-Over (Switchable two way), housed in a 19" x 1U case. Each channel has three level controls: Bass, Mid & Top. The removable front facia allows access to the programmable DIL switches to adjust the cross-over frequency: There are two versions available:- XO3-S Bass-Mid 125/250/500Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per octave. XO3 Bass-Mid 250/500/800Hz, Mid-Top 1.8/3/5kHz, all at 24 dB per Octave. Please make sure you ask for the correct model when ordering. The 2/3 way selector switches are also accessed by removing the front facia. Each stereo channel can be configured separately. Bass Invert Switches are incorporated on each channel. Nominal 775mV input/output. Fully compatible with the OMP Rack Amplifier and Modules.

BOTH MODELS PRICED AT :- £117.44 + £5.00 P&P

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES SUPPLIED READY BUILT AND TESTED

These modules now enjoy a world-wide reputation for quality, reliability and performance at a realistic price. Four models are available to suit the needs of the professional and hobby market i.e. Industry, Leisure, Instrumental and Hi-Fi etc. When comparing prices NOTE that all models include toroidal power supply, integral heatsink, glass fibre PCB, and drive circuits to power a compatible Vu meter. All models are open and short circuit proof.

THOUSANDS OF MODULES PURCHASED BY PROFESSIONAL USERS

- OMP/MF 100 Mos-Fet Output Power 110 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 45V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.002%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 300 x 123 x 60mm. Price:- £42.85 + £4.00 P&P
- OMP/MF 200 Mos-Fet Output Power 200 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 50V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 300 x 155 x 100mm. Price:- £66.35 + £4.00 P&P
- OMP/MF 300 Mos-Fet Output Power 300 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 60V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Size 330 x 175 x 100mm. Price:- £83.75 + £5.00 P&P
- OMP/MF 450 Mos-Fet Output Power 450 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay, Size 385 x 210 x 105mm. Price:- £135.85 + £6.00 P&P
- OMP/MF 1000 Mos-Fet Output Power 1000 watts R.M.S. into 2 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB, Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay, Size 422 x 300 x 125mm. Price:- £261.00 + £12.00 P&P

NOTE: MOS-FET MODULES ARE AVAILABLE IN TWO VERSIONS: STANDARD - INPUT SENS 500mV/BANDWIDTH 100kHz OR PEC (PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT COMPATIBLE) - INPUT SENS 775mV, BANDWIDTH 50kHz ORDER STANDARD OR PEC



DELIVERY CHARGES:- PLEASE INCLUDE AS ABOVE, TO A MAXIMUM AMOUNT £30.00. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOL, COLLEGES, GOVT. PLC'S ETC. PRICES INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER, CREDIT CARD ORDERS ACCEPTED BY POST PHONE OR FAX.



B.K. ELECTRONICS REF D5

UNIT 1 COMET WAY SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX, SS2 6TR.
TEL.: 01702-527572 FAX.: 01702-420243
Web:- <http://www.bkelec.com> E-Mail sales@bkelec.com

DOWNLOAD
FREE TRIAL of
the complete
package.

'Electronics and Computing Principles V7.1'



**ELECTRONICS - ELECTRICAL - DIGITAL - MICROPROCESSORS - MATHEMATICS - COMPUTER
SCIENCE - ICT - PIC MICRO CONTROLLERS - PHYSICAL SCIENCE**



More than a thousand fully
interactive Electronics, Electrical,
Mathematics and Computing topics.

New in V7.1 Computer Science, ICT and
Component Specifications.

PLUS: PIC Micro controllers, Electronics
Toolbox, Components and Equipment Picture
Dictionary, all fully installed to your hard drive.

Used in hundreds of schools, colleges and
universities in the UK and overseas.

Covers GCSE, A'Level, BTEC Nationals and
University courses.

Extremely easy to use for interactive personal study
with a unique approach to multiple choice Self-
Assessment-Questions.

Low cost online option for students.

A huge source of dynamic electronics and
computing information all in one place.

Select printing, clipboard, explanatory text,
calculations and graphs from toolbar buttons.

Over 750 full colour printed pages. Fully compatible
with your other Windows packages.

Numerous other special features which make this
the No.1 software on electronics, mathematics and
computing.

Maplin Product Code **NR63**
Ask to see in-store demo.

eptsoft limited. Pump House, Lockram Lane, Witham, Essex. UK. CM8 2BJ.
Tel: +44 (0)1376 514008. Fax: +44 (0)870 0509660 email: info@eptsoft.com

www.eptsoft.com

Switch, Delta, Visa and MasterCard accepted.

No additional postage or airmail charges.

OnLine £29.95 + VAT p.a.
Single user CD-ROM £102.12 +
VAT (£119.99)

Includes software registration.
Multi-user licence available.